

# Table of Contents

|   |           |
|---|-----------|
| <b>Part I What's New</b>                      | <b>1</b>  |
| <b>Part II General Information</b>            | <b>6</b>  |
| 1 Overview .....                              | 6         |
| 2 Features .....                              | 8         |
| 3 Requirements .....                          | 9         |
| 4 Compatibility .....                         | 9         |
| 5 Using Several DAC Products in One IDE ..... | 14        |
| 6 Component List .....                        | 14        |
| 7 Hierarchy Chart .....                       | 15        |
| 8 Editions .....                              | 15        |
| 9 Licensing .....                             | 17        |
| 10 Getting Support .....                      | 20        |
| <b>Part III Getting Started</b>               | <b>21</b> |
| 1 Installation .....                          | 21        |
| 2 Deployment .....                            | 23        |
| <b>Part IV Reference</b>                      | <b>24</b> |
| 1 DALoader .....                              | 26        |
| <b>Classes</b> .....                          | 26        |
| TDALoaderOptions Class.....                   | 26        |
| Members .....                                 | 26        |
| Properties .....                              | 27        |
| UseBlankValues Property.....                  | 27        |
| 2 DASQLMonitor .....                          | 28        |
| <b>Classes</b> .....                          | 28        |
| TCustomDASQLMonitor Class.....                | 28        |
| Members .....                                 | 29        |
| Properties .....                              | 29        |
| Active Property.....                          | 30        |
| DBMonitorOptions Property.....                | 30        |
| Options Property.....                         | 31        |
| TraceFlags Property.....                      | 31        |
| Events .....                                  | 32        |
| OnSQL Event .....                             | 32        |
| TDBMonitorOptions Class.....                  | 33        |
| Members .....                                 | 33        |
| Properties .....                              | 34        |
| Host Property .....                           | 34        |
| Port Property .....                           | 35        |
| ReconnectTimeout Property.....                | 35        |
| SendTimeout Property.....                     | 36        |

|                                 |           |
|---------------------------------|-----------|
| <b>Types</b>                    | <b>36</b> |
| TDATraceFlags Set               | 37        |
| TMonitorOptions Set             | 37        |
| TOnSQLEvent Procedure Reference | 37        |
| <b>Enumerations</b>             | <b>38</b> |
| TDATraceFlag Enumeration        | 38        |
| TMonitorOption Enumeration      | 39        |
| <b>3 DBAccess</b>               | <b>40</b> |
| <b>Classes</b>                  | <b>40</b> |
| EDAError Class                  | 41        |
| Members                         | 42        |
| Properties                      | 42        |
| Component Property              | 43        |
| ErrorCode Property              | 43        |
| TCustomConnectDialog Class      | 43        |
| Members                         | 44        |
| Properties                      | 45        |
| CancelButton Property           | 46        |
| Caption Property                | 47        |
| ConnectButton Property          | 47        |
| DialogClass Property            | 47        |
| LabelSet Property               | 48        |
| PasswordLabel Property          | 48        |
| Retries Property                | 49        |
| SavePassword Property           | 49        |
| ServerLabel Property            | 50        |
| StoreLogInfo Property           | 50        |
| UsernameLabel Property          | 51        |
| Methods                         | 51        |
| Execute Method                  | 51        |
| GetServerList Method            | 52        |
| TCustomDAConnection Class       | 53        |
| Members                         | 53        |
| Properties                      | 55        |
| ConnectDialog Property          | 56        |
| ConnectionString Property       | 57        |
| ConvertEOL Property             | 58        |
| InTransaction Property          | 58        |
| LoginPrompt Property            | 59        |
| Options Property                | 59        |
| Password Property               | 60        |
| Pooling Property                | 61        |
| PoolingOptions Property         | 62        |
| Server Property                 | 63        |
| Username Property               | 63        |
| Methods                         | 64        |
| ApplyUpdates Method             | 65        |
| ApplyUpdates Method             | 66        |
| ApplyUpdates Method             | 66        |
| Commit Method                   | 67        |
| Connect Method                  | 67        |
| CreateSQL Method                | 68        |
| Disconnect Method               | 69        |
| ExecProc Method                 | 69        |

|                                |     |
|--------------------------------|-----|
| ExecProcEx Method.....         | 71  |
| ExecSQL Method.....            | 72  |
| ExecSQLEx Method.....          | 73  |
| GetDatabaseNames Method.....   | 74  |
| GetKeyFieldNames Method.....   | 75  |
| GetStoredProcNames Method..... | 75  |
| GetTableNames Method.....      | 76  |
| MonitorMessage Method.....     | 77  |
| Ping Method .....              | 78  |
| RemoveFromPool Method.....     | 78  |
| Rollback Method.....           | 79  |
| StartTransaction Method.....   | 79  |
| Events .....                   | 80  |
| OnConnectionLost Event.....    | 80  |
| OnError Event .....            | 81  |
| TCustomDADataSet Class.....    | 81  |
| Members .....                  | 82  |
| Properties .....               | 90  |
| BaseSQL Property.....          | 93  |
| Conditions Property.....       | 94  |
| Connection Property.....       | 95  |
| DataTypeMap Property.....      | 95  |
| Debug Property.....            | 95  |
| DetailFields Property.....     | 96  |
| Disconnected Property.....     | 97  |
| FetchRows Property.....        | 97  |
| FilterSQL Property.....        | 97  |
| FinalSQL Property.....         | 98  |
| IsQuery Property.....          | 99  |
| KeyFields Property.....        | 99  |
| MacroCount Property.....       | 100 |
| Macros Property.....           | 100 |
| MasterFields Property.....     | 101 |
| MasterSource Property.....     | 102 |
| Options Property.....          | 103 |
| ParamCheck Property.....       | 105 |
| ParamCount Property.....       | 105 |
| Params Property.....           | 106 |
| ReadOnly Property.....         | 107 |
| RefreshOptions Property.....   | 107 |
| RowsAffected Property.....     | 108 |
| SQL Property .....             | 108 |
| SQLDelete Property.....        | 109 |
| SQLInsert Property.....        | 110 |
| SQLLock Property.....          | 110 |
| SQLRecCount Property.....      | 111 |
| SQLRefresh Property.....       | 112 |
| SQLUpdate Property.....        | 113 |
| UniDirectional Property.....   | 113 |
| Methods .....                  | 114 |
| AddWhere Method.....           | 118 |
| BreakExec Method.....          | 119 |
| CreateBlobStream Method.....   | 119 |
| DeleteWhere Method.....        | 120 |

|                                    |     |
|------------------------------------|-----|
| Execute Method.....                | 121 |
| Execute Method.....                | 121 |
| Execute Method.....                | 122 |
| Executing Method.....              | 122 |
| Fetch Method.....                  | 123 |
| Fetching Method.....               | 123 |
| FetchingAll Method.....            | 124 |
| FindKey Method.....                | 124 |
| FindMacro Method.....              | 125 |
| FindNearest Method.....            | 125 |
| FindParam Method.....              | 126 |
| GetData Type Method.....           | 127 |
| GetFieldObject Method.....         | 127 |
| GetFieldPrecision Method.....      | 128 |
| GetFieldScale Method.....          | 129 |
| GetKeyFieldNames Method.....       | 129 |
| GetOrderBy Method.....             | 130 |
| GotoCurrent Method.....            | 131 |
| Lock Method.....                   | 131 |
| MacroByName Method.....            | 132 |
| ParamByName Method.....            | 133 |
| Prepare Method.....                | 134 |
| RefreshRecord Method.....          | 134 |
| RestoreSQL Method.....             | 135 |
| SaveSQL Method.....                | 135 |
| SetOrderBy Method.....             | 136 |
| SQLSaved Method.....               | 137 |
| UnLock Method.....                 | 137 |
| Events.....                        | 138 |
| AfterExecute Event.....            | 138 |
| AfterFetch Event.....              | 139 |
| AfterUpdateExecute Event.....      | 139 |
| BeforeFetch Event.....             | 140 |
| BeforeUpdateExecute Event.....     | 140 |
| TCustomDASQL Class.....            | 141 |
| Members.....                       | 141 |
| Properties.....                    | 143 |
| ChangeCursor Property.....         | 145 |
| Connection Property.....           | 145 |
| Debug Property.....                | 146 |
| FinalSQL Property.....             | 146 |
| MacroCount Property.....           | 147 |
| Macros Property.....               | 147 |
| ParamCheck Property.....           | 148 |
| ParamCount Property.....           | 149 |
| Params Property.....               | 149 |
| ParamValues Property(Indexer)..... | 150 |
| Prepared Property.....             | 151 |
| RowsAffected Property.....         | 151 |
| SQL Property.....                  | 152 |
| Methods.....                       | 152 |
| Execute Method.....                | 153 |
| Execute Method.....                | 154 |
| Execute Method.....                | 154 |

|                                  |     |
|----------------------------------|-----|
| Executing Method.....            | 155 |
| FindMacro Method.....            | 155 |
| FindParam Method.....            | 156 |
| MacroByName Method.....          | 156 |
| ParamByName Method.....          | 157 |
| Prepare Method.....              | 158 |
| UnPrepare Method.....            | 159 |
| WaitExecuting Method.....        | 159 |
| Events .....                     | 160 |
| AfterExecute Event.....          | 160 |
| TCustomDAUpdateSQL Class.....    | 161 |
| Members .....                    | 161 |
| Properties .....                 | 162 |
| DataSet Property.....            | 164 |
| DeleteObject Property.....       | 164 |
| DeleteSQL Property.....          | 165 |
| InsertObject Property.....       | 165 |
| InsertSQL Property.....          | 166 |
| LockObject Property.....         | 166 |
| LockSQL Property.....            | 167 |
| ModifyObject Property.....       | 167 |
| ModifySQL Property.....          | 168 |
| RefreshObject Property.....      | 168 |
| RefreshSQL Property.....         | 169 |
| SQL Property(Indexer).....       | 169 |
| Methods .....                    | 170 |
| Apply Method .....               | 170 |
| ExecSQL Method.....              | 171 |
| TDACondition Class.....          | 172 |
| Members .....                    | 172 |
| Properties .....                 | 173 |
| Enabled Property.....            | 173 |
| Name Property.....               | 174 |
| Value Property.....              | 174 |
| Methods .....                    | 174 |
| Disable Method.....              | 175 |
| Enable Method.....               | 175 |
| TDAConditions Class.....         | 175 |
| Members .....                    | 176 |
| Properties .....                 | 177 |
| Condition Property(Indexer)..... | 178 |
| Enabled Property.....            | 178 |
| Items Property(Indexer).....     | 179 |
| Text Property .....              | 179 |
| WhereSQL Property.....           | 179 |
| Methods .....                    | 180 |
| Add Method .....                 | 181 |
| Add Method .....                 | 181 |
| Add Method .....                 | 182 |
| Delete Method.....               | 182 |
| Disable Method.....              | 183 |
| Enable Method.....               | 183 |
| Find Method .....                | 183 |
| Get Method .....                 | 184 |

|                                     |     |
|-------------------------------------|-----|
| IndexOf Method.....                 | 184 |
| Remove Method.....                  | 185 |
| TDAConnectionOptions Class.....     | 185 |
| Members .....                       | 185 |
| Properties .....                    | 186 |
| Allow ImplicitConnect Property..... | 187 |
| DefaultSortType Property.....       | 188 |
| DisconnectedMode Property.....      | 188 |
| KeepDesignConnected Property.....   | 189 |
| LocalFailover Property.....         | 189 |
| TDADataSetOptions Class.....        | 190 |
| Members .....                       | 190 |
| Properties .....                    | 193 |
| AutoPrepare Property.....           | 195 |
| CacheCalcFields Property.....       | 196 |
| CompressBlobMode Property.....      | 196 |
| DefaultValues Property.....         | 197 |
| DetailDelay Property.....           | 197 |
| FieldsOrigin Property.....          | 198 |
| FlatBuffers Property.....           | 198 |
| InsertAllSetFields Property.....    | 199 |
| LocalMasterDetail Property.....     | 199 |
| LongStrings Property.....           | 200 |
| MasterFieldsNullable Property.....  | 200 |
| NumberRange Property.....           | 200 |
| QueryRecCount Property.....         | 201 |
| QuoteNames Property.....            | 201 |
| RemoveOnRefresh Property.....       | 202 |
| RequiredFields Property.....        | 202 |
| ReturnParams Property.....          | 203 |
| SetFieldsReadOnly Property.....     | 203 |
| StrictUpdate Property.....          | 204 |
| TrimFixedChar Property.....         | 204 |
| UpdateAllFields Property.....       | 205 |
| UpdateBatchSize Property.....       | 205 |
| TDAMapRule Class.....               | 206 |
| Members .....                       | 206 |
| Properties .....                    | 207 |
| DBLengthMax Property.....           | 208 |
| DBLengthMin Property.....           | 208 |
| DBScaleMax Property.....            | 209 |
| DBScaleMin Property.....            | 209 |
| DBType Property.....                | 210 |
| FieldLength Property.....           | 210 |
| FieldName Property.....             | 210 |
| FieldScale Property.....            | 211 |
| FieldType Property.....             | 211 |
| IgnoreErrors Property.....          | 212 |
| TDAMapRules Class.....              | 212 |
| Members .....                       | 212 |
| Properties .....                    | 213 |
| IgnoreInvalidRules Property.....    | 213 |
| TDAMetaData Class.....              | 214 |
| Members .....                       | 215 |

|                                |     |
|--------------------------------|-----|
| Properties .....               | 218 |
| Connection Property .....      | 219 |
| MetaDataKind Property .....    | 220 |
| Restrictions Property .....    | 221 |
| Methods .....                  | 221 |
| GetMetaDataKinds Method .....  | 224 |
| GetRestrictions Method .....   | 224 |
| TDAParam Class .....           | 225 |
| Members .....                  | 226 |
| Properties .....               | 227 |
| AsBlob Property .....          | 229 |
| AsBlobRef Property .....       | 229 |
| AsFloat Property .....         | 230 |
| AsInteger Property .....       | 230 |
| AsLargeInt Property .....      | 231 |
| AsMemo Property .....          | 231 |
| AsMemoRef Property .....       | 232 |
| AsSQLTimeStamp Property .....  | 232 |
| AsString Property .....        | 232 |
| AsWideString Property .....    | 233 |
| DataType Property .....        | 233 |
| IsNull Property .....          | 234 |
| ParamType Property .....       | 234 |
| Size Property .....            | 235 |
| Value Property .....           | 235 |
| Methods .....                  | 236 |
| AssignField Method .....       | 236 |
| AssignFieldValue Method .....  | 237 |
| LoadFromFile Method .....      | 237 |
| LoadFromStream Method .....    | 238 |
| SetBlobData Method .....       | 239 |
| SetBlobData Method .....       | 239 |
| SetBlobData Method .....       | 239 |
| TDAParams Class .....          | 240 |
| Members .....                  | 241 |
| Properties .....               | 241 |
| Items Property (Indexer) ..... | 242 |
| Methods .....                  | 242 |
| FindParam Method .....         | 243 |
| ParamByName Method .....       | 243 |
| TMacro Class .....             | 244 |
| Members .....                  | 245 |
| Properties .....               | 245 |
| Active Property .....          | 246 |
| AsDateTime Property .....      | 247 |
| AsFloat Property .....         | 247 |
| AsInteger Property .....       | 247 |
| AsString Property .....        | 248 |
| Name Property .....            | 248 |
| Value Property .....           | 249 |
| TMacros Class .....            | 249 |
| Members .....                  | 250 |
| Properties .....               | 250 |
| Items Property (Indexer) ..... | 251 |

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| Methods .....                                     | 251        |
| AssignValues Method.....                          | 252        |
| Expand Method.....                                | 252        |
| FindMacro Method.....                             | 253        |
| IsEqual Method.....                               | 254        |
| MacroByName Method.....                           | 254        |
| Scan Method .....                                 | 255        |
| TPoolingOptions Class.....                        | 255        |
| Members .....                                     | 256        |
| Properties .....                                  | 256        |
| ConnectionLifetime Property.....                  | 257        |
| MaxPoolSize Property.....                         | 258        |
| MinPoolSize Property.....                         | 258        |
| Validate Property.....                            | 258        |
| TSmartFetchOptions Class.....                     | 259        |
| Members .....                                     | 259        |
| Properties .....                                  | 260        |
| Enabled Property.....                             | 260        |
| LiveBlock Property.....                           | 261        |
| PrefetchedFields Property.....                    | 261        |
| SQLGetKeyValues Property.....                     | 262        |
| <b>Types .....</b>                                | <b>262</b> |
| TAfterExecuteEvent Procedure Reference.....       | 263        |
| TAfterFetchEvent Procedure Reference.....         | 263        |
| TBeforeFetchEvent Procedure Reference.....        | 264        |
| TConnectionLostEvent Procedure Reference.....     | 264        |
| TDAConnectionErrorEvent Procedure Reference.....  | 265        |
| TDATransactionErrorEvent Procedure Reference..... | 265        |
| TRefreshOptions Set.....                          | 266        |
| TUpdateExecuteEvent Procedure Reference.....      | 266        |
| <b>Enumerations .....</b>                         | <b>267</b> |
| TCheckMode Enumeration.....                       | 267        |
| TLabelSet Enumeration.....                        | 268        |
| TRefreshOption Enumeration.....                   | 269        |
| TRetryMode Enumeration.....                       | 269        |
| <b>Variables .....</b>                            | <b>270</b> |
| BaseSQLOldBehavior Variable.....                  | 270        |
| ChangeCursor Variable.....                        | 271        |
| SQLGeneratorCompatibility Variable.....           | 271        |
| <b>4 MemData .....</b>                            | <b>272</b> |
| <b>Classes .....</b>                              | <b>272</b> |
| TAttribute Class.....                             | 272        |
| Members .....                                     | 273        |
| Properties .....                                  | 274        |
| AttributeNo Property.....                         | 275        |
| DataSize Property.....                            | 275        |
| DataType Property.....                            | 276        |
| Length Property.....                              | 276        |
| ObjectType Property.....                          | 277        |
| Offset Property.....                              | 277        |
| Owner Property.....                               | 277        |
| Scale Property.....                               | 278        |
| Size Property .....                               | 278        |
| TBlob Class.....                                  | 279        |

|                                     |            |
|-------------------------------------|------------|
| Members .....                       | 280        |
| Properties .....                    | 281        |
| AsString Property .....             | 281        |
| AsWideString Property .....         | 282        |
| IsUnicode Property .....            | 282        |
| Size Property .....                 | 283        |
| Methods .....                       | 283        |
| Assign Method .....                 | 284        |
| Clear Method .....                  | 285        |
| LoadFromFile Method .....           | 285        |
| LoadFromStream Method .....         | 286        |
| Read Method .....                   | 286        |
| SaveToFile Method .....             | 287        |
| SaveToStream Method .....           | 288        |
| Truncate Method .....               | 288        |
| Write Method .....                  | 289        |
| TCompressedBlob Class .....         | 290        |
| Members .....                       | 291        |
| Properties .....                    | 292        |
| Compressed Property .....           | 293        |
| CompressedSize Property .....       | 293        |
| TDBObject Class .....               | 294        |
| Members .....                       | 294        |
| TMemData Class .....                | 295        |
| Members .....                       | 295        |
| TObjectType Class .....             | 296        |
| Members .....                       | 296        |
| Properties .....                    | 297        |
| AttributeCount Property .....       | 298        |
| Attributes Property (Indexer) ..... | 298        |
| DataType Property .....             | 299        |
| Size Property .....                 | 299        |
| Methods .....                       | 300        |
| FindAttribute Method .....          | 300        |
| TSharedObject Class .....           | 301        |
| Members .....                       | 302        |
| Properties .....                    | 302        |
| RefCount Property .....             | 303        |
| Methods .....                       | 303        |
| AddRef Method .....                 | 303        |
| Release Method .....                | 304        |
| <b>Types .....</b>                  | <b>305</b> |
| TLocateExOptions Set .....          | 305        |
| TUpdateRecKinds Set .....           | 305        |
| <b>Enumerations .....</b>           | <b>306</b> |
| TCompressBlobMode Enumeration ..... | 306        |
| TConnLostCause Enumeration .....    | 307        |
| TDANumericType Enumeration .....    | 308        |
| TLocateExOption Enumeration .....   | 309        |
| TSortType Enumeration .....         | 309        |
| TUpdateRecKind Enumeration .....    | 310        |
| <b>5 MemDS .....</b>                | <b>310</b> |
| <b>Classes .....</b>                | <b>310</b> |
| TMemDataSet Class .....             | 311        |

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| Members                                  | 311        |
| Properties                               | 314        |
| CachedUpdates Property                   | 315        |
| IndexFieldNames Property                 | 316        |
| KeyExclusive Property                    | 317        |
| LocalConstraints Property                | 318        |
| LocalUpdate Property                     | 319        |
| Prepared Property                        | 319        |
| Ranged Property                          | 319        |
| UpdateRecordTypes Property               | 320        |
| UpdatesPending Property                  | 321        |
| Methods                                  | 321        |
| ApplyRange Method                        | 323        |
| ApplyUpdates Method                      | 324        |
| ApplyUpdates Method                      | 324        |
| ApplyUpdates Method                      | 326        |
| CancelRange Method                       | 326        |
| CancelUpdates Method                     | 327        |
| CommitUpdates Method                     | 328        |
| DeferredPost Method                      | 329        |
| EditRangeEnd Method                      | 329        |
| EditRangeStart Method                    | 330        |
| GetBlob Method                           | 330        |
| GetBlob Method                           | 331        |
| GetBlob Method                           | 331        |
| Locate Method                            | 332        |
| Locate Method                            | 332        |
| Locate Method                            | 333        |
| LocateEx Method                          | 334        |
| LocateEx Method                          | 335        |
| LocateEx Method                          | 335        |
| Prepare Method                           | 336        |
| RestoreUpdates Method                    | 337        |
| RevertRecord Method                      | 338        |
| SaveToXML Method                         | 338        |
| SaveToXML Method                         | 339        |
| SaveToXML Method                         | 339        |
| SetRange Method                          | 340        |
| SetRangeEnd Method                       | 341        |
| SetRangeStart Method                     | 342        |
| UnPrepare Method                         | 342        |
| UpdateResult Method                      | 343        |
| UpdateStatus Method                      | 344        |
| Events                                   | 344        |
| OnUpdateError Event                      | 345        |
| OnUpdateRecord Event                     | 346        |
| <b>Variables</b>                         | <b>346</b> |
| DoNotRaiseExcetionOnUaFail Variable      | 347        |
| SendDataSetChangeEventAfterOpen Variable | 347        |
| <b>6 VirtualDataSet</b>                  | <b>348</b> |
| <b>Classes</b>                           | <b>348</b> |
| TCustomVirtualDataSet Class              | 348        |
| Members                                  | 349        |
| TVirtualDataSet Class                    | 352        |

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| Members .....                                    | 352        |
| Events .....                                     | 355        |
| OnDeleteRecord Event.....                        | 356        |
| OnGetFieldValue Event.....                       | 357        |
| OnGetRecordCount Event.....                      | 358        |
| OnInsertRecord Event.....                        | 358        |
| OnModifyRecord Event.....                        | 359        |
| <b>Types</b> .....                               | <b>359</b> |
| TOnDeleteRecordEvent Procedure Reference.....    | 360        |
| TOnGetFieldValueEvent Procedure Reference.....   | 360        |
| TOnGetRecordCountEvent Procedure Reference.....  | 361        |
| TOnModifyRecordEvent Procedure Reference.....    | 361        |
| <b>7 VirtualQuery .....</b>                      | <b>362</b> |
| <b>Classes</b> .....                             | <b>362</b> |
| TCustomVirtualQuery Class.....                   | 362        |
| Members .....                                    | 363        |
| Properties .....                                 | 371        |
| Options Property.....                            | 375        |
| SourceDataSets Property.....                     | 375        |
| Events .....                                     | 376        |
| OnRegisterCollations Event.....                  | 377        |
| OnRegisterFunctions Event.....                   | 377        |
| TDataSetLink Class.....                          | 378        |
| Members .....                                    | 379        |
| Properties .....                                 | 379        |
| DataSet Property.....                            | 380        |
| SchemaName Property.....                         | 380        |
| TableName Property.....                          | 381        |
| TDataSetLinks Class.....                         | 381        |
| Members .....                                    | 382        |
| Methods .....                                    | 382        |
| Add Method .....                                 | 383        |
| Add Method .....                                 | 383        |
| Add Method .....                                 | 384        |
| TVirtualCollationManager Class.....              | 385        |
| Members .....                                    | 385        |
| TVirtualFunctionManager Class.....               | 385        |
| Members .....                                    | 386        |
| TVirtualQuery Class.....                         | 386        |
| Members .....                                    | 387        |
| Properties .....                                 | 395        |
| FetchAll Property.....                           | 399        |
| UpdatingTable Property.....                      | 400        |
| TVirtualQueryOptions Class.....                  | 401        |
| Members .....                                    | 401        |
| Properties .....                                 | 404        |
| AutoOpenSources Property.....                    | 407        |
| FullRefresh Property.....                        | 408        |
| SetEmptyStrToNull Property.....                  | 408        |
| TrimVarChar Property.....                        | 409        |
| <b>Types</b> .....                               | <b>409</b> |
| TRegisterFunctionsEvent Procedure Reference..... | 409        |
| <b>8 VirtualTable .....</b>                      | <b>410</b> |

|                                 |            |
|---------------------------------|------------|
| <b>Classes</b>                  | <b>410</b> |
| TVirtualAutoIncField Class      | 410        |
| Members                         | 411        |
| Properties                      | 411        |
| AutoGenerateValue Property      | 412        |
| Increment Property              | 413        |
| InitialValue Property           | 413        |
| TVirtualTable Class             | 414        |
| Members                         | 415        |
| Properties                      | 418        |
| DefaultSortType Property        | 420        |
| Options Property                | 420        |
| Methods                         | 420        |
| AddField Method                 | 423        |
| Assign Method                   | 424        |
| Clear Method                    | 425        |
| DeleteField Method              | 425        |
| DeleteFields Method             | 426        |
| LoadFromFile Method             | 426        |
| LoadFromStream Method           | 427        |
| SaveToFile Method               | 428        |
| SaveToStream Method             | 428        |
| <b>Types</b>                    | <b>429</b> |
| TVirtualTableOptions Set        | 429        |
| <b>Enumerations</b>             | <b>429</b> |
| TVirtualTableOption Enumeration | 430        |

# 1 What's New

## 26-Nov-19 New Features in VirtualTable 11.1

- Android 64-bit is supported
- Lazarus 2.0.6 is supported
- Now Trial edition for macOS and Linux is fully functional

## 22-Jul-19 New Features in VirtualTable 11.0

- macOS 64-bit is supported
- Release 2 for RAD Studio 10.3 Rio, Delphi 10.3 Rio, and C++Builder 10.3 Rio is now required

## 24-Jun-19 New Features in VirtualTable 10.6

- Lazarus 2.0.2 is supported
- The DefaultSortType property for TVirtualTable is added
- Performance of the SaveToFile/LoadFromFile methods of TVirtualTable is significantly increased

## 26-Nov-18 New Features in VirtualTable 10.5

- RAD Studio 10.3 Rio is supported
- Support of UPPER and LOWER functions for Unified SQL is added

## 09-Jul-18 New Features in VirtualTable 10.4

- Lazarus 1.8.4 is supported
- The LocalUpdate property for TVirtualQuery is added
- The AutoOpenSources option for TVirtualQuery is added

## 18-Jan-18 New Features in VirtualTable 10.3

- Lazarus is supported

## 19-Sep-17 New Features in VirtualDAC 10.2

- The performance of TVirtualQuery is significantly improved
- Application-defined functions in TVirtualQuery are supported
- Application-defined collations in TVirtualQuery are supported
- AutoInc fields in TVirtualTable are supported

## 05-Apr-17 New Features in VirtualDAC 10.1

- RAD Studio 10.2 Tokyo is supported
- Linux in RAD Studio 10.2 Tokyo is supported

### 08-Sep-16 Release of VirtualDAC 10.0

- VirtualTable is renamed to VirtualDAC
- TVirtualDataSet component is added
- TVirtualQuery component is added

### 25-Apr-16 New Features in VirtualTable 9.7

- RAD Studio 10.1 Berlin is supported
- Lazarus 1.6 and FPC 3.0.0 is supported

### 09-Sep-16 New Features in VirtualTable 9.6

- RAD Studio 10 Seattle is supported

### 14-Apr-15 New Features in VirtualTable 9.5

- RAD Studio XE8 is supported
- AppMethod is supported

### 15-Sep-14 New Features in VirtualTable 9.4

- RAD Studio XE7 is supported
- Lazarus 1.2.2 and FPC 2.6.4 is supported

### 29-Apr-14 New Features in VirtualTable 9.3

- RAD Studio XE6 is supported
- Android in C++Builder XE6 is supported
- Lazarus 1.2.2 and FPC 2.6.4 is supported
- An option for saving all data avoiding filter is added

### 25-Dec-13 New Features in VirtualTable 9.2

- iOS in C++Builder XE5 is supported
- RAD Studio XE5 Update 2 is now required
- Now .obj and .o files are supplied for C++Builder

### 19-Sep-13 New Features in VirtualTable 9.1

- RAD Studio XE5 is supported
- Application development for Android is supported
- Lazarus 1.0.12 is supported

- Performance is improved
- Automatic checking for new versions is added
- The ReadOnly property is added
- The voSetEmptyStrToNull option is added
- Support of the IN keyword in the TDataSet.Filter property is added
- Like operator behaviour when used in the Filter property is now similar to TClientDataSet
- The possibility to use ranges is added

### 25-Apr-13 New Features in VirtualTable 9.0

- RAD Studio XE4 is supported
- NEXTGEN compiler is supported
- Application development for iOS is supported
- Support of TimeStamp, Single and Extended fields is added

### 14-Feb-13 New Features in VirtualTable 8.6

- RAD Studio XE3 Update 2 is now required
- C++Builder 64-bit for Windows is supported

### 07-Nov-12 New Features in VirtualTable 8.5

- RAD Studio XE3 is supported
- Windows 8 is supported

### 21-Jun-12 New Features in VirtualTable 8.2

- Update 4 Hotfix 1 for RAD Studio XE2, Delphi XE2, and C++Builder XE2 is now required

### 02-Apr-12 New Features in VirtualTable 8.1

- Lazarus 0.9.30.4 and FPC 2.6.0 are supported
- Bug with saving BCD fields to a Stream is fixed
- Update 4 for RAD Studio XE2, Delphi XE2, and C++Builder XE2 is now required
- macOS in RAD Studio XE2 is supported
- FireMonkey support is improved

### 15-Sep-11 New Features in VirtualTable 8.0

- Embarcadero RAD Studio XE2 is supported
- Application development for 64-bit Windows is supported
- FireMonkey application development platform is supported
- Support of master/detail relationship is added

- OnProgress event is added

#### 15-Jun-11 New Features in VirtualTable 7.20

- Possibility to load data without recreating persistent fields is added
- Working in design time editor is improved
- Lazarus 0.9.30 and FPC 2.4.2 is supported

#### 10-Mar-11 New Features in VirtualTable 7.10

- Delphi & C++Builder XE Starter Edition supported

#### 13-Sep-10 New Features in VirtualTable 7.00

- Embarcadero RAD Studio XE supported

#### 10-Sep-09 New Features in VirtualTable 6.90

- Embarcadero RAD Studio 2010 supported

#### 27-May-09 New Features in VirtualTable 6.80

- Added distinction between empty string and null value when saving/loading string fields
- Added support for Free Pascal under Linux

#### 26-Feb-09 New Features in VirtualTable 6.70

- Delphi 2009 and C++Builder 2009 supported
- Extended Unicode support for Delphi 2007 added (special Unicode build)
- Free Pascal 2.2 supported

#### 14-Nov-07 New Features in VirtualTable 6.25

- CodeGear RAD Studio 2007 supported
- Added support for TVariantField

#### 02-Aug-07 New Features in VirtualTable 6.10

- C++Builder 2007 supported

#### 20-Apr-07 New Features in VirtualTable 6.00

- Delphi 2007 for Win32 supported
- LargeInt fields supported
- WideMemo field type in Delphi 2006 supported
- General performance improved

#### 16-Feb-07 New Features in VirtualTable 5.80

- Added support for Professional editions of Turbo Delphi, Turbo Delphi for .NET, Turbo C++

#### 07-Jul-06 New Features in VirtualTable 5.70

- Support for Delphi 2006 added
- Performance of SaveToFile and LoadFromFile functions improved (12435)
- Modifying FieldDefs is accelerated

#### 29-Apr-05 New Features in VirtualTable 5.50

- Support for Delphi 2005 added
- Update Pack 3 is required for Delphi 8

#### 09-Apr-04 New Features in VirtualTable 5.00

- Support for Delphi 8 added

#### 08-Oct-02 New Features in VirtualTable 4.00

- Delphi 7 support added

#### 03-Sep-02 New Features in VirtualTable 3.90

- Kylix3 support

#### 14-Dec-01 New Features in VirtualTable 3.50

- Support for Kylix 2 is added

#### 20-Feb-01 New Features in VirtualTable 3.00

- Support for Kylix is added

#### 30-Mar-00 New Features in VirtualTable 2.20

- Support for C++ Builder 5 is added

#### 14-Oct-99 New Features in VirtualTable 2.00

- Smart refreshing is added

#### 01-Mar-99 First release of VirtualTable 1.00

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

## 2 General Information

This section contains general information about Virtual Data Access Components

- [Overview](#)
- [Features](#)
- [Requirements](#)
- [Compatibility](#)
- [Using Several DAC Products in One IDE](#)
- [Component List](#)
- [Hierarchy Chart](#)
- [Editions](#)
- [Licensing and Subscriptions](#)
- [Getting Support](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 2.1 Overview

## Virtual Data Access Components Overview

Virtual Data Access Components (VirtualDAC) is a library of components that extends data processing capabilities in Delphi, C++Builder and Lazarus (FPC) on Windows, macOS, Linux, iOS, Android, for both 32-bit and 64-bit platforms. VirtualDAC consists of components that provides such capabilities as working with non-tabular data, performing SQL-queries to data in memory or to data from sources in different RDBMS'es etc., that are not available for standard data access components.

### VirtualQuery

The [TVirtualQuery](#) component is used to retrieve data with SQL queries from sources, that are any TDataSet descendants. Due to this, you can build complex SQL queries to in-memory data (data sources are TVirtualTable, TVirtualDataSet or another TVirtualQuery) or to data stored in different RDBMS'es (data sources can be TUniQuery, TOraQuery, TMSQuery, TMyQuery, etc. at the same time).

### VirtualTable

The [TVirtualTable](#) component represents an in-memory data storage that does not have

linked data files. TVirtualTable allows to load data from a XML file, or from an existing dataset, and then process the data in the usual way, as in any TDataSet descendant.

## VirtualDataSet

The [TVirtualDataSet](#) component is data wrapper that doesn't store data in memory and interacts with data using event handlers. It allows to represent arbitrary data (arrays, lists, objects, etc.) as TDataSet descendants and link it with any DB-aware components to display data or modify it.

## Description of VirtualDAC package

- The [TVirtualTable](#) component represents an in-memory data storage that does not have linked data files. TVirtualTable allows to load data from a XML file, or from an existing dataset, and then process the data in the usual way, as in any TDataSet descendant.
- The [TVirtualDataSet](#) component does not store data in memory and interacts with data using event handlers. It can be used to represent of arbitrary data (arrays, lists etc.) in tabular form, and for modifying the data using usual TDataSet methods.
- The [TVirtualQuery](#) component is used to retrieve data simultaneously from several different RDBMS'es. Instead of a database connection, it use a collection of TDataSet descendants as the data source, to which a SQL-query can be performed.

## Key Features

The following list describes the main features of Virtual Data Access Components.

- Performing SQL-queries simultaneously to non-RDBMS data sources
- Working with non-tabular data using familiar data-access components
- Easy visualizing and editing arbitrary data with standard data-aware controls without writing extra code
- 32-bit and 64-bit OS support
- macOS support
- iOS support
- Android support
- FireMonkey support
- All types of local sorting and filtering, including by calculated and lookup fields
- Automatic data updating
- Unicode and national charset support
- Support for using macros and parameters in SQL
- Absolutely free Express edition that consists of TVirtualTable and TVirtualDataSet

components

- Includes annual VirtualDAC Subscription with Priority Support
- Licensed royalty-free per developer, per team, or per site

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

## 2.2 Features

In this topic you will find the complete VirtualDAC feature list sorted by categories

### General usability

- Interface compatible with standard data access methods, such as BDE and ADO
- VCL, FMX, LCL development platforms are available
- Separated run-time and GUI specific parts allow you to create pure console applications such as CGI
- Unicode and national charset support

### TVirtualQuery

- Building complex SQL queries to data from different TDataSet descendants
- Database-independent SQL engine with TMemoryTable as a source
- Ability for querying non-database data using TVirtualDataSet as a source
- Almost full supporting of the SQLite SQL dialect

### TVirtualTable

- Database-independent in-memory data storage
- Can save and load the table structure and record data into/from the file at run-time
- Can store the table structure and record data in dfm at design-time
- Allows to add and remove fields to the existing data
- Optimized string and row data storing

### TVirtualDataSet

- Represents arbitrary data (arrays, lists, objects, etc.) as a TDataSet descendant
- Allows to display data using any DB-aware controls
- Ability for modifying data using trivial TDataSet methods

### Data storage operations

- Local sorting and filtering, including by calculated and lookup fields

- Local master/detail relationship
- Extended capabilities for record locating

## Data exchange

- Data export and import to/from XML (ADO format)

## Design-time enhancements

- Advanced design-time component and property editors

## Product clarity

- Complete documentation sets
- Helpful demo projects

## Licensing and support

- Included annual VirtualDAC Subscription with Priority Support
- Licensed royalty-free per developer, per team, or per site

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

## 2.3 Requirements

An application based on VirtualDAC does not require any additional files or client libraries. If the TVirtualQuery component is used in an application, the need for additional libraries depends on data-access components which are used as source datasets for TVirtualQuery.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

## 2.4 Compatibility

### IDE Compatibility

VirtualDAC is compatible with the following IDEs:

- Embarcadero RAD Studio 10.3 Rio (Requires [Release 2](#))
  - Embarcadero Delphi 10.3 Rio for Windows 32-bit & 64-bit
  - Embarcadero Delphi 10.3 Rio for macOS 32-bit & 64-bit
  - Embarcadero Delphi 10.3 Rio for Linux 64-bit
  - Embarcadero Delphi 10.3 Rio for iOS 32-bit & 64-bit

- Embarcadero Delphi 10.3 Rio for Android 32-bit & 64-bit
- Embarcadero C++Builder 10.3 Rio for Windows 32-bit & 64-bit
- Embarcadero C++Builder 10.3 Rio for macOS
- Embarcadero C++Builder 10.3 Rio for iOS 32-bit & 64-bit
- Embarcadero C++Builder 10.3 Rio for Android
- Embarcadero RAD Studio 10.2 Tokyo
  - Embarcadero Delphi 10.2 Tokyo for Windows 32-bit & 64-bit
  - Embarcadero Delphi 10.2 Tokyo for macOS
  - Embarcadero Delphi 10.2 Tokyo for Linux 64-bit
  - Embarcadero Delphi 10.2 Tokyo for iOS 32-bit & 64-bit
  - Embarcadero Delphi 10.2 Tokyo for Android
  - Embarcadero C++Builder 10.2 Tokyo for Windows 32-bit & 64-bit
  - Embarcadero C++Builder 10.2 Tokyo for macOS
  - Embarcadero C++Builder 10.2 Tokyo for iOS 32-bit & 64-bit
  - Embarcadero C++Builder 10.2 Tokyo for Android
- Embarcadero RAD Studio 10.1 Berlin
  - Embarcadero Delphi 10.1 Berlin for Windows 32-bit & 64-bit
  - Embarcadero Delphi 10.1 Berlin for macOS
  - Embarcadero Delphi 10.1 Berlin for iOS 32-bit & 64-bit
  - Embarcadero Delphi 10.1 Berlin for Android
  - Embarcadero C++Builder 10.1 Berlin for Windows 32-bit & 64-bit
  - Embarcadero C++Builder 10.1 Berlin for macOS
  - Embarcadero C++Builder 10.1 Berlin for iOS 32-bit & 64-bit
  - Embarcadero C++Builder 10.1 Berlin for Android
- Embarcadero RAD Studio 10 Seattle
  - Embarcadero Delphi 10 Seattle for Windows 32-bit & 64-bit
  - Embarcadero Delphi 10 Seattle for macOS
  - Embarcadero Delphi 10 Seattle for iOS 32-bit & 64-bit
  - Embarcadero Delphi 10 Seattle for Android
  - Embarcadero C++Builder 10 Seattle for Windows 32-bit & 64-bit
  - Embarcadero C++Builder 10 Seattle for macOS
  - Embarcadero C++Builder 10 Seattle for iOS 32-bit & 64-bit
  - Embarcadero C++Builder 10 Seattle for Android
- Embarcadero RAD Studio XE8
  - Embarcadero Delphi XE8 for Windows 32-bit & 64-bit
  - Embarcadero Delphi XE8 for macOS
  - Embarcadero Delphi XE8 for iOS 32-bit & 64-bit

- Embarcadero Delphi XE8 for Android
- Embarcadero C++Builder XE8 for Windows 32-bit & 64-bit
- Embarcadero C++Builder XE8 for macOS
- Embarcadero C++Builder XE8 for iOS 32-bit & 64-bit
- Embarcadero C++Builder XE8 for Android
- Embarcadero RAD Studio XE7
  - Embarcadero Delphi XE7 for Windows 32-bit & 64-bit
  - Embarcadero Delphi XE7 for macOS
  - Embarcadero Delphi XE7 for iOS
  - Embarcadero Delphi XE7 for Android
  - Embarcadero C++Builder XE7 for Windows 32-bit & 64-bit
  - Embarcadero C++Builder XE7 for macOS
  - Embarcadero C++Builder XE7 for iOS
  - Embarcadero C++Builder XE7 for Android
- Embarcadero RAD Studio XE6
  - Embarcadero Delphi XE6 for Windows 32-bit & 64-bit
  - Embarcadero Delphi XE6 for macOS
  - Embarcadero Delphi XE6 for iOS
  - Embarcadero Delphi XE6 for Android
  - Embarcadero C++Builder XE6 for Windows 32-bit & 64-bit
  - Embarcadero C++Builder XE6 for macOS
  - Embarcadero C++Builder XE6 for iOS
  - Embarcadero C++Builder XE6 for Android
- Embarcadero RAD Studio XE5 (Requires [Update 2](#))
  - Embarcadero Delphi XE5 for Windows 32-bit & 64-bit
  - Embarcadero Delphi XE5 for macOS
  - Embarcadero Delphi XE5 for iOS
  - Embarcadero Delphi XE5 for Android
  - Embarcadero C++Builder XE5 for Windows 32-bit & 64-bit
  - Embarcadero C++Builder XE5 for macOS
  - Embarcadero C++Builder XE5 for iOS
- Embarcadero RAD Studio XE4
  - Embarcadero Delphi XE4 for Windows 32-bit & 64-bit
  - Embarcadero Delphi XE4 for macOS
  - Embarcadero Delphi XE4 for iOS
  - Embarcadero C++Builder XE4 for Windows 32-bit & 64-bit
  - Embarcadero C++Builder XE4 for macOS

- Embarcadero RAD Studio XE3 (Requires [Update 2](#))
  - Embarcadero Delphi XE3 for Windows 32-bit & 64-bit
  - Embarcadero Delphi XE3 for macOS
  - Embarcadero C++Builder XE3 for Windows 32-bit & 64-bit
  - Embarcadero C++Builder XE3 for macOS
- Embarcadero RAD Studio XE2 (Requires [Update 4 Hotfix 1](#))
  - Embarcadero Delphi XE2 for Windows 32-bit & 64-bit
  - Embarcadero Delphi XE2 for macOS
  - Embarcadero C++Builder XE2 for Windows 32-bit
  - Embarcadero C++Builder XE2 for macOS
- Embarcadero RAD Studio XE
  - Embarcadero Delphi XE
  - Embarcadero C++Builder XE
- Embarcadero RAD Studio 2010
  - Embarcadero Delphi 2010
  - Embarcadero C++Builder 2010
- CodeGear RAD Studio 2009 (Requires [Update 3](#))
  - CodeGear Delphi 2009
  - CodeGear C++Builder 2009
- CodeGear RAD Studio 2007
  - CodeGear Delphi 2007
  - CodeGear C++Builder 2007
- CodeGear RAD Studio 2006
  - CodeGear Delphi 2006
  - CodeGear C++Builder 2006
- Borland Delphi 7
- Borland Delphi 6 (Requires [Update Pack 2](#) – Delphi 6 Build 6.240)
- Borland C++Builder 6 (Requires [Update Pack 4](#) – C++Builder 6 Build 10.166)
- [Lazarus](#) 2.0.6 and [Free Pascal](#) 3.0.4 for Windows, Linux, macOS, FreeBSD for 32-bit and 64-bit platforms

All the existing Delphi and C++Builder editions are supported: Architect, Enterprise, Professional, Community, and Starter.

Lazarus and Free Pascal are supported only in Trial Edition and Standard Edition with source code.

## Supported Target Platforms

- Windows, 32-bit and 64-bit
- macOS, 32-bit and 64-bit
- Linux, 32-bit (only in Lazarus and Free Pascal) and 64-bit
- iOS, 32-bit and 64-bit
- Android, 32-bit and 64-bit
- FreeBSD (only in Lazarus and Free Pascal) 32-bit and 64-bit

Note that support for 64-bit Windows and macOS was introduced in RAD Studio XE2, and is not available in older versions of RAD Studio. Support for iOS is available since RAD Studio XE4, but support for iOS 64-bit is available since RAD Studio XE8. Support for Android is available since RAD Studio XE5. Support for Linux 64-bit is available since RAD Studio 10.2 Tokyo. Support for macOS 64-bit is available since RAD Studio 10.3 Rio. Support for Android 64-bit is available since RAD Studio 10.3.3 Rio.

## DAC products compatibility

All DAC products are compatible with each other.

But, to install several DAC products to the same IDE, it is necessary to make sure that all DAC products have the same common engine (BPL files) version. The latest versions of DAC products or versions with the same release date always have the same version of the common engine and can be installed to the same IDE.

Note that VirtualDAC Express Edition is not compatible with the following Data Access Components, as they already contain TVirtualTable and TVirtualDataSet components:

- [Universal Data Access Components](#)
- [Oracle Data Access Components](#)
- [SQL Server Data Access Components](#)
- [MySQL Data Access Components](#)
- [InterBase Data Access Components](#)
- [PostgreSQL Data Access Components](#)
- [SQLite Data Access Components](#)

VirtualDAC Standard Edition is not compatible with [Universal Data Access Components](#), as it already contains [TVirtualTable](#), [TVirtualDataSet](#) and [TVirtualQuery](#) components.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

## 2.5 Using Several DAC Products in One IDE

UniDAC, ODAC, SDAC, MyDAC, IBDAC, PgDAC, LiteDAC and VirtualDAC components use common base packages listed below:

Packages:

- dacXX.bpl
- dacvclXX.bpl
- dcldacXX.bpl

Note that product compatibility is provided for the current build only. In other words, if you upgrade one of the installed products, it may conflict with older builds of other products. In order to continue using the products simultaneously, you should upgrade all of them at the same time.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)


[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)



## 2.6 Component List

This topic presents a brief description of the components included in the Virtual Data Access Components library. Click on the name of each component for more information. These components does not have its own page, and are added to the Data Access page of the Component palette. TVirtualTable component is included in all VirtualDAC editions. VirtualDAC Express Edition includes only the TVirtualTable component and is absolutely free. TVirtualTable and TVirtualDataSet components are also included in all editions of other Devart Data Access Components.

### VirtualDAC Express Edition components

|   |                               |                                     |
|---|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
|  | <a href="#">TVirtualTable</a> | Dataset that stores data in memory. |
|---|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------|

### VirtualDAC Standard Edition components

|   |                                 |   |
|---|---------------------------------|---|
|  | <a href="#">TVirtualDataSet</a> | Dataset that processes arbitrary non-tabular data.  |
|  | <a href="#">TVirtualQuery</a>   | Dataset that allows to use SQL statements to retrieve data from in-memory datasets or simultaneously from several different RDBMS'es. |

## See Also

- [Hierarchy chart](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

## 2.7 Hierarchy Chart

Many LiteDAC classes are inherited from standard VCL/LCL classes. The inheritance hierarchy chart for LiteDAC is shown below. The LiteDAC classes are represented by hyperlinks that point to their description in this documentation. A description of the standard classes can be found in the documentation of your IDE.

- TObject
  - TPersistent
  - TComponent
    - TDataSet
      - [TMemDataSet](#)
      - [TCustomDADataset](#)
        - [TCustomVirtualQuery](#)
          - [TVirtualQuery](#)
        - [TCustomVirtualDataSet](#)
          - [TVirtualDataSet](#)
        - [TVirtualTable](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

## 2.8 Editions

Virtual Data Access Components comes in three editions: VirtualDAC **Express Edition**, VirtualDAC **Standard Edition**, and VirtualDAC **Trial Edition**.

**VirtualDAC Express Edition** includes only the TVirtualTable component and is absolutely free.

**VirtualDAC Standard Edition** includes all the VirtualDAC components.

**VirtualDAC Trial Edition** is the evaluation version of VirtualDAC. It includes all the functionality of VirtualDAC Standard Edition with a trial limitation of 60 days. C++Builder has additional trial limitations.

You can get **Source Access** to the VirtualDAC Standard Edition by purchasing the special

**VirtualDAC Standard Edition with Source Code.** The Standard edition include the source code for all component classes.

**FreePascal** support is available in the **Standard Edition with Source Code** and **Trial Edition**.

## VirtualDAC Edition Matrix

| Feature                                 | Express | Standard |
|---|---------|----------|
| Virtual Data Access Components          |         |          |
| <a href="#">TVirtualTable</a>           | ✓       | ✓        |
| <a href="#">TVirtualDataSet</a>         | ✗       | ✓        |
| <a href="#">TVirtualQuery</a>           | ✗       | ✓        |
| Desktop Application Development         |         |          |
| Windows                                 | ✓       | ✓        |
| macOS                                   | ✗       | ✓        |
| Linux                                   | ✗       | ✓        |
| Mobile Application Development          |         |          |
| iOS                                     | ✗       | ✓        |
| Android                                 | ✗       | ✓        |
| Design-Time Features                    |         |          |
| Enhanced component and property editors | ✓       | ✓        |

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

## 2.9 Licensing

PLEASE READ THIS LICENSE AGREEMENT CAREFULLY. BY INSTALLING OR USING THIS SOFTWARE, YOU INDICATE ACCEPTANCE OF AND AGREE TO BECOME BOUND BY THE TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF THIS LICENSE. IF YOU DO NOT AGREE TO THE TERMS OF THIS LICENSE, DO NOT INSTALL OR USE THIS SOFTWARE AND PROMPTLY RETURN IT TO DEVART.

### INTRODUCTION

This Devart end-user license agreement ("Agreement") is a legal agreement between you (either an individual person or a single legal entity) and Devart, for the use of VirtualDAC software application, source code, demos, intermediate files, printed materials, and online or electronic documentation contained in this installation file. For the purpose of this Agreement, the software program(s) and supporting documentation will be referred to as the "Software".

### LICENSE

#### 1. GRANT OF LICENSE

The enclosed Software is licensed, not sold. You have the following rights and privileges, subject to all limitations, restrictions, and policies specified in this Agreement.

1.1. If you are a legally licensed user, depending on the license type specified in the registration letter you have received from Devart upon purchase of the Software, you are entitled to either:

- install and use the Software on one or more computers, provided it is used by 1 (one) for the sole purposes of developing, testing, and deploying applications in accordance with this Agreement (the "Single Developer License"); or
- install and use the Software on one or more computers, provided it is used by up to 4 (four) developers within a single company at one physical address for the sole purposes of developing, testing, and deploying applications in accordance with this Agreement (the "Team Developer License"); or
- install and use the Software on one or more computers, provided it is used by developers in a single company at one physical address for the sole purposes of developing, testing, and deploying applications in accordance with this Agreement (the "Site License").

1.2. If you are a legally licensed user of the Software, you are also entitled to:

- make one copy of the Software for archival purposes only, or copy the Software onto the hard disk of your computer and retain the original for archival purposes;
- develop and test applications with the Software, subject to the Limitations below;

- create libraries, components, and frameworks derived from the Software for personal use only;
- deploy and register run-time libraries and packages of the Software, subject to the Redistribution policy defined below.

1.3. You are allowed to use evaluation versions of the Software as specified in the Evaluation section.

No other rights or privileges are granted in this Agreement.

## 2. LIMITATIONS

Only legally registered users are licensed to use the Software, subject to all of the conditions of this Agreement. Usage of the Software is subject to the following restrictions.

2.1. You may not reverse engineer, decompile, or disassemble the Software.

2.2. You may not build any other components through inheritance for public distribution or commercial sale.

2.3. You may not use any part of the source code of the Software (original or modified) to build any other components for public distribution or commercial sale.

2.4. You may not reproduce or distribute any Software documentation without express written permission from Devart.

2.5. You may not distribute and sell any portion of the Software without integrating it into your Applications as Executable Code, except Trial edition that can be distributed for free as original Devart's VirtualDAC Trial package.

2.6. You may not transfer, assign, or modify the Software in whole or in part. In particular, the Software license is non-transferable, and you may not transfer the Software installation package.

2.7. You may not remove or alter any Devart's copyright, trademark, or other proprietary rights notice contained in any portion of Devart units, source code, or other files that bear such a notice.

## 3. REDISTRIBUTION

The license grants you a non-exclusive right to compile, reproduce, and distribute any new software programs created using VirtualDAC. You can distribute VirtualDAC only in compiled Executable Programs or Dynamic-Link Libraries with required run-time libraries and packages.

All Devart's units, source code, and other files remain Devart's exclusive property.

## 4. TRANSFER

You may not transfer the Software to any individual or entity without express written

permission from Devart. In particular, you may not share copies of the Software under “Single Developer License” and “Team License” with other co-developers without obtaining proper license of these copies for each individual.

## 5. TERMINATION

Devart may immediately terminate this Agreement without notice or judicial resolution in the event of any failure to comply with any provision of this Agreement. Upon such termination you must destroy the Software, all accompanying written materials, and all copies.

## 6. EVALUATION

Devart may provide evaluation ("Trial") versions of the Software. You may transfer or distribute Trial versions of the Software as an original installation package only. If the Software you have obtained is marked as a "Trial" version, you may install and use the Software for a period of up to 60 calendar days from the date of installation (the "Trial Period"), subject to the additional restriction that it is used solely for evaluation of the Software and not in conjunction with the development or deployment of any application in production. You may not use applications developed using Trial versions of the Software for any commercial purposes. Upon expiration of the Trial Period, the Software must be uninstalled, all its copies and all accompanying written materials must be destroyed.

## 7. WARRANTY

The Software and documentation are provided "AS IS" without warranty of any kind. Devart makes no warranties, expressed or implied, including, but not limited to, the implied warranties of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose or use.

## 8. SUBSCRIPTION AND SUPPORT

The Software is sold on a subscription basis. The Software subscription entitles you to download improvements and enhancement from Devart’s web site as they become available, during the active subscription period. The initial subscription period is one year from the date of purchase of the license. The subscription is automatically activated upon purchase, and may be subsequently renewed by Devart, subject to receipt applicable fees. Licensed users of the Software with an active subscription may request technical assistance with using the Software over email from the Software development. Devart shall use its reasonable endeavours to answer queries raised, but does not guarantee that your queries or problems will be fixed or solved.

Devart reserves the right to cease offering and providing support for legacy IDE versions.

## 9. COPYRIGHT

The Software is confidential and proprietary copyrighted work of Devart and is protected by international copyright laws and treaty provisions. You may not remove the copyright notice from any copy of the Software or any copy of the written materials, accompanying the Software.

This Agreement contains the total agreement between the two parties and supersedes any other agreements, written, oral, expressed, or implied.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

## 2.10 Getting Support

This page lists several ways you can find help with using VirtualDAC and describes the VirtualDAC Priority Support program.

### Support Options

There are a number of resources for finding help on installing and using VirtualDAC.

- You can find out more about VirtualDAC installation or licensing by consulting the [Licensing](#) and [Installation](#) sections.
- You can get community assistance and technical support on the [VirtualDAC Community Forum](#).
- You can get advanced technical assistance by VirtualDAC developers through the **VirtualDAC Priority Support** program.

If you have a question about ordering VirtualDAC or any other Devart product, please contact [sales@devart.com](mailto:sales@devart.com).

### VirtualDAC Priority Support

VirtualDAC Priority Support is an advanced product support service for getting expedited individual assistance with VirtualDAC-related questions from the VirtualDAC developers themselves. Priority Support is carried out over email and has two business days response policy. Priority Support is available for users with an active [VirtualDAC Subscription](#).

To get help through the VirtualDAC Priority Support program, please send an email to [support@devart.com](mailto:support@devart.com) describing the problem you are having. Make sure to include the following information in your message:

- The version of Delphi, C++Builder you are using.
- Your VirtualDAC Registration number.
- Full VirtualDAC edition name and version number. You can find both of these from the

VirtualDAC | VirtualDAC About menu in the IDE.

- A detailed problem description.
- If possible, a small test project that reproduces the problem. Please include definitions for all and avoid using third-party components.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

## 3 Getting Started

This section contains installation and deployment instructions for Virtual Data Access Components

- [Installation](#)
- [Deployment](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 3.1 Installation

This topic contains the environment changes made by the VirtualDAC installer. If you are having problems using VirtualDAC or compiling VirtualDAC-based products, check this list to make sure your system is properly configured.

Compiled versions of VirtualDAC are installed automatically by VirtualDAC Installer for all supported IDEs except for Lazarus. Version of VirtualDAC with Source Code must be installed manually. Installation of VirtualDAC from sources is described in the supplied *ReadmeSrc.html* file.

## Before installing VirtualDAC ...

Two versions of VirtualDAC cannot be installed in parallel for the same IDE, and, since the Devart Data Access Components products have some shared bpl files, newer versions of VirtualDAC may be incompatible with older versions of ODAC, IBDAC, SDAC, MyDAC, PgDAC, LiteDAC and UniDAC.

So before installing a new version of VirtualDAC, uninstall all previous versions of VirtualDAC you may have, and check if your new install is compatible with other Devart Data Access Components products you have installed. For more information please see [Using several products in one IDE](#). If you run into problems or have any compatibility questions, please email [virtualdac@devart.com](mailto:virtualdac@devart.com)

**Note:** You can avoid performing VirtualDAC uninstallation manually when upgrading to a new

version by directing the VirtualDAC installation program to overwrite previous versions. To do this, execute the installation program from the command line with a `/f` or `ce` parameter (Start | Run and type `virtualdacXX.exe /f` or `ce`, specifying the full path to the appropriate version of the installation program) .

## Installed packages

**Note:** `%VirtualDAC%` denotes the path to your VirtualDAC installation directory.

### Delphi/C++Builder Win32 project packages

| <i>Name</i>                      | <i>Description</i>             | <i>Location</i>  |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------|------------------|
| <code>dacXX.bpl</code>           | DAC run-time package           | Windows\System32 |
| <code>dcldacXX.bpl</code>        | DAC design-time package        | Delphi\Bin       |
| <code>dacvclXX.bpl</code>        | DAC VCL support package        | Delphi\Bin       |
| <code>virtualdacXX.bpl</code>    | VirtualDAC run-time package    | Windows\System32 |
| <code>dclvirtualdacXX.bpl</code> | VirtualDAC design-time package | Delphi\Bin       |

## Environment Changes

To compile VirtualDAC-based applications, your environment must be configured to have access to the VirtualDAC libraries. Environment changes are IDE-dependent.

For all instructions, replace `%VirtualDAC%` with the path to your VirtualDAC installation directory

### Delphi

- `%VirtualDAC%\Lib` should be included in the Library Path accessible from Tools | Environment options | Library.

The VirtualDAC Installer performs Delphi environment changes automatically for compiled versions of VirtualDAC.

### C++Builder

C++Builder 6:

- `$(BCB)\VirtualDAC\Lib` should be included in the Library Path of the Default Project

Options accessible from Project | Options | Directories/Conditionals.

- \$(BCB)\VirtualDAC\Include should be included in the Include Path of the Default Project Options accessible from Project | Options | Directories/Conditionals.

C++Builder 2006, 2007:

- \$(BCB)\VirtualDAC\Lib should be included in the Library search path of the Default Project Options accessible from Project | Default Options | C++Builder | Linker | Paths and Defines.
- \$(BCB)\VirtualDAC\Include should be included in the Include search path of the Default Project Options accessible from Project | Default Options | C++Builder | C++ Compiler | Paths and Defines.

The VirtualDAC Installer performs C++Builder environment changes automatically for compiled versions of VirtualDAC.

## Lazarus

The VirtualDAC installation program only copies VirtualDAC files. You need to install VirtualDAC packages to the Lazarus IDE manually. Open %VirtualDAC%\Source\Lazarus1\virtualdac10.lpk (for Trial version %VirtualDAC%\Packages\virtualdac10.lpk) file in Lazarus and press the Install button. After that Lazarus IDE will be rebuilt with VirtualDAC packages.

Do not press the the Compile button for the package. Compiling will fail because there are no VirtualDAC sources.

To check that your environment has been properly configured, try to compile one of the demo projects included with VirtualDAC. The VirtualDAC demo projects are located in %VirtualDAC%\Demos.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

## 3.2 Deployment

VirtualDAC applications can be built and deployed with or without run-time libraries. Using run-time libraries is managed with the "Build with runtime packages" check box in the Project Options dialog box.

### Deploying Windows applications built without run-time packages

You do not need to deploy any files with VirtualDAC-based applications built without run-time

packages, provided you are using a registered version of VirtualDAC.

You can check if your application does not require run-time packages by making sure the "Build with runtime packages" check box is not selected in the Project Options dialog box.

### Trial Limitation Warning

If you are evaluating deploying Windows applications with VirtualDAC Trial Edition, you will need to deploy the following DAC BPL files:

|                  |        |
|------------------|--------|
| dacXX.bpl        | always |
| virtualdacXX.bpl | always |

and their dependencies (required IDE BPL files) with your application, even if it is built without run-time packages:

|              |        |
|--------------|--------|
| rtlXX.bpl    | always |
| dbrtlXX.bpl  | always |
| vcldbXXX.bpl | always |

## Deploying Windows applications built with run-time packages

You can set your application to be built with run-time packages by selecting the "Build with runtime packages" check box in the Project Options dialog box before compiling your application.

In this case, you will also need to deploy the following BPL files with your Windows application:

|                  |        |
|------------------|--------|
| dacXX.bpl        | always |
| virtualdacXX.bpl | always |

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

## 4 Reference

This page shortly describes units that exist in VirtualDAC.

### Units

| Unit Name | Description |
|-----------|-------------|
|-----------|-------------|

|                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| Dac.DASQLMonitor   | This unit contains the base class for the TVirtualSQLMonitor component. |
| Dac.DBAccess       | This unit contains base classes for most of the components.             |
| Dac.MemData        | This unit contains classes for storing data in memory.                  |
| Dac.MemDS          | This unit contains implementation of the TMemDataSet class.             |
| Dac.VirtualDataSet | This unit contains implementation of the TVirtualDataSet component.     |
| Dac.VirtualTable   | This unit contains implementation of the TVirtualTable component.       |
| DALoader           | Description is not available at the moment.                             |
| DASQLMonitor       | Description is not available at the moment.                             |
| DBAccess           | Description is not available at the moment.                             |
| MemData            | Description is not available at the moment.                             |
| MemDS              | Description is not available at the moment.                             |
| VirtualDataSet     | Description is not available at the moment.                             |
| VirtualQuery       | Description is not available at the moment.                             |
| VirtualTable       | Description is not available at the moment.                             |

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

## 4.1 DALoader

### 4.1.1 Classes

Classes in the **DALoader** unit.

#### Classes

| Name                             | Description                                 |
|----------------------------------|---|
| <a href="#">TDALoaderOptions</a> | Allows loading external data into database. |

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights

Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.1.1.1 TDALoaderOptions Class

Allows loading external data into database.

For a list of all members of this type, see [TDALoaderOptions](#) members.

#### Unit

DALoader

#### Syntax

```
TDALoaderOptions = class(TPersistent);
```

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights

Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.1.1.1.1 Members

[TDALoaderOptions](#) class overview.

#### Properties

| Name                           | Description  |
|--------------------------------|--|
| <a href="#">UseBlankValues</a> | Forces VirtualDAC to fill the buffer with null values after loading a row to the database. |

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights

Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.1.1.1.2 Properties

Properties of the **TDALoaderOptions** class.

For a complete list of the **TDALoaderOptions** class members, see the [TDALoaderOptions Members](#) topic.

### Public

| Name                           | Description  |
|--------------------------------|--|
| <a href="#">UseBlankValues</a> | Forces VirtualDAC to fill the buffer with null values after loading a row to the database. |

### See Also

- [TDALoaderOptions Class](#)
- [TDALoaderOptions Class Members](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.1.1.1.2.1 UseBlankValues Property

Forces VirtualDAC to fill the buffer with null values after loading a row to the database.

### Class

[TDALoaderOptions](#)

### Syntax

```
property UseBlankValues: boolean default True;
```

### Remarks

Used to force VirtualDAC to fill the buffer with null values after loading a row to the database.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

## 4.2 DASQLMonitor

### 4.2.1 Classes

Classes in the **DASQLMonitor** unit.

#### Classes

| Name                                | Description  |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| <a href="#">TCustomDASQLMonitor</a> | A base class that introduces properties and methods to monitor dynamic SQL execution in database applications interactively. |
| <a href="#">TDBMonitorOptions</a>   | This class holds options for dbMonitor.  |

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.2.1.1 TCustomDASQLMonitor Class

A base class that introduces properties and methods to monitor dynamic SQL execution in database applications interactively.

For a list of all members of this type, see [TCustomDASQLMonitor](#) members.

#### Unit

DASQLMonitor

#### Syntax

```
TCustomDASQLMonitor = class(TComponent);
```

#### Remarks

TCustomDASQLMonitor is a base class that introduces properties and methods to monitor dynamic SQL execution in database applications interactively. TCustomDASQLMonitor provides two ways of displaying debug information. It monitors either by dialog window or by Borland's proprietary SQL Monitor. Furthermore to receive debug information use the [TCustomDASQLMonitor.OnSQL](#) event.

In applications use descendants of TCustomDASQLMonitor.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

## 4.2.1.1.1 Members

[TCustomDASQLMonitor](#) class overview.

## Properties

| Name                             | Description  |
|----------------------------------|--|
| <a href="#">Active</a>           | Used to activate monitoring of SQL.  |
| <a href="#">DBMonitorOptions</a> | Used to set options for dbMonitor.   |
| <a href="#">Options</a>          | Used to include the desired properties for TCustomDASQLMonitor.                                  |
| <a href="#">TraceFlags</a>       | Used to specify which database operations the monitor should track in an application at runtime. |

## Events

| Name                  | Description   |
|-----------------------|---|
| <a href="#">OnSQL</a> | Occurs when tracing of SQL activity on database components is needed. |

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

## 4.2.1.1.2 Properties

Properties of the **TCustomDASQLMonitor** class.

For a complete list of the **TCustomDASQLMonitor** class members, see the [TCustomDASQLMonitor Members](#) topic.

## Public

| Name                             | Description                                |
|----------------------------------|--|
| <a href="#">Active</a>           | Used to activate monitoring of SQL.        |
| <a href="#">DBMonitorOptions</a> | Used to set options for dbMonitor.         |
| <a href="#">Options</a>          | Used to include the desired properties for |

|                            |  |
|----------------------------|--|
| <a href="#">TraceFlags</a> | TCustomDASQLMonitor.<br>Used to specify which database operations the monitor should track in an application at runtime. |
|----------------------------|--|

## See Also

- [TCustomDASQLMonitor Class](#)
- [TCustomDASQLMonitor Class Members](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.2.1.1.2.1 Active Property

Used to activate monitoring of SQL.

## Class

[TCustomDASQLMonitor](#)

## Syntax

```
property Active: boolean default True;
```

## Remarks

Set the Active property to True to activate monitoring of SQL.

## See Also

- [OnSQL](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.2.1.1.2.2 DBMonitorOptions Property

Used to set options for dbMonitor.

## Class

[TCustomDASQLMonitor](#)

## Syntax

```
property DBMonitorOptions: TDBMonitorOptions;
```

## Remarks

Use DBMonitorOptions to set options for dbMonitor.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights

Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.2.1.1.2.3 Options Property

Used to include the desired properties for TCustomDASQLMonitor.

## Class

[TCustomDASQLMonitor](#)

## Syntax

```
property Options: TMonitorOptions default [moDialog,  
moSQLMonitor, moDBMonitor, moCustom];
```

## Remarks

Set Options to include the desired properties for TCustomDASQLMonitor.

## See Also

- [OnSQL](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights

Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.2.1.1.2.4 TraceFlags Property

Used to specify which database operations the monitor should track in an application at runtime.

## Class

[TCustomDASQLMonitor](#)

## Syntax

```
property TraceFlags: TDATraceFlags default [tfQPrepare,  
tfQExecute, tfError, tfConnect, tfTransact, tfParams, tfMisc];
```

## Remarks

Use the TraceFlags property to specify which database operations the monitor should track in an application at runtime.

## See Also

- [OnSQL](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.2.1.1.3 Events

Events of the **TCustomDASQLMonitor** class.

For a complete list of the **TCustomDASQLMonitor** class members, see the [TCustomDASQLMonitor Members](#) topic.

## Public

| Name                  | Description   |
|-----------------------|---|
| <a href="#">OnSQL</a> | Occurs when tracing of SQL activity on database components is needed. |

## See Also

- [TCustomDASQLMonitor Class](#)
- [TCustomDASQLMonitor Class Members](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.2.1.1.3.1 OnSQL Event

Occurs when tracing of SQL activity on database components is needed.

## Class

[TCustomDASQLMonitor](#)

## Syntax

```
property OnSQL: TOnSQLEvent;
```

## Remarks

Write the OnSQL event handler to let an application trace SQL activity on database components. The Text parameter holds the detected SQL statement. Use the Flag parameter to make selective processing of SQL in the handler body.

## See Also

- [TraceFlags](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.2.1.2 TDBMonitorOptions Class

This class holds options for dbMonitor.

For a list of all members of this type, see [TDBMonitorOptions](#) members.

## Unit

DASQLMonitor

## Syntax

```
TDBMonitorOptions = class(TPersistent);
```

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.2.1.2.1 Members

[TDBMonitorOptions](#) class overview.

## Properties

| Name                             | Description  |
|----------------------------------|--|
| <a href="#">Host</a>             | Used to set the host name or IP address of the computer where dbMonitor application runs.      |
| <a href="#">Port</a>             | Used to set the port number for connecting to dbMonitor.                                       |
| <a href="#">ReconnectTimeout</a> | Used to set the minimum time that should be spent before reconnecting to dbMonitor is allowed. |
| <a href="#">SendTimeout</a>      | Used to set timeout for sending events to  |

dbMonitor.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights

Reserved.

[Request Support](#)[DAC Forum](#)[Provide Feedback](#)

## 4.2.1.2.2 Properties

Properties of the **TDBMonitorOptions** class.

For a complete list of the **TDBMonitorOptions** class members, see the [TDBMonitorOptions Members](#) topic.

## Published

| Name                             | Description  |
|----------------------------------|--|
| <a href="#">Host</a>             | Used to set the host name or IP address of the computer where dbMonitor application runs.      |
| <a href="#">Port</a>             | Used to set the port number for connecting to dbMonitor.                                       |
| <a href="#">ReconnectTimeout</a> | Used to set the minimum time that should be spent before reconnecting to dbMonitor is allowed. |
| <a href="#">SendTimeout</a>      | Used to set timeout for sending events to dbMonitor.   |

## See Also

- [TDBMonitorOptions Class](#)
- [TDBMonitorOptions Class Members](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights

Reserved.

[Request Support](#)[DAC Forum](#)[Provide Feedback](#)

## 4.2.1.2.2.1 Host Property

Used to set the host name or IP address of the computer where dbMonitor application runs.

## Class

[TDBMonitorOptions](#)

## Syntax

```
property Host: string;
```

## Remarks

Use the Host property to set the host name or IP address of the computer where dbMonitor application runs.

dbMonitor supports remote monitoring. You can run dbMonitor on a different computer than monitored application runs. In this case you need to set the Host property to the corresponding computer name.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.2.1.2.2.2 Port Property

Used to set the port number for connecting to dbMonitor.

## Class

[TDBMonitorOptions](#)

## Syntax

```
property Port: integer default DBMonitorPort;
```

## Remarks

Use the Port property to set the port number for connecting to dbMonitor.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.2.1.2.2.3 ReconnectTimeout Property

Used to set the minimum time that should be spent before reconnecting to dbMonitor is allowed.

## Class

[TDBMonitorOptions](#)

## Syntax

```
property ReconnectTimeout: integer default
```

```
DefaultReconnectTimeout;
```

## Remarks

Use the ReconnectTimeout property to set the minimum time (in milliseconds) that should be spent before allowing reconnecting to dbMonitor. If an error occurs when the component sends an event to dbMonitor (dbMonitor is not running), next events are ignored and the component does not restore the connection until ReconnectTimeout is over.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.2.1.2.2.4 SendTimeout Property

Used to set timeout for sending events to dbMonitor.

## Class

[TDBMonitorOptions](#)

## Syntax

```
property SendTimeout: integer default DefaultSendTimeout;
```

## Remarks

Use the SendTimeout property to set timeout (in milliseconds) for sending events to dbMonitor. If dbMonitor does not respond in the specified timeout, event is ignored.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

## 4.2.2 Types

Types in the **DASQLMonitor** unit.

## Types

| Name                            | Description  |
|---------------------------------|--|
| <a href="#">TDATraceFlags</a>   | Represents the set of <a href="#">TDATraceFlag</a> .             |
| <a href="#">TMonitorOptions</a> | Represents the set of <a href="#">TMonitorOption</a> .           |
| <a href="#">TOnSQLEvent</a>     | This type is used for the <a href="#">TCustomDASQLMonitor.On</a> |

SQL event.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.2.2.1 TDATraceFlags Set

Represents the set of [TDATraceFlag](#).

Unit

DASQLMonitor

Syntax

```
TDATraceFlags = set of TDATraceFlag;
```

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.2.2.2 TMonitorOptions Set

Represents the set of [TMonitorOption](#).

Unit

DASQLMonitor

Syntax

```
TMonitorOptions = set of TMonitorOption;
```

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.2.2.3 TOnSQLEvent Procedure Reference

This type is used for the [TCustomDASQLMonitor.OnSQL](#) event.

Unit

DASQLMonitor

Syntax

```
TOnSQLEvent = procedure (Sender: TObject; Text: string; Flag: TDATraceFlag) of object;
```

## Parameters

### Sender

An object that raised the event.

### Text

Holds the detected SQL statement.

### Flag

Use the Flag parameter to make selective processing of SQL in the handler body.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

## 4.2.3 Enumerations

Enumerations in the **DASQLMonitor** unit.

### Enumerations

| Name                           | Description  |
|--------------------------------|--|
| <a href="#">TDATraceFlag</a>   | Use TraceFlags to specify which database operations the monitor should track in an application at runtime. |
| <a href="#">TMonitorOption</a> | Used to define where information from SQLMonitor will be displayed.  |

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.2.3.1 TDATraceFlag Enumeration

Use TraceFlags to specify which database operations the monitor should track in an application at runtime.

### Unit

DASQLMonitor

### Syntax

```
TDATraceFlag = (tfQPrepare, tfQExecute, tfQFetch, tfError, tfStmt,
tfConnect, tfTransact, tfBlob, tfService, tfMisc, tfParams,
tfObjDestroy, tfPool);
```

## Values

| Value               | Meaning  |
|---------------------|--|
| <b>tfBlob</b>       | This option is declared for future use.                      |
| <b>tfConnect</b>    | Establishing a connection.                                   |
| <b>tfError</b>      | Errors of query execution.                                   |
| <b>tfMisc</b>       | This option is declared for future use.                      |
| <b>tfObjDestroy</b> | Destroying of components.                                    |
| <b>tfParams</b>     | Representing parameter values for tfQPrepare and tfQExecute. |
| <b>tfPool</b>       | Connection pool operations.                                  |
| <b>tfQExecute</b>   | Execution of the queries.                                    |
| <b>tfQFetch</b>     | This option is declared for future use.                      |
| <b>tfQPrepare</b>   | Queries preparation.   |
| <b>tfService</b>    | This option is declared for future use.                      |
| <b>tfStmt</b>       | This option is declared for future use.                      |
| <b>tfTransact</b>   | Processing transactions.                                     |

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.2.3.2 TMonitorOption Enumeration

Used to define where information from SQLMonitor will be displayed.

## Unit

DASQLMonitor

## Syntax

```
TMonitorOption = (moDialog, moSQLMonitor, moDBMonitor, moCustom, moHandled);
```

## Values

| Value              | Meaning   |
|--------------------|---|
| <b>moCustom</b>    | Monitoring of SQL for individual components is allowed. Set Debug properties in SQL-related components to True to let TCustomDASQLMonitor instance to monitor their behavior. Has effect when moDialog is included. |
| <b>moDBMonitor</b> | Debug information is displayed in A:Using_DBMonitor.  |
| <b>moDialog</b>    | Debug information is displayed in debug window.   |

|                     |   |
|---------------------|---|
| <b>moHandled</b>    | Component handle is included into the event description string. |
| <b>moSQLMonitor</b> | Debug information is displayed in Borland SQL Monitor.          |

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

## 4.3 DBAccess

### 4.3.1 Classes

Classes in the **DBAccess** unit.

#### Classes

| Name                                  | Description  |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| <a href="#">EDAEError</a>             | A base class for exceptions that are raised when an error occurs on the server side.   |
| <a href="#">TCustomConnectDialog</a>  | A base class for the connect dialog components.  |
| <a href="#">TCustomDACConnection</a>  | A base class for components used to establish connections.   |
| <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a>      | Encapsulates general set of properties, events, and methods for working with data accessed through various database engines. |
| <a href="#">TCustomDASQL</a>          | A base class for components executing SQL statements that do not return result sets.   |
| <a href="#">TCustomDAUpdateSQL</a>    | A base class for components that provide DML statements for more flexible control over data modifications.                   |
| <a href="#">TDACCondition</a>         | Represents a condition from the <a href="#">TDACConditions</a> list.   |
| <a href="#">TDACConditions</a>        | Holds a collection of <a href="#">TDACCondition</a> objects.   |
| <a href="#">TDACConnectionOptions</a> | This class allows setting up the behaviour of the <a href="#">TDACConnection</a> class.                                      |

|                                    |  |
|------------------------------------|--|
| <a href="#">TDADatasetOptions</a>  | This class allows setting up the behaviour of the TDADataset class.  |
| <a href="#">TDAMapRule</a>         | Class that forms rules for Data Type Mapping.  |
| <a href="#">TDAMapRules</a>        | Used for adding rules for DataSet fields mapping with both identifying by field name and by field type and Delphi field types. |
| <a href="#">TDAMetaData</a>        | A class for retrieving metainformation of the specified database objects in the form of dataset.                               |
| <a href="#">TDAParam</a>           | A class that forms objects to represent the values of the <a href="#">parameters set</a> .                                     |
| <a href="#">TDAParams</a>          | This class is used to manage a list of TDAParam objects for an object that uses field parameters.                              |
| <a href="#">TMacro</a>             | Object that represents the value of a macro.   |
| <a href="#">TMacros</a>            | Controls a list of TMacro objects for the <a href="#">TCustomDASQL.Macros</a> or <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> components.  |
| <a href="#">TPoolingOptions</a>    | This class allows setting up the behaviour of the connection pool.   |
| <a href="#">TSmartFetchOptions</a> | Smart fetch options are used to set up the behavior of the SmartFetch mode.  |

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.1 EDAError Class

A base class for exceptions that are raised when an error occurs on the server side.

For a list of all members of this type, see [EDAError](#) members.

Unit

DBAccess

## Syntax

```
EDAEError = class(EDatabaseError);
```

## Remarks

EDAEError is a base class for exceptions that are raised when an error occurs on the server side.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.3.1.1.1 Members

[EDAEError](#) class overview.

## Properties

| Name                      | Description                                       |
|---------------------------|---|
| <a href="#">Component</a> | Contains the component that caused the error.     |
| <a href="#">ErrorCode</a> | Determines the error code returned by the server. |

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.3.1.1.2 Properties

Properties of the **EDAEError** class.

For a complete list of the **EDAEError** class members, see the [EDAEError Members](#) topic.

## Public

| Name                      | Description                                       |
|---------------------------|---|
| <a href="#">Component</a> | Contains the component that caused the error.     |
| <a href="#">ErrorCode</a> | Determines the error code returned by the server. |

## See Also

- [EDAEError Class](#)

- [EDAError Class Members](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.1.2.1 Component Property

Contains the component that caused the error.

### Class

[EDAError](#)

### Syntax

```
property Component: TObject;
```

### Remarks

The Component property contains the component that caused the error.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.1.2.2 ErrorCode Property

Determines the error code returned by the server.

### Class

[EDAError](#)

### Syntax

```
property ErrorCode: integer;
```

### Remarks

Use the ErrorCode property to determine the error code returned by SQLite. This value is always positive.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.2 TCustomConnectDialog Class

A base class for the connect dialog components.

For a list of all members of this type, see [TCustomConnectDialog](#) members.

## Unit

DBAccess

## Syntax

```
TCustomConnectDialog = class(TComponent);
```

## Remarks

TCustomConnectDialog is a base class for the connect dialog components. It provides functionality to show a dialog box where user can edit username, password and server name before connecting to a database. You can customize captions of buttons and labels by their properties.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.3.1.2.1 Members

[TCustomConnectDialog](#) class overview.

## Properties

| Name                          | Description  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <a href="#">CancelButton</a>  | Used to specify the label for the Cancel button.   |
| <a href="#">Caption</a>       | Used to set the caption of dialog box.   |
| <a href="#">ConnectButton</a> | Used to specify the label for the Connect button.  |
| <a href="#">DialogClass</a>   | Used to specify the class of the form that will be displayed to enter login information. |
| <a href="#">LabelSet</a>      | Used to set the language of buttons and labels captions.                                 |
| <a href="#">PasswordLabel</a> | Used to specify a prompt for password edit.  |
| <a href="#">Retries</a>       | Used to indicate the number of retries of failed connections.                            |
| <a href="#">SavePassword</a>  | Used for the password to be displayed in ConnectDialog                                   |

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
|                               | in asterisks.   |
| <a href="#">ServerLabel</a>   | Used to specify a prompt for the server name edit.  |
| <a href="#">StoreLogInfo</a>  | Used to specify whether the login information should be kept in system registry after a connection was established. |
| <a href="#">UsernameLabel</a> | Used to specify a prompt for username edit.   |

## Methods

| Name                          | Description  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <a href="#">Execute</a>       | Displays the connect dialog and calls the connection's Connect method when user clicks the Connect button. |
| <a href="#">GetServerList</a> | Retrieves a list of available server names.  |

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.3.1.2.2 Properties

Properties of the **TCustomConnectDialog** class.

For a complete list of the **TCustomConnectDialog** class members, see the [TCustomConnectDialog Members](#) topic.

## Public

| Name                          | Description  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <a href="#">CancelButton</a>  | Used to specify the label for the Cancel button.   |
| <a href="#">Caption</a>       | Used to set the caption of dialog box.   |
| <a href="#">ConnectButton</a> | Used to specify the label for the Connect button.  |
| <a href="#">DialogClass</a>   | Used to specify the class of the form that will be displayed to enter login information. |

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <a href="#">LabelSet</a>      | Used to set the language of buttons and labels captions.  |
| <a href="#">PasswordLabel</a> | Used to specify a prompt for password edit.   |
| <a href="#">Retries</a>       | Used to indicate the number of retries of failed connections.   |
| <a href="#">SavePassword</a>  | Used for the password to be displayed in ConnectDialog in asterisks.  |
| <a href="#">ServerLabel</a>   | Used to specify a prompt for the server name edit.  |
| <a href="#">StoreLogInfo</a>  | Used to specify whether the login information should be kept in system registry after a connection was established. |
| <a href="#">UsernameLabel</a> | Used to specify a prompt for username edit.   |

## See Also

- [TCustomConnectDialog Class](#)
- [TCustomConnectDialog Class Members](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.3.1.2.2.1 CancelButton Property

Used to specify the label for the Cancel button.

## Class

[TCustomConnectDialog](#)

## Syntax

```
property CancelButton: string;
```

## Remarks

Use the CancelButton property to specify the label for the Cancel button.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

Reserved.

#### 4.3.1.2.2.2 Caption Property

Used to set the caption of dialog box.

Class

[TCustomConnectDialog](#)

Syntax

```
property Caption: string;
```

Remarks

Use the Caption property to set the caption of dialog box.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights

Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.2.2.3 ConnectButton Property

Used to specify the label for the Connect button.

Class

[TCustomConnectDialog](#)

Syntax

```
property ConnectButton: string;
```

Remarks

Use the ConnectButton property to specify the label for the Connect button.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights

Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.2.2.4 DialogClass Property

Used to specify the class of the form that will be displayed to enter login information.

Class

[TCustomConnectDialog](#)

Syntax

```
property DialogClass: string;
```

## Remarks

Use the DialogClass property to specify the class of the form that will be displayed to enter login information. When this property is blank, TCustomConnectDialog uses the default form - TConnectForm. You can write your own login form to enter login information and assign its class name to the DialogClass property. Each login form must have ConnectDialog: TCustomConnectDialog published property to access connection information. For details see the implementation of the connect form which sources are in the Lib subdirectory of the VirtualDAC installation directory.

## See Also

- [GetServerList](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.3.1.2.2.5 LabelSet Property

Used to set the language of buttons and labels captions.

## Class

[TCustomConnectDialog](#)

## Syntax

```
property LabelSet: TLabelSet default IsEnglish;
```

## Remarks

Use the LabelSet property to set the language of labels and buttons captions. The default value is IsEnglish.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.3.1.2.2.6 PasswordLabel Property

Used to specify a prompt for password edit.

## Class

[TCustomConnectDialog](#)

## Syntax

```
property PasswordLabel: string;
```

## Remarks

Use the PasswordLabel property to specify a prompt for password edit.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.3.1.2.2.7 Retries Property

Used to indicate the number of retries of failed connections.

## Class

[TCustomConnectDialog](#)

## Syntax

```
property Retries: word default 3;
```

## Remarks

Use the Retries property to determine the number of retries of failed connections.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.3.1.2.2.8 SavePassword Property

Used for the password to be displayed in ConnectDialog in asterisks.

## Class

[TCustomConnectDialog](#)

## Syntax

```
property SavePassword: boolean default False;
```

## Remarks

If True, and the Password property of the connection instance is assigned, the password in ConnectDialog is displayed in asterisks.

© 1997-2019

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

#### 4.3.1.2.2.9 ServerLabel Property

Used to specify a prompt for the server name edit.

#### Class

[TCustomConnectDialog](#)

#### Syntax

```
property ServerLabel: string;
```

#### Remarks

Use the ServerLabel property to specify a prompt for the server name edit.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.2.2.10 StoreLogInfo Property

Used to specify whether the login information should be kept in system registry after a connection was established.

#### Class

[TCustomConnectDialog](#)

#### Syntax

```
property StoreLogInfo: boolean default True;
```

#### Remarks

Use the StoreLogInfo property to specify whether to keep login information in system registry after a connection was established using provided username, password and servername.

Set this property to True to store login information.

The default value is True.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.2.2.11 UsernameLabel Property

Used to specify a prompt for username edit.

### Class

[TCustomConnectDialog](#)

### Syntax

```
property UsernameLabel: string;
```

### Remarks

Use the UsernameLabel property to specify a prompt for username edit.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights

Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.2.3 Methods

Methods of the **TCustomConnectDialog** class.

For a complete list of the **TCustomConnectDialog** class members, see the

[TCustomConnectDialog Members](#) topic.

### Public

| Name                          | Description  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <a href="#">Execute</a>       | Displays the connect dialog and calls the connection's Connect method when user clicks the Connect button. |
| <a href="#">GetServerList</a> | Retrieves a list of available server names.  |

### See Also

- [TCustomConnectDialog Class](#)
- [TCustomConnectDialog Class Members](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights

Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.2.3.1 Execute Method

Displays the connect dialog and calls the connection's Connect method when user clicks the Connect button.

## Class

[TCustomConnectDialog](#)

## Syntax

```
function Execute: boolean; virtual;
```

## Return Value

True, if connected.

## Remarks

Displays the connect dialog and calls the connection's Connect method when user clicks the Connect button. Returns True if connected. If user clicks Cancel, Execute returns False. In the case of failed connection Execute offers to connect repeat [Retries](#) times.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights

Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.3.1.2.3.2 GetServerList Method

Retrieves a list of available server names.

## Class

[TCustomConnectDialog](#)

## Syntax

```
procedure GetServerList(List: TStrings); virtual;
```

## Parameters

*List*

Holds a list of available server names.

## Remarks

Call the GetServerList method to retrieve a list of available server names. It is particularly relevant for writing custom login form.

## See Also

- [DialogClass](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights

Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.3.1.3 TCustomDACConnection Class

A base class for components used to establish connections.

For a list of all members of this type, see [TCustomDACConnection](#) members.

#### Unit

DBAccess

#### Syntax

```
TCustomDACConnection = class(TCustomConnection);
```

#### Remarks

TCustomDACConnection is a base class for components that establish connection with database, provide customised login support, and perform transaction control.

Do not create instances of TCustomDACConnection. To add a component that represents a connection to a source of data, use descendants of the TCustomDACConnection class.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.3.1 Members

[TCustomDACConnection](#) class overview.

#### Properties

| Name                          | Description   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <a href="#">ConnectDialog</a> | Allows to link a <a href="#">TCustomConnectDialog</a> component.                      |
| <a href="#">ConnectString</a> | Used to specify the connection information, such as: UserName, Password, Server, etc. |
| <a href="#">ConvertEOL</a>    | Allows customizing line breaks in string fields and parameters.                       |
| <a href="#">InTransaction</a> | Indicates whether the transaction is active.  |
| <a href="#">LoginPrompt</a>   | Specifies whether a login dialog appears immediately before opening a new connection. |

|                                |   |
|--------------------------------|---|
| <a href="#">Options</a>        | Specifies the connection behavior.          |
| <a href="#">Password</a>       | Serves to supply a password for login.      |
| <a href="#">Pooling</a>        | Enables or disables using connection pool.  |
| <a href="#">PoolingOptions</a> | Specifies the behaviour of connection pool. |
| <a href="#">Server</a>         | Serves to supply the server name for login. |
| <a href="#">Username</a>       | Used to supply a user name for login.       |

## Methods

| <b>Name</b>                        | <b>Description</b>  |
|------------------------------------|---|
| <a href="#">ApplyUpdates</a>       | Overloaded. Applies changes in datasets.  |
| <a href="#">Commit</a>             | Commits current transaction.  |
| <a href="#">Connect</a>            | Establishes a connection to the server.   |
| <a href="#">CreateSQL</a>          | Creates a component for queries execution.  |
| <a href="#">Disconnect</a>         | Performs disconnect.  |
| <a href="#">ExecProc</a>           | Allows to execute stored procedure or function providing its name and parameters. |
| <a href="#">ExecProcEx</a>         | Allows to execute a stored procedure or function.                                 |
| <a href="#">ExecSQL</a>            | Executes a SQL statement with parameters.   |
| <a href="#">ExecSQLEx</a>          | Executes any SQL statement outside the TQuery or TSQL components.                 |
| <a href="#">GetDatabaseNames</a>   | Returns a database list from the server.  |
| <a href="#">GetKeyFieldNames</a>   | Provides a list of available key field names.                                     |
| <a href="#">GetStoredProcNames</a> | Returns a list of stored procedures from the server.                              |

|                                  |  |
|----------------------------------|--|
| <a href="#">GetTableNames</a>    | Provides a list of available tables names.   |
| <a href="#">MonitorMessage</a>   | Sends a specified message through the <a href="#">TCustomDASQLMonitor</a> component. |
| <a href="#">Ping</a>             | Used to check state of connection to the server.                                     |
| <a href="#">RemoveFromPool</a>   | Marks the connection that should not be returned to the pool after disconnect.       |
| <a href="#">Rollback</a>         | Discards all current data changes and ends transaction.                              |
| <a href="#">StartTransaction</a> | Begins a new user transaction.   |

## Events

| Name                             | Description   |
|----------------------------------|---|
| <a href="#">OnConnectionLost</a> | This event occurs when connection was lost.                   |
| <a href="#">OnError</a>          | This event occurs when an error has arisen in the connection. |

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.3.1.3.2 Properties

Properties of the **TCustomDACConnection** class.

For a complete list of the **TCustomDACConnection** class members, see the [TCustomDACConnection Members](#) topic.

## Public

| Name                             | Description  |
|----------------------------------|--|
| <a href="#">ConnectDialog</a>    | Allows to link a <a href="#">TCustomConnectDialog</a> component. |
| <a href="#">ConnectionString</a> | Used to specify the connection information, such                 |

|                                |   |
|--------------------------------|---|
|                                | as: UserName, Password, Server, etc.  |
| <a href="#">ConvertEOL</a>     | Allows customizing line breaks in string fields and parameters.                       |
| <a href="#">InTransaction</a>  | Indicates whether the transaction is active.  |
| <a href="#">LoginPrompt</a>    | Specifies whether a login dialog appears immediately before opening a new connection. |
| <a href="#">Options</a>        | Specifies the connection behavior.  |
| <a href="#">Password</a>       | Serves to supply a password for login.  |
| <a href="#">Pooling</a>        | Enables or disables using connection pool.  |
| <a href="#">PoolingOptions</a> | Specifies the behaviour of connection pool.   |
| <a href="#">Server</a>         | Serves to supply the server name for login.   |
| <a href="#">Username</a>       | Used to supply a user name for login.   |

### See Also

- [TCustomDACConnection Class](#)
- [TCustomDACConnection Class Members](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.3.2.1 ConnectDialog Property

Allows to link a [TCustomConnectDialog](#) component.

### Class

[TCustomDACConnection](#)

### Syntax

```
property ConnectDialog: TCustomConnectDialog;
```

### Remarks

Use the `ConnectDialog` property to assign to connection a [TCustomConnectDialog](#) component.

## See Also

- [TCustomConnectDialog](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.3.1.3.2.2 ConnectString Property

Used to specify the connection information, such as: `UserName`, `Password`, `Server`, etc.

## Class

[TCustomDACConnection](#)

## Syntax

```
property ConnectString: string stored False;
```

## Remarks

VirtualDAC recognizes an ODBC-like syntax in provider string property values. Within the string, elements are delimited by using a semicolon. Each element consists of a keyword, an equal sign character, and the value passed on initialization. For example:

```
Server=London1;User ID=nancyd
```

## Connection parameters

The following connection parameters can be used to customize connection:

| Parameter Name                     | Description  |
|------------------------------------|--|
| <a href="#">LoginPrompt</a>        | Specifies whether a login dialog appears immediately before opening a new connection.              |
| <a href="#">Pooling</a>            | Enables or disables using connection pool.   |
| <a href="#">ConnectionLifeTime</a> | Used to specify the maximum time during which an opened connection can be used by connection pool. |
| <a href="#">MaxPoolSize</a>        | Used to specify the maximum number of connections that can be opened in connection pool.           |
| <a href="#">MinPoolSize</a>        | Used to specify the minimum number of  |

|                                     |  |
|-------------------------------------|--|
|                                     | connections that can be opened in connection pool.                       |
| <a href="#">Validate Connection</a> | Used for a connection to be validated when it is returned from the pool. |

### See Also

- [Password](#)
- [Username](#)
- [Server](#)
- [Connect](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.3.2.3 ConvertEOL Property

Allows customizing line breaks in string fields and parameters.

### Class

[TCustomDACConnection](#)

### Syntax

```
property ConvertEOL: boolean default False;
```

### Remarks

Affects the line break behavior in string fields and parameters. When fetching strings (including the TEXT fields) with ConvertEOL = True, dataset converts their line breaks from the LF to CRLF form. And when posting strings to server with ConvertEOL turned on, their line breaks are converted from CRLF to LF form. By default, strings are not converted.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.3.2.4 InTransaction Property

Indicates whether the transaction is active.

### Class

[TCustomDACConnection](#)

## Syntax

```
property InTransaction: boolean;
```

## Remarks

Examine the InTransaction property at runtime to determine whether user transaction is currently in progress. In other words InTransaction is set to True when user explicitly calls [StartTransaction](#). Calling [Commit](#) or [Rollback](#) sets InTransaction to False. The value of the InTransaction property cannot be changed directly.

## See Also

- [StartTransaction](#)
- [Commit](#)
- [Rollback](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.3.1.3.2.5 LoginPrompt Property

Specifies whether a login dialog appears immediately before opening a new connection.

## Class

[TCustomDACConnection](#)

## Syntax

```
property LoginPrompt default DefValLoginPrompt;
```

## Remarks

Specifies whether a login dialog appears immediately before opening a new connection. If [ConnectDialog](#) is not specified, the default connect dialog will be shown. The connect dialog will appear only if the VirtualDACVcl unit appears to the uses clause.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.3.1.3.2.6 Options Property

Specifies the connection behavior.

## Class

## [TCustomDACConnection](#)

### Syntax

**property** Options: [TDACConnectionOptions](#);

### Remarks

Set the properties of Options to specify the behaviour of the connection.

Descriptions of all options are in the table below.

| Option Name                          | Description   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| <a href="#">AllowImplicitConnect</a> | Specifies whether to allow or not implicit connection opening.  |
| <a href="#">DefaultSortType</a>      | Used to determine the default type of local sorting for string fields. It is used when a sort type is not specified explicitly after the field name in the <a href="#">TMemDataSet.IndexFieldNames</a> property of a dataset. |
| <a href="#">DisconnectedMode</a>     | Used to open a connection only when needed for performing a server call and closes after performing the operation.  |
| <a href="#">KeepDesignConnected</a>  | Used to prevent an application from establishing a connection at the time of startup.   |
| <a href="#">LocalFailover</a>        | If True, the <a href="#">OnConnectionLost</a> event occurs and a failover operation can be performed after connection breaks.   |

### See Also

- A:Work\_DisconnectMode
- A:Unstable\_Network

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.3.2.7 Password Property

Serves to supply a password for login.

### Class

[TCustomDACConnection](#)

## Syntax

```
property Password: string stored False;
```

## Remarks

Use the Password property to supply a password to handle server's request for a login.

**Warning:** Storing hard-coded user name and password entries as property values or in code for the OnLogin event handler can compromise server security.

## See Also

- [Username](#)
- [Server](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.3.1.3.2.8 Pooling Property

Enables or disables using connection pool.

## Class

[TCustomDACConnection](#)

## Syntax

```
property Pooling: boolean default DefValPooling;
```

## Remarks

Normally, when TCustomDACConnection establishes connection with the server it takes server memory and time resources for allocating new server connection. For example, pooling can be very useful when using disconnect mode. If an application has wide user activity that forces many connect/disconnect operations, it may spend a lot of time on creating connection and sending requests to the server. TCustomDACConnection has software pool which stores open connections with identical parameters.

Connection pool uses separate thread that validates the pool every 30 seconds. Pool validation consists of checking each connection in the pool. If a connection is broken due to a network problem or another reason, it is deleted from the pool. The validation procedure removes also connections that are not used for a long time even if they are valid from the pool.

Set Pooling to True to enable pooling. Specify correct values for PoolingOptions. Two

connections belong to the same pool if they have identical values for the parameters:

[MinPoolSize](#), [MaxPoolSize](#), [Validate](#), [ConnectionLifeTime](#)

**Note:** Using Pooling := True can cause errors with working with temporary tables.

## See Also

- [Username](#)
- [Password](#)
- [PoolingOptions](#)
- A:work\_pooling

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.3.1.3.2.9 PoolingOptions Property

Specifies the behaviour of connection pool.

## Class

[TCustomDACConnection](#)

## Syntax

```
property PoolingOptions: TPoolingOptions;
```

## Remarks

Set the properties of PoolingOptions to specify the behaviour of connection pool.

Descriptions of all options are in the table below.

| Option Name                        | Description  |
|------------------------------------|--|
| <a href="#">ConnectionLifetime</a> | Used to specify the maximum time during which an opened connection can be used by connection pool. |
| <a href="#">MaxPoolSize</a>        | Used to specify the maximum number of connections that can be opened in connection pool.           |
| <a href="#">MinPoolSize</a>        | Used to specify the minimum number of connections that can be opened in the connection pool.       |
| <a href="#">Validate</a>           | Used for a connection to be validated when it is returned from the pool.                           |

## See Also

- [Pooling](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.3.2.10 Server Property

Serves to supply the server name for login.

Class

[TCustomDACConnection](#)

Syntax

```
property Server: string;
```

Remarks

Use the Server property to supply server name to handle server's request for a login.

See Also

- [Username](#)
- [Password](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.3.2.11 Username Property

Used to supply a user name for login.

Class

[TCustomDACConnection](#)

Syntax

```
property Username: string;
```

Remarks

Use the Username property to supply a user name to handle server's request for login. If this property is not set, VirtualDAC tries to connect with the user name.

**Warning:** Storing hard-coded user name and password entries as property values or in code for the OnLogin event handler can compromise server security.

## See Also

- [Password](#)
- [Server](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.3.1.3.3 Methods

Methods of the **TCustomDACConnection** class.

For a complete list of the **TCustomDACConnection** class members, see the [TCustomDACConnection Members](#) topic.

## Public

| Name                               | Description   |
|------------------------------------|---|
| <a href="#">ApplyUpdates</a>       | Overloaded. Applies changes in datasets.  |
| <a href="#">Commit</a>             | Commits current transaction.  |
| <a href="#">Connect</a>            | Establishes a connection to the server.   |
| <a href="#">CreateSQL</a>          | Creates a component for queries execution.  |
| <a href="#">Disconnect</a>         | Performs disconnect.  |
| <a href="#">ExecProc</a>           | Allows to execute stored procedure or function providing its name and parameters. |
| <a href="#">ExecProcEx</a>         | Allows to execute a stored procedure or function.                                 |
| <a href="#">ExecSQL</a>            | Executes a SQL statement with parameters.   |
| <a href="#">ExecSQLEx</a>          | Executes any SQL statement outside the TQuery or TSQL components.                 |
| <a href="#">GetDatabaseNames</a>   | Returns a database list from the server.  |
| <a href="#">GetKeyFieldNames</a>   | Provides a list of available key field names.                                     |
| <a href="#">GetStoredProcNames</a> | Returns a list of stored procedures from the server.                              |

|                                  |  |
|----------------------------------|--|
| <a href="#">GetTableNames</a>    | Provides a list of available tables names.   |
| <a href="#">MonitorMessage</a>   | Sends a specified message through the <a href="#">TCustomDASQLMonitor</a> component. |
| <a href="#">Ping</a>             | Used to check state of connection to the server.                                     |
| <a href="#">RemoveFromPool</a>   | Marks the connection that should not be returned to the pool after disconnect.       |
| <a href="#">Rollback</a>         | Discards all current data changes and ends transaction.                              |
| <a href="#">StartTransaction</a> | Begins a new user transaction.   |

## See Also

- [TCustomDAConnection Class](#)
- [TCustomDAConnection Class Members](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.3.1.3.3.1 ApplyUpdates Method

Applies changes in datasets.

## Class

[TCustomDAConnection](#)

## Overload List

| Name  | Description                                  |
|---|--|
| <a href="#">ApplyUpdates</a>  | Applies changes from all active datasets.    |
| <a href="#">ApplyUpdates(const DataSets: array of TCustomDADataSet)</a> | Applies changes from the specified datasets. |

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

Applies changes from all active datasets.

## Class

[TCustomDACConnection](#)

## Syntax

```
procedure ApplyUpdates; overload; virtual;
```

## Remarks

Call the ApplyUpdates method to write all pending cached updates from all active datasets attached to this connection to a database or from specific datasets. The ApplyUpdates method passes cached data to the database for storage, takes care of committing or rolling back transactions, and clearing the cache when the operation is successful.

Using ApplyUpdates for connection is a preferred method of updating datasets rather than calling each individual dataset's ApplyUpdates method.

## See Also

- [TMemDataSet.CachedUpdates](#)
- [TMemDataSet.ApplyUpdates](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

Applies changes from the specified datasets.

## Class

[TCustomDACConnection](#)

## Syntax

```
procedure ApplyUpdates(const DataSets: array of  
TCustomDADataset); overload; virtual;
```

## Parameters

*DataSets*

A list of datasets changes in which are to be applied.

## Remarks

Call the ApplyUpdates method to write all pending cached updates from the specified datasets. The ApplyUpdates method passes cached data to the database for storage, takes

care of committing or rolling back transactions and clearing the cache when operation is successful.

Using ApplyUpdates for connection is a preferred method of updating datasets rather than calling each individual dataset's ApplyUpdates method.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.3.3.2 Commit Method

Commits current transaction.

### Class

[TCustomDACConnection](#)

### Syntax

```
procedure Commit; virtual;
```

### Remarks

Call the Commit method to commit current transaction. On commit server writes permanently all pending data updates associated with the current transaction to the database and then ends the transaction. The current transaction is the last transaction started by calling StartTransaction.

### See Also

- [Rollback](#)
- [StartTransaction](#)
- P:Devart.VirtualDac.TCustomVirtualDataSet.FetchAll

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.3.3.3 Connect Method

Establishes a connection to the server.

### Class

[TCustomDACConnection](#)

### Syntax

```
procedure Connect; overload; procedure Connect(const
ConnectionString: string); overload;
```

## Remarks

Call the Connect method to establish a connection to the server. Connect sets the Connected property to True. If LoginPrompt is True, Connect prompts user for login information as required by the server, or otherwise tries to establish a connection using values provided in the [Username](#), [Password](#), and [Server](#) properties.

## See Also

- [Disconnect](#)
- [Username](#)
- [Password](#)
- [Server](#)
- [ConnectDialog](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.3.1.3.3.4 CreateSQL Method

Creates a component for queries execution.

## Class

[TCustomDACConnection](#)

## Syntax

```
function CreateSQL: TCustomDASQL; virtual;
```

## Return Value

A new instance of the class.

## Remarks

Call the CreateSQL to return a new instance of the [TCustomDASQL](#) class and associates it with this connection object. In the descendant classes this method should be overridden to create an appropriate descendant of the TCustomDASQL component.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.3.3.5 Disconnect Method

Performs disconnect.

### Class

[TCustomDACConnection](#)

### Syntax

```
procedure Disconnect;
```

### Remarks

Call the Disconnect method to drop a connection to database. Before the connection component is deactivated, all associated datasets are closed. Calling Disconnect is similar to setting the Connected property to False.

In most cases, closing a connection frees system resources allocated to the connection.

If user transaction is active, e.g. the [InTransaction](#) flag is set, calling to Disconnect the current user transaction.

**Note:** If a previously active connection is closed and then reopened, any associated datasets must be individually reopened; reopening the connection does not automatically reopen associated datasets.

### See Also

- [Connect](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.3.3.6 ExecProc Method

Allows to execute stored procedure or function providing its name and parameters.

### Class

[TCustomDACConnection](#)

### Syntax

```
function ExecProc(const Name: string; const Params: array of  
variant): variant; virtual;
```

### Parameters

#### *Name*

Holds the name of the stored procedure or function.

### Params

Holds the parameters of the stored procedure or function.

### Return Value

the result of the stored procedure.

### Remarks

Allows to execute stored procedure or function providing its name and parameters.

Use the following Name value syntax for executing specific overloaded routine:

"StoredProcName:1" or "StoredProcName:5". The first example executes the first overloaded stored procedure, while the second example executes the fifth overloaded procedure.

Assign parameters' values to the Params array in exactly the same order and number as they appear in the stored procedure declaration. Out parameters of the procedure can be accessed with the ParamByName procedure.

If the value of an input parameter was not included to the Params array, parameter default value is taken. Only parameters at the end of the list can be unincluded to the Params array. If the parameter has no default value, the NULL value is sent.

**Note:** Stored functions unlike stored procedures return result values that are obtained internally through the RESULT parameter. You will no longer have to provide anonymous value in the Params array to describe the result of the function. The stored function result is obtained from the Params[0] indexed property or with the ParamByName('RESULT') method call.

For further examples of parameter usage see [ExecSQL](#), [ExecSQLEx](#).

### Example

For example, having stored function declaration presented in Example 1), you may execute it and retrieve its result with commands presented in Example 2):

```
Example 1)
CREATE procedure MY_SUM (
    A INTEGER,
    B INTEGER)
RETURNS (
    RESULT INTEGER)
as
begin
    Result = a + b;
end;
Example 2)
Label1.Caption:= MyVirtualConnection1.ExecProc('My_Sum', [10, 20]);
Label2.Caption:= MyVirtualConnection1.ParamByName('Result').AsString;
```

### See Also

- [ExecProcEx](#)

- [ExecSQL](#)
- [ExecSQLEx](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.3.3.7 ExecProcEx Method

Allows to execute a stored procedure or function.

### Class

[TCustomDACConnection](#)

### Syntax

```
function ExecProcEx(const Name: string; const Params: array of variant): variant; virtual;
```

#### Parameters

##### *Name*

Holds the stored procedure name.

##### *Params*

Holds an array of pairs of parameters' names and values.

#### Return Value

the result of the stored procedure.

### Remarks

Allows to execute a stored procedure or function. Provide the stored procedure name and its parameters to the call of ExecProcEx.

Use the following Name value syntax for executing specific overloaded routine:

"StoredProcName:1" or "StoredProcName:5". The first example executes the first overloaded stored procedure, while the second example executes the fifth overloaded procedure.

Assign pairs of parameters' names and values to a Params array so that every name comes before its corresponding value when an array is being indexed.

Out parameters of the procedure can be accessed with the ParamByName procedure. If the value for an input parameter was not included to the Params array, the parameter default value is taken. If the parameter has no default value, the NULL value is sent.

**Note:** Stored functions unlike stored procedures return result values that are obtained internally through the RESULT parameter. You will no longer have to provide anonymous value in the Params array to describe the result of the function. Stored function result is obtained from the Params[0] indexed property or with the ParamByName('RESULT') method

call.

For an example of parameters usage see [ExecSQLEx](#).

## Example

If you have some stored procedure accepting four parameters, and you want to provide values only for the first and fourth parameters, you should call ExecProcEx in the following way:

```
Connection.ExecProcEx('Some_Stored_Procedure', ['Param_Name1', 'Param_Value1
```

## See Also

- [ExecSQL](#)
- [ExecSQLEx](#)
- [ExecProc](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.3.1.3.3.8 ExecSQL Method

Executes a SQL statement with parameters.

## Class

[TCustomDACConnection](#)

## Syntax

```
function ExecSQL(const Text: string): variant;  
overload; function ExecSQL(const Text: string; const Params:  
array of variant): variant; overload; virtual;
```

### Parameters

#### *Text*

a SQL statement to be executed.

#### *Params*

Array of parameter values arranged in the same order as they appear in SQL statement.

### Return Value

Out parameter with the name Result will hold the result of function having data type dtString. Otherwise returns Null.

## Remarks

Use the ExecSQL method to execute any SQL statement outside the [TCustomDADataset](#) or

[TCustomDASQL](#) components. Supply the Params array with the values of parameters arranged in the same order as they appear in a SQL statement which itself is passed to the Text string parameter.

## See Also

- [ExecSQLEx](#)
- [ExecProc](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.3.1.3.3.9 ExecSQLEx Method

Executes any SQL statement outside the TQuery or TSQL components.

## Class

[TCustomDAConnection](#)

## Syntax

```
function ExecSQLEx(const Text: string; const Params: array of variant): variant; virtual;
```

### Parameters

#### *Text*

a SQL statement to be executed.

#### *Params*

Array of parameter values arranged in the same order as they appear in SQL statement.

### Return Value

Out parameter with the name Result will hold the result of a function having data type dtString. Otherwise returns Null.

## Remarks

Call the ExecSQLEx method to execute any SQL statement outside the TQuery or TSQL components. Supply the Params array with values arranged in pairs of parameter name and its value. This way each parameter name in the array is found on even index values whereas parameter value is on odd index value but right after its parameter name. The parameter pairs must be arranged according to their occurrence in a SQL statement which itself is passed in the Text string parameter.

The Params array must contain all IN and OUT parameters defined in the SQL statement. For OUT parameters provide any values of valid types so that they are explicitly defined

before call to the ExecSQLEx method.

Out parameter with the name Result will hold the result of a function having data type dtString. If neither of the parameters in the Text statement is named Result, ExecSQLEx will return Null.

To get the values of OUT parameters use the ParamByName function.

## Example

```
VirtualConnection.ExecSQLEx('begin :A:= :B + :C; end;',  
    ['A', 0, 'B', 5, 'C', 3]);  
A:= VirtualConnection.ParamByName('A').AsInteger;
```

## See Also

- [ExecSQL](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.3.1.3.3.10 GetDatabaseNames Method

Returns a database list from the server.

## Class

[TCustomDACConnection](#)

## Syntax

```
procedure GetDatabaseNames(List: TStrings); virtual;
```

## Parameters

*List*

A TStrings descendant that will be filled with database names.

## Remarks

Populates a string list with the names of databases.

**Note:** Any contents already in the target string list object are eliminated and overwritten by data produced by GetDatabaseNames.

## See Also

- [GetTableNames](#)
- [GetStoredProcNames](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

Reserved.

#### 4.3.1.3.3.11 GetKeyFieldNames Method

Provides a list of available key field names.

Class

[TCustomDACConnection](#)

Syntax

```
procedure GetKeyFieldNames(const TableName: string; List: TStrings); virtual;
```

#### Parameters

*TableName*

Holds the table name

*List*

The list of available key field names

#### Return Value

Key field name

Remarks

Call the GetKeyFieldNames method to get the names of available key fields. Populates a string list with the names of key fields in tables.

See Also

- [GetTableNames](#)
- [GetStoredProcNames](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights

Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.3.3.12 GetStoredProcNames Method

Returns a list of stored procedures from the server.

Class

[TCustomDACConnection](#)

Syntax

```
procedure GetStoredProcNames(List: TStrings; AllProcs: boolean =
```

```
False); virtual;
```

### Parameters

#### *List*

A TStrings descendant that will be filled with the names of stored procedures in the database.

#### *AllProcs*

True, if stored procedures from all schemas or including system procedures (depending on the server) are returned. False otherwise.

### Remarks

Call the GetStoredProcNames method to get the names of available stored procedures and functions. GetStoredProcNames populates a string list with the names of stored procs in the database. If AllProcs = True, the procedure returns to the List parameter the names of the stored procedures that belong to all schemas; otherwise, List will contain the names of functions that belong to the current schema.

**Note:** Any contents already in the target string list object are eliminated and overwritten by data produced by GetStoredProcNames.

### See Also

- [GetDatabaseNames](#)
- [GetTableNames](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.3.3.13 GetTableNames Method

Provides a list of available tables names.

### Class

[TCustomDACConnection](#)

### Syntax

```
procedure GetTableNames(List: TStrings; AllTables: boolean = False; OnlyTables: boolean = False); virtual;
```

### Parameters

#### *List*

A TStrings descendant that will be filled with table names.

#### *AllTables*

True, if procedure returns all table names including the names of system tables to the List parameter.

### *OnlyTables*

## Remarks

Call the GetTableNames method to get the names of available tables. Populates a string list with the names of tables in the database. If AllTables = True, procedure returns all table names including the names of system tables to the List parameter, otherwise List will not contain the names of system tables. If AllTables = True, the procedure returns to the List parameter the names of the tables that belong to all schemas; otherwise, List will contain the names of the tables that belong to the current schema.

**Note:** Any contents already in the target string list object are eliminated and overwritten by the data produced by GetTableNames.

## See Also

- [GetDatabaseNames](#)
- [GetStoredProcNames](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.3.1.3.3.14 MonitorMessage Method

Sends a specified message through the [TCustomDASQLMonitor](#) component.

## Class

[TCustomDAConnection](#)

## Syntax

```
procedure MonitorMessage(const Msg: string);
```

## Parameters

*Msg*

Message text that will be sent.

## Remarks

Call the MonitorMessage method to output specified message via the [TCustomDASQLMonitor](#) component.

## See Also

- [TCustomDASQLMonitor](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.3.3.15 Ping Method

Used to check state of connection to the server.

### Class

[TCustomDAConnection](#)

### Syntax

```
procedure Ping;
```

### Remarks

The method is used for checking server connection state.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.3.3.16 RemoveFromPool Method

Marks the connection that should not be returned to the pool after disconnect.

### Class

[TCustomDAConnection](#)

### Syntax

```
procedure RemoveFromPool;
```

### Remarks

Call the RemoveFromPool method to mark the connection that should be deleted after disconnect instead of returning to the connection pool.

### See Also

- [Pooling](#)
- [PoolingOptions](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.3.3.17 Rollback Method

Discards all current data changes and ends transaction.

### Class

[TCustomDACConnection](#)

### Syntax

```
procedure Rollback; virtual;
```

### Remarks

Call the Rollback method to discard all updates, insertions, and deletions of data associated with the current transaction to the database server and then end the transaction. The current transaction is the last transaction started by calling [StartTransaction](#).

### See Also

- [Commit](#)
- [StartTransaction](#)
- P:Devart.VirtualDac.TCustomVirtualDataSet.FetchAll

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.3.3.18 StartTransaction Method

Begins a new user transaction.

### Class

[TCustomDACConnection](#)

### Syntax

```
procedure StartTransaction; virtual;
```

### Remarks

Call the StartTransaction method to begin a new user transaction against the database server. Before calling StartTransaction, an application should check the status of the [InTransaction](#) property. If InTransaction is True, indicating that a transaction is already in progress, a subsequent call to StartTransaction without first calling [Commit](#) or [Rollback](#) to end the current transaction raises EDatabaseError. Calling StartTransaction when

connection is closed also raises `EDatabaseError`.

Updates, insertions, and deletions that take place after a call to `StartTransaction` are held by the server until an application calls `Commit` to save the changes, or `Rollback` to cancel them.

## See Also

- [Commit](#)
- [Rollback](#)
- [InTransaction](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.3.1.3.4 Events

Events of the **`TCustomDACConnection`** class.

For a complete list of the **`TCustomDACConnection`** class members, see the [TCustomDACConnection Members](#) topic.

## Public

| Name                             | Description   |
|----------------------------------|---|
| <a href="#">OnConnectionLost</a> | This event occurs when connection was lost.                   |
| <a href="#">OnError</a>          | This event occurs when an error has arisen in the connection. |

## See Also

- [TCustomDACConnection Class](#)
- [TCustomDACConnection Class Members](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.3.1.3.4.1 OnConnectionLost Event

This event occurs when connection was lost.

## Class

[TCustomDACConnection](#)

## Syntax

```
property OnConnectionLost: TConnectionLostEvent;
```

## Remarks

Write the OnConnectionLost event handler to process fatal errors and perform failover.

**Note:** To use the OnConnectionLost event handler, you should explicitly add the MemData unit to the 'uses' list and set the TCustomDAConnection.Options.LocalFailover property to True.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.3.1.3.4.2 OnError Event

This event occurs when an error has arisen in the connection.

## Class

[TCustomDAConnection](#)

## Syntax

```
property OnError: TDAConnectionErrorEvent;
```

## Remarks

Write the OnError event handler to respond to errors that arise with connection. Check the E parameter to get the error code. Set the Fail parameter to False to prevent an error dialog from being displayed and to raise the EAbort exception to cancel current operation. The default value of Fail is True.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.3.1.4 TCustomDADataSet Class

Encapsulates general set of properties, events, and methods for working with data accessed through various database engines.

For a list of all members of this type, see [TCustomDADataSet](#) members.

## Unit

DBAccess

## Syntax

```
TCustomDADataset = class(TMemDataSet);
```

## Remarks

TCustomDADataset encapsulates general set of properties, events, and methods for working with data accessed through various database engines. All database-specific features are supported by descendants of TCustomDADataset.

Applications should not use TCustomDADataset objects directly.

## Inheritance Hierarchy

[TMemDataSet](#)

**TCustomDADataset**

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights

Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.3.1.4.1 Members

[TCustomDADataset](#) class overview.

## Properties

| Name  | Description   |
|---|---|
| <a href="#">BaseSQL</a>   | Used to return SQL text without any changes performed by AddWhere, SetOrderBy, and FilterSQL. |
| <a href="#">CachedUpdates</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> ) | Used to enable or disable the use of cached updates for a dataset.                            |
| <a href="#">Conditions</a>  | Used to add WHERE conditions to a query   |
| <a href="#">Connection</a>  | Used to specify a connection object to use to connect to a data store.                        |
| <a href="#">DataTypeMap</a>   | Used to set data type mapping rules   |
| <a href="#">Debug</a>   | Used to display executing statement, all its parameters' values, and the type of parameters.  |
| <a href="#">DetailFields</a>  | Used to specify the fields that correspond to the foreign key fields from                     |

|  |  |
|--|--|
|  | MasterFields when building master/detail relationship.   |
| <a href="#">Disconnected</a>   | Used to keep dataset opened after connection is closed.  |
| <a href="#">FetchRows</a>  | Used to define the number of rows to be transferred across the network at the same time.   |
| <a href="#">FilterSQL</a>  | Used to change the WHERE clause of SELECT statement and reopen a query.  |
| <a href="#">FinalSQL</a>   | Used to return SQL text with all changes performed by AddWhere, SetOrderBy, and FilterSQL, and with expanded macros.                 |
| <a href="#">IndexFieldNames</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )  | Used to get or set the list of fields on which the recordset is sorted.  |
| <a href="#">IsQuery</a>  | Used to check whether SQL statement returns rows.  |
| <a href="#">KeyExclusive</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )     | Specifies the upper and lower boundaries for a range.  |
| <a href="#">KeyFields</a>  | Used to build SQL statements for the SQLDelete, SQLInsert, and SQLUpdate properties if they were empty before updating the database. |
| <a href="#">LocalConstraints</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> ) | Used to avoid setting the Required property of a TField component for NOT NULL fields at the time of opening TMemDataSet.            |
| <a href="#">LocalUpdate</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )      | Used to prevent implicit update of rows on database server.  |
| <a href="#">MacroCount</a>   | Used to get the number of macros associated with the Macros property.  |
| <a href="#">Macros</a>   | Makes it possible to change  |

|  |  |
|--|--|
|  | SQL queries easily.  |
| <a href="#">MasterFields</a>   | Used to specify the names of one or more fields that are used as foreign keys for dataset when establishing detail/master relationship between it and the dataset specified in MasterSource. |
| <a href="#">MasterSource</a>   | Used to specify the data source component which binds current dataset to the master one.   |
| <a href="#">Options</a>  | Used to specify the behaviour of TCustomDADataset object.  |
| <a href="#">ParamCheck</a>   | Used to specify whether parameters for the Params property are generated automatically after the SQL property was changed.   |
| <a href="#">ParamCount</a>   | Used to indicate how many parameters are there in the Params property.   |
| <a href="#">Params</a>   | Used to view and set parameter names, values, and data types dynamically.  |
| <a href="#">Prepared</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> ) | Determines whether a query is prepared for execution or not.   |
| <a href="#">Ranged</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )   | Indicates whether a range is applied to a dataset.   |
| <a href="#">ReadOnly</a>   | Used to prevent users from updating, inserting, or deleting data in the dataset.   |
| <a href="#">RefreshOptions</a>   | Used to indicate when the editing record is refreshed.   |
| <a href="#">RowsAffected</a>   | Used to indicate the number of rows which were inserted, updated, or deleted during the last query operation.  |
| <a href="#">SQL</a>  | Used to provide a SQL statement that a query component executes when its Open method is called.  |

|   |  |
|---|--|
| <a href="#">SQLDelete</a>   | Used to specify a SQL statement that will be used when applying a deletion to a record.  |
| <a href="#">SQLInsert</a>   | Used to specify the SQL statement that will be used when applying an insertion to a dataset.   |
| <a href="#">SQLLock</a>   | Used to specify a SQL statement that will be used to perform a record lock.  |
| <a href="#">SQLRecCount</a>   | Used to specify the SQL statement that is used to get the record count when opening a dataset.   |
| <a href="#">SQLRefresh</a>  | Used to specify a SQL statement that will be used to refresh current record by calling the <a href="#">TCustomDADataset.RefreshRecord</a> procedure. |
| <a href="#">SQLUpdate</a>   | Used to specify a SQL statement that will be used when applying an update to a dataset.  |
| <a href="#">UniDirectional</a>  | Used if an application does not need bidirectional access to records in the result set.  |
| <a href="#">UpdateRecordTypes</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> ) | Used to indicate the update status for the current record when cached updates are enabled.   |
| <a href="#">UpdatesPending</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )    | Used to check the status of the cached updates buffer.   |

## Methods

| Name                     | Description   |
|--------------------------|---|
| <a href="#">AddWhere</a> | Adds condition to the WHERE clause of SELECT statement in the SQL property. |

|  |  |
|--|--|
| <a href="#">ApplyRange</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )     | Applies a range to the dataset.  |
| <a href="#">ApplyUpdates</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )   | Overloaded. Writes dataset's pending cached updates to a database.   |
| <a href="#">BreakExec</a>  | Breaks execution of the SQL statement on the server.   |
| <a href="#">CancelRange</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )    | Removes any ranges currently in effect for a dataset.  |
| <a href="#">CancelUpdates</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )  | Clears all pending cached updates from cache and restores dataset in its prior state.                            |
| <a href="#">CommitUpdates</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )  | Clears the cached updates buffer.  |
| <a href="#">CreateBlobStream</a>   | Used to obtain a stream for reading data from or writing data to a BLOB field, specified by the Field parameter. |
| <a href="#">DeferredPost</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )   | Makes permanent changes to the database server.  |
| <a href="#">DeleteWhere</a>  | Removes WHERE clause from the SQL property and assigns the BaseSQL property.                                     |
| <a href="#">EditRangeEnd</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )   | Enables changing the ending value for an existing range.   |
| <a href="#">EditRangeStart</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> ) | Enables changing the starting value for an existing range.   |
| <a href="#">Execute</a>  | Overloaded. Executes a SQL statement on the server.  |
| <a href="#">Executing</a>  | Indicates whether SQL statement is still being executed.   |
| <a href="#">Fetched</a>  | Used to learn whether TCustomDADataset has already fetched all rows.   |
| <a href="#">Fetching</a>   | Used to learn whether TCustomDADataset is still  |

|   |  |
|---|--|
|   | fetching rows.   |
| <a href="#">FetchingAll</a>   | Used to learn whether TCustomDADataset is fetching all rows to the end.  |
| <a href="#">FindKey</a>   | Searches for a record which contains specified field values.   |
| <a href="#">FindMacro</a>   | Description is not available at the moment.  |
| <a href="#">FindNearest</a>   | Moves the cursor to a specific record or to the first record in the dataset that matches or is greater than the values specified in the KeyValues parameter. |
| <a href="#">FindParam</a>   | Determines if a parameter with the specified name exists in a dataset.   |
| <a href="#">GetBlob</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> ) | Overloaded. Retrieves TBlob object for a field or current record when only its name or the field itself is known.  |
| <a href="#">GetDataType</a>   | Returns internal field types defined in the MemData and accompanying modules.  |
| <a href="#">GetFieldObject</a>  | Returns a multireference shared object from field.   |
| <a href="#">GetFieldPrecision</a>                                     | Retrieves the precision of a number field.   |
| <a href="#">GetFieldScale</a>   | Retrieves the scale of a number field.   |
| <a href="#">GetKeyFieldNames</a>                                      | Provides a list of available key field names.  |
| <a href="#">GetOrderBy</a>  | Retrieves an ORDER BY clause from a SQL statement.   |
| <a href="#">GotoCurrent</a>   | Sets the current record in this dataset similar to the current record in another dataset.  |
| <a href="#">Locate</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )  | Overloaded. Searches a dataset for a specific record and positions the cursor on   |

|  |  |
|--|--|
|  | it.  |
| <a href="#">LocateEx</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )       | Overloaded. Excludes features that don't need to be included to the <a href="#">TMemDataSet.Locate</a> method of TDataSet. |
| <a href="#">Lock</a>   | Locks the current record.  |
| <a href="#">MacroByName</a>  | Finds a Macro with the name passed in Name.  |
| <a href="#">ParamByName</a>  | Sets or uses parameter information for a specific parameter based on its name.   |
| <a href="#">Prepare</a>  | Allocates, opens, and parses cursor for a query.   |
| <a href="#">RefreshRecord</a>  | Actualizes field values for the current record.  |
| <a href="#">RestoreSQL</a>   | Restores the SQL property modified by AddWhere and SetOrderBy.   |
| <a href="#">RestoreUpdates</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> ) | Marks all records in the cache of updates as unapplied.  |
| <a href="#">RevertRecord</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )   | Cancel changes made to the current record when cached updates are enabled.   |
| <a href="#">SaveSQL</a>  | Saves the SQL property value to BaseSQL.   |
| <a href="#">SaveToXML</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )      | Overloaded. Saves the current dataset data to a file or a stream in the XML format compatible with ADO format.             |
| <a href="#">SetOrderBy</a>   | Builds an ORDER BY clause of a SELECT statement.   |
| <a href="#">SetRange</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )       | Sets the starting and ending values of a range, and applies it.  |
| <a href="#">SetRangeEnd</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )    | Indicates that subsequent assignments to field values specify the end of the range of rows to include in the dataset.      |

|   |   |
|---|---|
| <a href="#">SetRangeStart</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> ) | Indicates that subsequent assignments to field values specify the start of the range of rows to include in the dataset. |
| <a href="#">SQLSaved</a>  | Determines if the <a href="#">SQL</a> property value was saved to the <a href="#">BaseSQL</a> property.                 |
| <a href="#">UnLock</a>  | Releases a record lock.   |
| <a href="#">UnPrepare</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )     | Frees the resources allocated for a previously prepared query on the server and client sides.                           |
| <a href="#">UpdateResult</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )  | Reads the status of the latest call to the <a href="#">ApplyUpdates</a> method while cached updates are enabled.        |
| <a href="#">UpdateStatus</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )  | Indicates the current update status for the dataset when cached updates are enabled.                                    |

## Events

| Name  | Description   |
|---|---|
| <a href="#">AfterExecute</a>  | Occurs after a component has executed a query to database.                    |
| <a href="#">AfterFetch</a>  | Occurs after dataset finishes fetching data from server.                      |
| <a href="#">AfterUpdateExecute</a>  | Occurs after executing insert, delete, update, lock and refresh operations.   |
| <a href="#">BeforeFetch</a>   | Occurs before dataset is going to fetch block of records from the server.     |
| <a href="#">BeforeUpdateExecute</a>   | Occurs before executing insert, delete, update, lock, and refresh operations. |
| <a href="#">OnUpdateError</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> ) | Occurs when an exception is generated while cached updates are applied to a   |

|  |   |
|--|---|
|  | database.   |
| <a href="#">OnUpdateRecord</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> ) | Occurs when a single update component can not handle the updates. |

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.4.2 Properties

Properties of the **TCustomDADataset** class.

For a complete list of the **TCustomDADataset** class members, see the [TCustomDADataset Members](#) topic.

### Public

| Name  | Description  |
|---|--|
| <a href="#">BaseSQL</a>   | Used to return SQL text without any changes performed by AddWhere, SetOrderBy, and FilterSQL.                                    |
| <a href="#">CachedUpdates</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> ) | Used to enable or disable the use of cached updates for a dataset.   |
| <a href="#">Conditions</a>  | Used to add WHERE conditions to a query  |
| <a href="#">Connection</a>  | Used to specify a connection object to use to connect to a data store.   |
| <a href="#">DataTypeMap</a>   | Used to set data type mapping rules  |
| <a href="#">Debug</a>   | Used to display executing statement, all its parameters' values, and the type of parameters.                                     |
| <a href="#">DetailFields</a>  | Used to specify the fields that correspond to the foreign key fields from MasterFields when building master/detail relationship. |
| <a href="#">Disconnected</a>  | Used to keep dataset opened after connection is closed.  |

|  |  |
|--|--|
| <a href="#">FetchRows</a>  | Used to define the number of rows to be transferred across the network at the same time.   |
| <a href="#">FilterSQL</a>  | Used to change the WHERE clause of SELECT statement and reopen a query.  |
| <a href="#">FinalSQL</a>   | Used to return SQL text with all changes performed by AddWhere, SetOrderBy, and FilterSQL, and with expanded macros.                   |
| <a href="#">IndexFieldNames</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )  | Used to get or set the list of fields on which the recordset is sorted.  |
| <a href="#">IsQuery</a>  | Used to check whether SQL statement returns rows.  |
| <a href="#">KeyExclusive</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )     | Specifies the upper and lower boundaries for a range.  |
| <a href="#">KeyFields</a>  | Used to build SQL statements for the SQLDelete, SQLInsert, and SQLUpdate properties if they were empty before updating the database.   |
| <a href="#">LocalConstraints</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> ) | Used to avoid setting the Required property of a TField component for NOT NULL fields at the time of opening TMemDataSet.              |
| <a href="#">LocalUpdate</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )      | Used to prevent implicit update of rows on database server.  |
| <a href="#">MacroCount</a>   | Used to get the number of macros associated with the Macros property.  |
| <a href="#">Macros</a>   | Makes it possible to change SQL queries easily.  |
| <a href="#">MasterFields</a>   | Used to specify the names of one or more fields that are used as foreign keys for dataset when establishing detail/master relationship |

|  |  |
|--|--|
|  | between it and the dataset specified in MasterSource.  |
| <a href="#">MasterSource</a>   | Used to specify the data source component which binds current dataset to the master one.                                   |
| <a href="#">Options</a>  | Used to specify the behaviour of TCustomDADataset object.  |
| <a href="#">ParamCheck</a>   | Used to specify whether parameters for the Params property are generated automatically after the SQL property was changed. |
| <a href="#">ParamCount</a>   | Used to indicate how many parameters are there in the Params property.   |
| <a href="#">Params</a>   | Used to view and set parameter names, values, and data types dynamically.  |
| <a href="#">Prepared</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> ) | Determines whether a query is prepared for execution or not.   |
| <a href="#">Ranged</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )   | Indicates whether a range is applied to a dataset.   |
| <a href="#">ReadOnly</a>   | Used to prevent users from updating, inserting, or deleting data in the dataset.   |
| <a href="#">RefreshOptions</a>   | Used to indicate when the editing record is refreshed.   |
| <a href="#">RowsAffected</a>   | Used to indicate the number of rows which were inserted, updated, or deleted during the last query operation.              |
| <a href="#">SQL</a>  | Used to provide a SQL statement that a query component executes when its Open method is called.                            |
| <a href="#">SQLDelete</a>  | Used to specify a SQL statement that will be used when applying a deletion to a record.                                    |
| <a href="#">SQLInsert</a>  | Used to specify the SQL statement that will be used  |

|   |  |
|---|--|
|   | when applying an insertion to a dataset.   |
| <a href="#">SQLLock</a>   | Used to specify a SQL statement that will be used to perform a record lock.  |
| <a href="#">SQLRecCount</a>   | Used to specify the SQL statement that is used to get the record count when opening a dataset.   |
| <a href="#">SQLRefresh</a>  | Used to specify a SQL statement that will be used to refresh current record by calling the <a href="#">TCustomDADataset.RefreshRecord</a> procedure. |
| <a href="#">SQLUpdate</a>   | Used to specify a SQL statement that will be used when applying an update to a dataset.  |
| <a href="#">UniDirectional</a>  | Used if an application does not need bidirectional access to records in the result set.  |
| <a href="#">UpdateRecordTypes</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> ) | Used to indicate the update status for the current record when cached updates are enabled.   |
| <a href="#">UpdatesPending</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )    | Used to check the status of the cached updates buffer.   |

### See Also

- [TCustomDADataset Class](#)
- [TCustomDADataset Class Members](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.4.2.1 BaseSQL Property

Used to return SQL text without any changes performed by AddWhere, SetOrderBy, and FilterSQL.

### Class

## [TCustomDADataset](#)

### Syntax

```
property BaseSQL: string;
```

### Remarks

Use the BaseSQL property to return SQL text without any changes performed by AddWhere, SetOrderBy, and FilterSQL, only macros are expanded. SQL text with all these changes can be returned by [FinalSQL](#).

### See Also

- [FinalSQL](#)
- [AddWhere](#)
- [SaveSQL](#)
- [SQLSaved](#)
- [RestoreSQL](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.4.2.2 Conditions Property

Used to add WHERE conditions to a query

### Class

## [TCustomDADataset](#)

### Syntax

```
property Conditions: TDAConditions stored False;
```

### See Also

- [TDAConditions](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.4.2.3 Connection Property

Used to specify a connection object to use to connect to a data store.

### Class

[TCustomDADataSet](#)

### Syntax

```
property Connection: TCustomDAConnection;
```

### Remarks

Use the Connection property to specify a connection object that will be used to connect to a data store.

Set at design-time by selecting from the list of provided TCustomDAConnection or its descendant class objects.

At runtime, link an instance of a TCustomDAConnection descendant to the Connection property.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.4.2.4 DataTypeMap Property

Used to set data type mapping rules

### Class

[TCustomDADataSet](#)

### Syntax

```
property DataTypeMap: TDAMapRules stored IsMapRulesStored;
```

### See Also

- [TDAMapRules](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.4.2.5 Debug Property

Used to display executing statement, all its parameters' values, and the type of parameters.

### Class

## [TCustomDADataset](#)

### Syntax

```
property Debug: boolean default False;
```

### Remarks

Set the Debug property to True to display executing statement and all its parameters' values. Also displays the type of parameters.

### See Also

- [TCustomDASQL.Debug](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights

Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.4.2.6 DetailFields Property

Used to specify the fields that correspond to the foreign key fields from MasterFields when building master/detail relationship.

### Class

## [TCustomDADataset](#)

### Syntax

```
property DetailFields: string;
```

### Remarks

Use the DetailFields property to specify the fields that correspond to the foreign key fields from MasterFields when building master/detail relationship. DetailFields is a string containing one or more field names in the detail table. Separate field names with semicolons. Use Field Link Designer to set the value in design time.

### See Also

- [MasterFields](#)
- [MasterSource](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights

Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.4.2.7 Disconnected Property

Used to keep dataset opened after connection is closed.

### Class

[TCustomDADataset](#)

### Syntax

```
property Disconnected: boolean;
```

### Remarks

Set the Disconnected property to True to keep dataset opened after connection is closed.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights

Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.4.2.8 FetchRows Property

Used to define the number of rows to be transferred across the network at the same time.

### Class

[TCustomDADataset](#)

### Syntax

```
property FetchRows: integer default 25;
```

### Remarks

The number of rows that will be transferred across the network at the same time. This property can have a great impact on performance. So it is preferable to choose the optimal value of the FetchRows property for each SQL statement and software/hardware configuration experimentally.

The default value is 25.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights

Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.4.2.9 FilterSQL Property

Used to change the WHERE clause of SELECT statement and reopen a query.

### Class

## [TCustomDADataset](#)

### Syntax

```
property FilterSQL: string;
```

### Remarks

The FilterSQL property is similar to the Filter property, but it changes the WHERE clause of SELECT statement and reopens query. Syntax is the same to the WHERE clause.

**Note:** the FilterSQL property adds a value to the WHERE condition as is. If you expect this value to be enclosed in brackets, you should bracket it explicitly.

### Example

```
Query1.FilterSQL := 'Dept >= 20 and DName LIKE 'M%'';
```

### See Also

- [AddWhere](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights

Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.4.2.10 FinalSQL Property

Used to return SQL text with all changes performed by AddWhere, SetOrderBy, and FilterSQL, and with expanded macros.

### Class

## [TCustomDADataset](#)

### Syntax

```
property FinalSQL: string;
```

### Remarks

Use FinalSQL to return SQL text with all changes performed by AddWhere, SetOrderBy, and FilterSQL, and with expanded macros. This is the exact statement that will be passed on to the database server.

### See Also

- [FinalSQL](#)
- [AddWhere](#)

- [SaveSQL](#)
- [SQLSaved](#)
- [RestoreSQL](#)
- [BaseSQL](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.4.2.11 IsQuery Property

Used to check whether SQL statement returns rows.

### Class

[TCustomDADataset](#)

### Syntax

```
property IsQuery: boolean;
```

### Remarks

After the TCustomDADataset component is prepared, the IsQuery property returns True if SQL statement is a SELECT query.

Use the IsQuery property to check whether the SQL statement returns rows or not.

IsQuery is a read-only property. Reading IsQuery on unprepared dataset raises an exception.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.4.2.12 KeyFields Property

Used to build SQL statements for the SQLDelete, SQLInsert, and SQLUpdate properties if they were empty before updating the database.

### Class

[TCustomDADataset](#)

### Syntax

```
property KeyFields: string;
```

### Remarks

TCustomDADataset uses the KeyFields property to build SQL statements for the SQLDelete,

SQLInsert, and SQLUpdate properties if they were empty before updating the database. For this feature KeyFields may hold a list of semicolon-delimited field names. If KeyFields is not defined before opening a dataset, TCustomDADataset requests information about primary key from source dataset.

### See Also

- [SQLDelete](#)
- [SQLInsert](#)
- [SQLRefresh](#)
- [SQLUpdate](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.4.2.13 MacroCount Property

Used to get the number of macros associated with the Macros property.

### Class

[TCustomDADataset](#)

### Syntax

```
property MacroCount: word;
```

### Remarks

Use the MacroCount property to get the number of macros associated with the Macros property.

### See Also

- [Macros](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.4.2.14 Macros Property

Makes it possible to change SQL queries easily.

### Class

[TCustomDADataset](#)

## Syntax

```
property Macros: TMacros stored False;
```

## Remarks

With the help of macros you can easily change SQL query text at design- or runtime. Macros extend abilities of parameters and allow to change conditions in a WHERE clause or sort order in an ORDER BY clause. You just insert &MacroName in the SQL query text and change value of macro in the Macro property editor at design time or call the MacroByName function at run time. At the time of opening the query macro is replaced by its value.

## Example

```
VirtualQuery.SQL:= 'SELECT * FROM Dept ORDER BY &Order';  
VirtualQuery.MacroByName('Order').Value:= 'DeptNo';  
VirtualQuery.Open;
```

## See Also

- [TMacro](#)
- [MacroByName](#)
- [Params](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.3.1.4.2.15 MasterFields Property

Used to specify the names of one or more fields that are used as foreign keys for dataset when establishing detail/master relationship between it and the dataset specified in MasterSource.

## Class

[TCustomDADataset](#)

## Syntax

```
property MasterFields: string;
```

## Remarks

Use the MasterFields property after setting the [MasterSource](#) property to specify the names of one or more fields that are used as foreign keys for this dataset when establishing detail/master relationship between it and the dataset specified in MasterSource.

MasterFields is a string containing one or more field names in the master table. Separate field names with semicolons.

Each time the current record in the master table changes, the new values in these fields are used to select corresponding records in this table for display.

Use Field Link Designer to set the values at design time after setting the MasterSource property.

### See Also

- [DetailFields](#)
- [MasterSource](#)
- A:Work\_MD

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.4.2.16 MasterSource Property

Used to specify the data source component which binds current dataset to the master one.

### Class

[TCustomDADataset](#)

### Syntax

```
property MasterSource: TDataSource;
```

### Remarks

The MasterSource property specifies the data source component which binds current dataset to the master one.

TCustomDADataset uses MasterSource to extract foreign key fields values from the master dataset when building master/detail relationship between two datasets. MasterSource must point to another dataset; it cannot point to this dataset component.

When MasterSource is not **nil** dataset fills parameter values with corresponding field values from the current record of the master dataset.

**Note:** Do not set the DataSource property when building master/detail relationships. Although it points to the same object as the MasterSource property, it may lead to undesirable results.

### See Also

- [MasterFields](#)
- [DetailFields](#)

- A:Work\_MD

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.4.2.17 Options Property

Used to specify the behaviour of TCustomDADataset object.

### Class

[TCustomDADataset](#)

### Syntax

```
property Options: TDADatasetOptions;
```

### Remarks

Set the properties of Options to specify the behaviour of a TCustomDADataset object.

Descriptions of all options are in the table below.

| Option Name                        | Description  |
|------------------------------------|--|
| <a href="#">AutoPrepare</a>        | Used to execute automatic <a href="#">Prepare</a> on the query execution.  |
| <a href="#">CacheCalcFields</a>    | Used to enable caching of the TField.Calculated and TField.Lookup fields.  |
| <a href="#">CompressBlobMode</a>   | Used to store values of the BLOB fields in compressed form.  |
| <a href="#">DefaultValues</a>      | Used to request default values/expressions from the server and assign them to the DefaultExpression property.            |
| <a href="#">DetailDelay</a>        | Used to get or set a delay in milliseconds before refreshing detail dataset while navigating master dataset.             |
| <a href="#">FieldsOrigin</a>       | Used for TCustomDADataset to fill the Origin property of the TField objects by appropriate value when opening a dataset. |
| <a href="#">FlatBuffers</a>        | Used to control how a dataset treats data of the ftString and ftVarBytes fields.   |
| <a href="#">InsertAllSetFields</a> | Used to include all set dataset fields in the generated INSERT statement   |
| <a href="#">LocalMasterDetail</a>  | Used for TCustomDADataset to use local filtering to establish master/detail relationship for detail dataset and does not |

|                                      |   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
|                                      | refer to the server.  |
| <a href="#">LongStrings</a>          | Used to represent string fields with the length that is greater than 255 as TStringField.   |
| <a href="#">MasterFieldsNullable</a> | Allows to use NULL values in the fields by which the relation is built, when generating the query for the Detail tables (when this option is enabled, the performance can get worse). |
| <a href="#">NumberRange</a>          | Used to set the MaxValue and MinValue properties of TIntegerField and TFloatField to appropriate values.  |
| <a href="#">QueryRecCount</a>        | Used for TCustomDADataset to perform additional query to get the record count for this SELECT, so the RecordCount property reflects the actual number of records.                     |
| <a href="#">QuoteNames</a>           | Used for TCustomDADataset to quote all database object names in autogenerated SQL statements such as update SQL.  |
| <a href="#">RemoveOnRefresh</a>      | Used for a dataset to locally remove a record that can not be found on the server.  |
| <a href="#">RequiredFields</a>       | Used for TCustomDADataset to set the Required property of the TField objects for the NOT NULL fields.   |
| <a href="#">ReturnParams</a>         | Used to return the new value of fields to dataset after insert or update.   |
| <a href="#">SetFieldsReadOnly</a>    | Used for a dataset to set the ReadOnly property to True for all fields that do not belong to UpdatingTable or can not be updated.   |
| <a href="#">StrictUpdate</a>         | Used for TCustomDADataset to raise an exception when the number of updated or deleted records is not equal 1.   |
| <a href="#">TrimFixedChar</a>        | Specifies whether to discard all trailing spaces in the string fields of a dataset.   |
| <a href="#">UpdateAllFields</a>      | Used to include all dataset fields in the generated UPDATE and INSERT statements.   |
| <a href="#">UpdateBatchSize</a>      | Used to get or set a value that enables or disables batch processing support, and specifies the number of commands that can be executed in a batch.                                   |

See Also

- A:Work\_MD
- [TMemDataSet.CachedUpdates](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.4.2.18 ParamCheck Property

Used to specify whether parameters for the Params property are generated automatically after the SQL property was changed.

### Class

[TCustomDADataset](#)

### Syntax

```
property ParamCheck: boolean default True;
```

### Remarks

Use the ParamCheck property to specify whether parameters for the Params property are generated automatically after the SQL property was changed.

Set ParamCheck to True to let dataset automatically generate the Params property for the dataset based on a SQL statement.

Setting ParamCheck to False can be used if the dataset component passes to a server the DDL statements that contain, for example, declarations of stored procedures which themselves will accept parameterized values. The default value is True.

### See Also

- [Params](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.4.2.19 ParamCount Property

Used to indicate how many parameters are there in the Params property.

### Class

[TCustomDADataset](#)

### Syntax

```
property ParamCount: word;
```

## Remarks

Use the ParamCount property to determine how many parameters are there in the Params property.

## See Also

- [Params](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.3.1.4.2.20 Params Property

Used to view and set parameter names, values, and data types dynamically.

## Class

[TCustomDADataset](#)

## Syntax

```
property Params: TDAParams stored False;
```

## Remarks

Contains the parameters for a query's SQL statement.

Access Params at runtime to view and set parameter names, values, and data types dynamically (at design time use the Parameters editor to set the parameter information).

Params is a zero-based array of parameter records. Index specifies the array element to access.

An easier way to set and retrieve parameter values when the name of each parameter is known is to call ParamByName.

## See Also

- [ParamByName](#)
- [Macros](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.4.2.21 ReadOnly Property

Used to prevent users from updating, inserting, or deleting data in the dataset.

### Class

[TCustomDADataset](#)

### Syntax

```
property ReadOnly: boolean default False;
```

### Remarks

Use the ReadOnly property to prevent users from updating, inserting, or deleting data in the dataset. By default, ReadOnly is False, meaning that users can potentially alter data stored in the dataset.

To guarantee that users cannot modify or add data to a dataset, set ReadOnly to True. When ReadOnly is True, the dataset's CanModify property is False.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.4.2.22 RefreshOptions Property

Used to indicate when the editing record is refreshed.

### Class

[TCustomDADataset](#)

### Syntax

```
property RefreshOptions: TRefreshOptions default [];
```

### Remarks

Use the RefreshOptions property to determine when the editing record is refreshed.

Refresh is performed by the [RefreshRecord](#) method.

It queries the current record and replaces one in the dataset. Refresh record is useful when the table has triggers or the table fields have default values. Use roBeforeEdit to get actual data before editing.

The default value is [].

### See Also

- [RefreshRecord](#)

© 1997-2019  
Devart. All Rights  
Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.4.2.23 RowsAffected Property

Used to indicate the number of rows which were inserted, updated, or deleted during the last query operation.

### Class

[TCustomDADataset](#)

### Syntax

```
property RowsAffected: integer;
```

### Remarks

Check RowsAffected to determine how many rows were inserted, updated, or deleted during the last query operation. If RowsAffected is -1, the query has not inserted, updated, or deleted any rows.

© 1997-2019  
Devart. All Rights  
Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.4.2.24 SQL Property

Used to provide a SQL statement that a query component executes when its Open method is called.

### Class

[TCustomDADataset](#)

### Syntax

```
property SQL: TStrings;
```

### Remarks

Use the SQL property to provide a SQL statement that a query component executes when its Open method is called. At the design time the SQL property can be edited by invoking the String List editor in Object Inspector.

When SQL is changed, TCustomDADataset calls Close and UnPrepare.

### See Also

- [SQLInsert](#)
- [SQLUpdate](#)
- [SQLDelete](#)
- [SQLRefresh](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.4.2.25 SQLDelete Property

Used to specify a SQL statement that will be used when applying a deletion to a record.

### Class

[TCustomDADataset](#)

### Syntax

```
property SQLDelete: TStrings;
```

### Remarks

Use the SQLDelete property to specify the SQL statement that will be used when applying a deletion to a record. Statements can be parameterized queries.

To create a SQLDelete statement at design-time, use the query statements editor.

### Example

```
DELETE FROM Orders
WHERE
    OrderID = :old_OrderID
```

### See Also

- [SQL](#)
- [SQLInsert](#)
- [SQLUpdate](#)
- [SQLRefresh](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

## 4.3.1.4.2.26 SQLInsert Property

Used to specify the SQL statement that will be used when applying an insertion to a dataset.

### Class

[TCustomDADataset](#)

### Syntax

```
property SQLInsert: TStrings;
```

### Remarks

Use the SQLInsert property to specify the SQL statement that will be used when applying an insertion to a dataset. Statements can be parameterized queries. Names of the parameters should be the same as field names. Parameters prefixed with OLD\_ allow using current values of fields prior to the actual operation.

Use ReturnParam to return OUT parameters back to dataset.

To create a SQLInsert statement at design-time, use the query statements editor.

### See Also

- [SQL](#)
- [SQLUpdate](#)
- [SQLDelete](#)
- [SQLRefresh](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

## 4.3.1.4.2.27 SQLLock Property

Used to specify a SQL statement that will be used to perform a record lock.

### Class

[TCustomDADataset](#)

### Syntax

```
property SQLLock: TStrings;
```

### Remarks

Use the SQLLock property to specify a SQL statement that will be used to perform a record

lock. Statements can be parameterized queries. Names of the parameters should be the same as field names. The parameters prefixed with OLD\_ allow to use current values of fields prior to the actual operation.

To create a SQLLock statement at design-time, the use query statement editor.

### See Also

- [SQL](#)
- [SQLInsert](#)
- [SQLUpdate](#)
- [SQLDelete](#)
- [SQLRefresh](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.4.2.28 SQLRecCount Property

Used to specify the SQL statement that is used to get the record count when opening a dataset.

### Class

[TCustomDADataset](#)

### Syntax

```
property SQLRecCount: TStrings;
```

### Remarks

Use the SQLRecCount property to specify the SQL statement that is used to get the record count when opening a dataset. The SQL statement is used if the TDatasetOptions.QueryRecCount property is True, and the TCustomDADataset.FetchAll property is False. Is not used if the FetchAll property is True.

To create a SQLRecCount statement at design-time, use the query statements editor.

### See Also

- [SQLInsert](#)
- [SQLUpdate](#)
- [SQLDelete](#)
- [SQLRefresh](#)
- [TDatasetOptions](#)

- M:Devart.Dac.TCustomDADataset.FetchingAll

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.4.2.29 SQLRefresh Property

Used to specify a SQL statement that will be used to refresh current record by calling the [RefreshRecord](#) procedure.

### Class

[TCustomDADataset](#)

### Syntax

```
property SQLRefresh: TStrings;
```

### Remarks

Use the SQLRefresh property to specify a SQL statement that will be used to refresh current record by calling the [RefreshRecord](#) procedure.

Different behavior is observed when the SQLRefresh property is assigned with a single WHERE clause that holds frequently altered search condition. In this case the WHERE clause from SQLRefresh is combined with the same clause of the SELECT statement in a SQL property and this final query is then sent to the database server.

To create a SQLRefresh statement at design-time, use the query statements editor.

### Example

```
SELECT Shipname FROM Orders
WHERE
    OrderID = :OrderID
```

### See Also

- [RefreshRecord](#)
- [SQL](#)
- [SQLInsert](#)
- [SQLUpdate](#)
- [SQLDelete](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.4.2.30 SQLUpdate Property

Used to specify a SQL statement that will be used when applying an update to a dataset.

### Class

[TCustomDADataset](#)

### Syntax

```
property SQLUpdate: TStrings;
```

### Remarks

Use the SQLUpdate property to specify a SQL statement that will be used when applying an update to a dataset. Statements can be parameterized queries. Names of the parameters should be the same as field names. The parameters prefixed with OLD\_ allow to use current values of fields prior to the actual operation.

Use ReturnParam to return OUT parameters back to the dataset.

To create a SQLUpdate statement at design-time, use the query statement editor.

### Example

```
UPDATE Orders
  set
    ShipName = :ShipName
WHERE
  OrderID = :Old_OrderID
```

### See Also

- [SQL](#)
- [SQLInsert](#)
- [SQLDelete](#)
- [SQLRefresh](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.4.2.31 UniDirectional Property

Used if an application does not need bidirectional access to records in the result set.

### Class

[TCustomDADataset](#)

## Syntax

```
property UniDirectional: boolean default False;
```

## Remarks

Traditionally SQL cursors are unidirectional. They can travel only forward through a dataset. `TCustomDADataset`, however, permits bidirectional travelling by caching records. If an application does not need bidirectional access to the records in the result set, set `UniDirectional` to `True`. When `UniDirectional` is `True`, an application requires less memory and performance is improved. However, `UniDirectional` datasets cannot be modified. In `FetchAll=False` mode data is fetched on demand. When `UniDirectional` is set to `True`, data is fetched on demand as well, but obtained rows are not cached except for the current row. In case if the `UniDirectional` property is `True`, the `FetchAll` property will be automatically set to `False`. And if the `FetchAll` property is `True`, the `UniDirectional` property will be automatically set to `False`. The default value of `UniDirectional` is `False`, enabling forward and backward navigation.

**Note:** Pay attention to the specificity of using the `FetchAll` property=`False`

## See Also

- [TVirtualQuery.FetchAll](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.3.1.4.3 Methods

Methods of the `TCustomDADataset` class.

For a complete list of the `TCustomDADataset` class members, see the [TCustomDADataset Members](#) topic.

## Public

| Name   | Description   |
|--|---|
| <a href="#">AddWhere</a>   | Adds condition to the WHERE clause of SELECT statement in the SQL property. |
| <a href="#">ApplyRange</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )   | Applies a range to the dataset.   |
| <a href="#">ApplyUpdates</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> ) | Overloaded. Writes dataset's pending cached                                 |

|  |  |
|--|--|
|  | updates to a database.   |
| <a href="#">BreakExec</a>  | Breaks execution of the SQL statement on the server.   |
| <a href="#">CancelRange</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )    | Removes any ranges currently in effect for a dataset.  |
| <a href="#">CancelUpdates</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )  | Clears all pending cached updates from cache and restores dataset in its prior state.                            |
| <a href="#">CommitUpdates</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )  | Clears the cached updates buffer.  |
| <a href="#">CreateBlobStream</a>   | Used to obtain a stream for reading data from or writing data to a BLOB field, specified by the Field parameter. |
| <a href="#">DeferredPost</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )   | Makes permanent changes to the database server.  |
| <a href="#">DeleteWhere</a>  | Removes WHERE clause from the SQL property and assigns the BaseSQL property.                                     |
| <a href="#">EditRangeEnd</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )   | Enables changing the ending value for an existing range.   |
| <a href="#">EditRangeStart</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> ) | Enables changing the starting value for an existing range.   |
| <a href="#">Execute</a>  | Overloaded. Executes a SQL statement on the server.  |
| <a href="#">Executing</a>  | Indicates whether SQL statement is still being executed.   |
| <a href="#">Fetched</a>  | Used to learn whether TCustomDADataset has already fetched all rows.   |
| <a href="#">Fetching</a>   | Used to learn whether TCustomDADataset is still fetching rows.   |
| <a href="#">FetchingAll</a>  | Used to learn whether TCustomDADataset is fetching all rows to the end.  |

|  |  |
|--|--|
| <a href="#">FindKey</a>  | Searches for a record which contains specified field values.   |
| <a href="#">FindMacro</a>  | Description is not available at the moment.  |
| <a href="#">FindNearest</a>  | Moves the cursor to a specific record or to the first record in the dataset that matches or is greater than the values specified in the KeyValues parameter. |
| <a href="#">FindParam</a>  | Determines if a parameter with the specified name exists in a dataset.   |
| <a href="#">GetBlob</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )  | Overloaded. Retrieves TBlob object for a field or current record when only its name or the field itself is known.  |
| <a href="#">GetDataType</a>  | Returns internal field types defined in the MemData and accompanying modules.  |
| <a href="#">GetFieldObject</a>   | Returns a multireference shared object from field.   |
| <a href="#">GetFieldPrecision</a>                                      | Retrieves the precision of a number field.   |
| <a href="#">GetFieldScale</a>  | Retrieves the scale of a number field.   |
| <a href="#">GetKeyFieldNames</a>                                       | Provides a list of available key field names.  |
| <a href="#">GetOrderBy</a>   | Retrieves an ORDER BY clause from a SQL statement.   |
| <a href="#">GotoCurrent</a>  | Sets the current record in this dataset similar to the current record in another dataset.  |
| <a href="#">Locate</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )   | Overloaded. Searches a dataset for a specific record and positions the cursor on it.   |
| <a href="#">LocateEx</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> ) | Overloaded. Excludes features that don't need to be included to the  |

|  |   |
|--|---|
|  | <a href="#">TMemDataSet.Locate</a><br>method of TDataSet.   |
| <a href="#">Lock</a>   | Locks the current record.   |
| <a href="#">MacroByName</a>  | Finds a Macro with the name passed in Name.   |
| <a href="#">ParamByName</a>  | Sets or uses parameter information for a specific parameter based on its name.  |
| <a href="#">Prepare</a>  | Allocates, opens, and parses cursor for a query.  |
| <a href="#">RefreshRecord</a>  | Actualizes field values for the current record.   |
| <a href="#">RestoreSQL</a>   | Restores the SQL property modified by AddWhere and SetOrderBy.  |
| <a href="#">RestoreUpdates</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> ) | Marks all records in the cache of updates as unapplied.   |
| <a href="#">RevertRecord</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )   | Cancels changes made to the current record when cached updates are enabled.   |
| <a href="#">SaveSQL</a>  | Saves the SQL property value to BaseSQL.  |
| <a href="#">SaveToXML</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )      | Overloaded. Saves the current dataset data to a file or a stream in the XML format compatible with ADO format.        |
| <a href="#">SetOrderBy</a>   | Builds an ORDER BY clause of a SELECT statement.  |
| <a href="#">SetRange</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )       | Sets the starting and ending values of a range, and applies it.   |
| <a href="#">SetRangeEnd</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )    | Indicates that subsequent assignments to field values specify the end of the range of rows to include in the dataset. |
| <a href="#">SetRangeStart</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )  | Indicates that subsequent assignments to field values specify the start of the range of rows to include in the        |

|  |  |
|--|--|
|  | dataset.   |
| <a href="#">SQLSaved</a>   | Determines if the <a href="#">SQL</a> property value was saved to the <a href="#">BaseSQL</a> property.          |
| <a href="#">UnLock</a>   | Releases a record lock.  |
| <a href="#">UnPrepare</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )    | Frees the resources allocated for a previously prepared query on the server and client sides.                    |
| <a href="#">UpdateResult</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> ) | Reads the status of the latest call to the <a href="#">ApplyUpdates</a> method while cached updates are enabled. |
| <a href="#">UpdateStatus</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> ) | Indicates the current update status for the dataset when cached updates are enabled.                             |

### See Also

- [TCustomDADataset Class](#)
- [TCustomDADataset Class Members](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.4.3.1 AddWhere Method

Adds condition to the WHERE clause of SELECT statement in the SQL property.

### Class

[TCustomDADataset](#)

### Syntax

```
procedure AddWhere(const Condition: string);
```

### Parameters

#### *Condition*

Holds the condition that will be added to the WHERE clause.

### Remarks

Call the AddWhere method to add a condition to the WHERE clause of SELECT statement in the SQL property.

If SELECT has no WHERE clause, AddWhere creates it.

**Note:** the AddWhere method is implicitly called by [RefreshRecord](#). The AddWhere method works for the SELECT statements only.

**Note:** the AddWhere method adds a value to the WHERE condition as is. If you expect this value to be enclosed in brackets, you should bracket it explicitly.

## See Also

- [DeleteWhere](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.3.1.4.3.2 BreakExec Method

Breaks execution of the SQL statement on the server.

## Class

[TCustomDADataset](#)

## Syntax

```
procedure BreakExec; virtual;
```

## Remarks

Call the BreakExec method to break execution of the SQL statement on the server. It makes sense to call BreakExec only from another thread.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.3.1.4.3.3 CreateBlobStream Method

Used to obtain a stream for reading data from or writing data to a BLOB field, specified by the Field parameter.

## Class

[TCustomDADataset](#)

## Syntax

```
function CreateBlobStream(Field: TField; Mode: TBlobStreamMode):  
TStream; override;
```

### Parameters

#### *Field*

Holds the BLOB field for reading data from or writing data to from a stream.

#### *Mode*

Holds the stream mode, for which the stream will be used.

### Return Value

The BLOB Stream.

### Remarks

Call the CreateBlobStream method to obtain a stream for reading data from or writing data to a BLOB field, specified by the Field parameter. It must be a TBlobField component. You can specify whether the stream will be used for reading, writing, or updating the contents of the field with the Mode parameter.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights  
Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.4.3.4 DeleteWhere Method

Removes WHERE clause from the SQL property and assigns the BaseSQL property.

### Class

[TCustomDADataset](#)

### Syntax

```
procedure Deletewhere;
```

### Remarks

Call the DeleteWhere method to remove WHERE clause from the the SQL property and assign BaseSQL.

### See Also

- [AddWhere](#)
- [BaseSQL](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights  
Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.4.3.5 Execute Method

Executes a SQL statement on the server.

### Class

[TCustomDADataset](#)

### Overload List

| Name  | Description                              |
|---|--|
| <a href="#">Execute</a>                                 | Executes a SQL statement on the server.  |
| <a href="#">Execute(Iter: integer; Offset: integer)</a> | Used to perform the specified SQL query. |

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

Executes a SQL statement on the server.

### Class

[TCustomDADataset](#)

### Syntax

```
procedure Execute; overload; virtual;
```

### Remarks

Call the Execute method to execute an SQL statement on the server. If SQL statement is a SELECT query, Execute calls the Open method.

Execute implicitly prepares SQL statement by calling the [TCustomDADataset.Prepare](#) method if the [TCustomDADataset.Options](#) option is set to True and the statement has not been prepared yet. To speed up the performance in case of multiple Execute calls, an application should call Prepare before calling the Execute method for the first time.

### See Also

- [TCustomDADataset.AfterExecute](#)
- [TCustomDADataset.Executing](#)
- [TCustomDADataset.Prepare](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

Used to perform the specified SQL query.

## Class

[TCustomDADataset](#)

## Syntax

```
procedure Execute(Iter: integer; Offset: integer = 0); overload;  
virtual;
```

## Parameters

*Iter*

Specifies the number of inserted rows.

*Offset*

Points the array element, which the Batch operation starts from. 0 by default.

## Remarks

The Execute method executes the specified SQL query.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights  
Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.3.1.4.3.6 Executing Method

Indicates whether SQL statement is still being executed.

## Class

[TCustomDADataset](#)

## Syntax

```
function Executing: boolean;
```

## Return Value

True, if SQL statement is still being executed.

## Remarks

Check Executing to learn whether TCustomDADataset is still executing SQL statement.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights  
Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.4.3.7 Fetched Method

Used to learn whether TCustomDADataset has already fetched all rows.

### Class

[TCustomDADataset](#)

### Syntax

```
function Fetched: boolean; virtual;
```

### Return Value

True, if all rows are fetched.

### Remarks

Check Fetched to learn whether TCustomDADataset has already fetched all rows.

### See Also

- [Fetching](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.4.3.8 Fetching Method

Used to learn whether TCustomDADataset is still fetching rows.

### Class

[TCustomDADataset](#)

### Syntax

```
function Fetching: boolean;
```

### Return Value

True, if TCustomDADataset is still fetching rows.

### Remarks

Check Fetching to learn whether TCustomDADataset is still fetching rows. Use the Fetching method if NonBlocking is True.

### See Also

- [Executing](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.4.3.9 FetchingAll Method

Used to learn whether TCustomDADataset is fetching all rows to the end.

### Class

[TCustomDADataset](#)

### Syntax

```
function FetchingAll: boolean;
```

### Return Value

True, if TCustomDADataset is fetching all rows to the end.

### Remarks

Check FetchingAll to learn whether TCustomDADataset is fetching all rows to the end.

### See Also

- [Executing](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.4.3.10 FindKey Method

Searches for a record which contains specified field values.

### Class

[TCustomDADataset](#)

### Syntax

```
function FindKey(const KeyValues: array of System.TVarRec):  
boolean;
```

### Parameters

*KeyValues*

Holds a key.

### Remarks

Call the FindKey method to search for a specific record in a dataset. KeyValues holds a comma-delimited array of field values, that is called a key.

This function is provided for BDE compatibility only. It is recommended to use functions [TMemDataSet.Locate](#) and [TMemDataSet.LocateEx](#) for the record search.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.4.3.11 FindMacro Method

### Class

[TCustomDADataset](#)

### Syntax

```
function FindMacro(const value: string): TMacro;
```

### Parameters

*Value*

### See Also

- [TMacro](#)
- [Macros](#)
- [MacroByName](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.4.3.12 FindNearest Method

Moves the cursor to a specific record or to the first record in the dataset that matches or is greater than the values specified in the KeyValues parameter.

### Class

[TCustomDADataset](#)

### Syntax

```
procedure FindNearest(const KeyValues: array of System.TVarRec);
```

### Parameters

*KeyValues*

Holds the values of the record key fields to which the cursor should be moved.

## Remarks

Call the FindNearest method to move the cursor to a specific record or to the first record in the dataset that matches or is greater than the values specified in the KeyValues parameter. If there are no records that match or exceed the specified criteria, the cursor will not move. This function is provided for BDE compatibility only. It is recommended to use functions [TMemDataSet.Locate](#) and [TMemDataSet.LocateEx](#) for the record search.

## See Also

- [TMemDataSet.Locate](#)
- [TMemDataSet.LocateEx](#)
- [FindKey](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.3.1.4.3.13 FindParam Method

Determines if a parameter with the specified name exists in a dataset.

## Class

[TCustomDADataset](#)

## Syntax

```
function FindParam(const value: string): TDAParam;
```

### Parameters

*Value*

Holds the name of the param for which to search.

### Return Value

the TDAParam object for the specified Name. Otherwise it returns nil.

## Remarks

Call the FindParam method to determine if a specified param component exists in a dataset. Name is the name of the param for which to search. If FindParam finds a param with a matching name, it returns a TDAParam object for the specified Name. Otherwise it returns nil.

## See Also

- [Params](#)
- [ParamByName](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.4.3.14 GetDataType Method

Returns internal field types defined in the MemData and accompanying modules.

### Class

[TCustomDADataset](#)

### Syntax

```
function GetDataType(const FieldName: string): integer; virtual;
```

### Parameters

*FieldName*

Holds the name of the field.

### Return Value

internal field types defined in MemData and accompanying modules.

### Remarks

Call the GetDataType method to return internal field types defined in the MemData and accompanying modules. Internal field data types extend the TFieldType type of VCL by specific database server data types. For example, ftString, ftFile, ftObject.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.4.3.15 GetFieldObject Method

Returns a multireference shared object from field.

### Class

[TCustomDADataset](#)

### Syntax

```
function GetFieldObject(Field: TField): TSharedObject;  
overload;function GetFieldObject(Field: TField; RecBuf: TRecordBuffer): TSharedObject; overload;function
```

```
GetFieldObject(FieldDesc: TFieldDesc): TSharedObject;  
overload;function GetFieldObject(FieldDesc: TFieldDesc; RecBuf:  
TRecordBuffer): TSharedObject; overload;function  
GetFieldObject(const FieldName: string): TSharedObject; overload;
```

### Parameters

*FieldName*

Holds the field name.

### Return Value

multireference shared object.

### Remarks

Call the GetFieldObject method to return a multireference shared object from field. If field does not hold one of the TSharedObject descendants, GetFieldObject raises an exception.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.4.3.16 GetFieldPrecision Method

Retrieves the precision of a number field.

### Class

[TCustomDADataset](#)

### Syntax

```
function GetFieldPrecision(const FieldName: string): integer;
```

### Parameters

*FieldName*

Holds the existing field name.

### Return Value

precision of number field.

### Remarks

Call the GetFieldPrecision method to retrieve the precision of a number field. FieldName is the name of an existing field.

### See Also

- [GetFieldScale](#)

© 1997-2019

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

#### 4.3.1.4.3.17 GetFieldScale Method

Retrieves the scale of a number field.

### Class

[TCustomDADataset](#)

### Syntax

```
function GetFieldScale(const FieldName: string): integer;
```

### Parameters

*FieldName*

Holds the existing field name.

### Return Value

the scale of the number field.

### Remarks

Call the GetFieldScale method to retrieve the scale of a number field. FieldName is the name of an existing field.

### See Also

- [GetFieldPrecision](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.4.3.18 GetKeyFieldNames Method

Provides a list of available key field names.

### Class

[TCustomDADataset](#)

### Syntax

```
procedure GetKeyFieldNames(List: TStrings);
```

### Parameters

*List*

The list of available key field names

**Return Value**

Key field name

**Remarks**

Call the GetKeyFieldNames method to get the names of available key fields. Populates a string list with the names of key fields in tables.

**See Also**

- [TCustomDACConnection.GetTableNames](#)
- [TCustomDACConnection.GetStoredProcNames](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

**4.3.1.4.3.19 GetOrderBy Method**

Retrieves an ORDER BY clause from a SQL statement.

**Class**

[TCustomDADataset](#)

**Syntax**

```
function GetOrderBy: string;
```

**Return Value**

an ORDER BY clause from the SQL statement.

**Remarks**

Call the GetOrderBy method to retrieve an ORDER BY clause from a SQL statement.

**Note:** GetOrderBy and SetOrderBy methods serve to process only quite simple queries and don't support, for example, subqueries.

**See Also**

- [SetOrderBy](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.4.3.20 GotoCurrent Method

Sets the current record in this dataset similar to the current record in another dataset.

### Class

[TCustomDADataset](#)

### Syntax

```
procedure GotoCurrent(DataSet: TCustomDADataset);
```

### Parameters

*DataSet*

Holds the TCustomDADataset descendant to synchronize the record position with.

### Remarks

Call the GotoCurrent method to set the current record in this dataset similar to the current record in another dataset. The key fields in both these DataSets must be coincident.

### See Also

- [TMemDataSet.Locate](#)
- [TMemDataSet.LocateEx](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.4.3.21 Lock Method

Locks the current record.

### Class

[TCustomDADataset](#)

### Syntax

```
procedure Lock; virtual;
```

### Remarks

Call the Lock method to lock the current record by executing the statement that is defined in the SQLLock property.

The Lock method sets the savepoint with the name LOCK\_ + <component\_name>.

## See Also

- [UnLock](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.3.1.4.3.22 MacroByName Method

Finds a Macro with the name passed in Name.

## Class

[TCustomDADataset](#)

## Syntax

```
function MacroByName(const Value: string): TMacro;
```

### Parameters

#### *Value*

Holds the name of the Macro to search for.

### Return Value

the Macro, if a match was found.

## Remarks

Call the MacroByName method to find a Macro with the name passed in Name. If a match was found, MacroByName returns the Macro. Otherwise, an exception is raised. Use this method rather than a direct reference to the Items property to avoid depending on the order of the entries.

To locate a parameter by name without raising an exception if the parameter is not found, use the FindMacro method.

To assign the value of macro use the [TMacro.Value](#) property.

## Example

```
VirtualQuery.SQL:= 'SELECT * FROM Scott.Dept ORDER BY &Order';  
VirtualQuery.MacroByName('Order').Value:= 'DeptNo';  
VirtualQuery.Open;
```

## See Also

- [TMacro](#)
- [Macros](#)
- [FindMacro](#)

© 1997-2019  
Devart. All Rights  
Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.4.3.23 ParamByName Method

Sets or uses parameter information for a specific parameter based on its name.

### Class

[TCustomDADataset](#)

### Syntax

```
function ParamByName(const Value: string): TDAParam;
```

#### Parameters

##### *Value*

Holds the name of the parameter for which to retrieve information.

#### Return Value

a TDAParam object.

### Remarks

Call the ParamByName method to set or use parameter information for a specific parameter based on its name. Name is the name of the parameter for which to retrieve information. ParamByName is used to set a parameter's value at runtime and returns a [TDAParam](#) object.

### Example

The following statement retrieves the current value of a parameter called "Contact" into an edit box:

```
Edit1.Text := Query1.ParamsByName('Contact').AsString;
```

### See Also

- [Params](#)
- [FindParam](#)

© 1997-2019  
Devart. All Rights  
Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

## 4.3.1.4.3.24 Prepare Method

Allocates, opens, and parses cursor for a query.

### Class

[TCustomDADataset](#)

### Syntax

```
procedure Prepare; override;
```

### Remarks

Call the Prepare method to allocate, open, and parse cursor for a query. Calling Prepare before executing a query improves application performance.

The UnPrepare method unprepares a query.

**Note:** When you change the text of a query at runtime, the query is automatically closed and unprepared.

### See Also

- [TMemDataSet.Prepared](#)
- [TMemDataSet.UnPrepare](#)
- [Options](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

## 4.3.1.4.3.25 RefreshRecord Method

Actualizes field values for the current record.

### Class

[TCustomDADataset](#)

### Syntax

```
procedure RefreshRecord;
```

### Remarks

Call the RefreshRecord method to actualize field values for the current record.

RefreshRecord performs query to database and refetches new field values from the returned cursor.

## See Also

- [RefreshOptions](#)
- [SQLRefresh](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.3.1.4.3.26 RestoreSQL Method

Restores the SQL property modified by AddWhere and SetOrderBy.

## Class

[TCustomDADataset](#)

## Syntax

```
procedure RestoreSQL;
```

## Remarks

Call the RestoreSQL method to restore the SQL property modified by AddWhere and SetOrderBy.

## See Also

- [AddWhere](#)
- [SetOrderBy](#)
- [SaveSQL](#)
- [SQLSaved](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.3.1.4.3.27 SaveSQL Method

Saves the SQL property value to BaseSQL.

## Class

[TCustomDADataset](#)

## Syntax

```
procedure SaveSQL;
```

## Remarks

Call the SaveSQL method to save the SQL property value to the BaseSQL property.

## See Also

- [SQLSaved](#)
- [RestoreSQL](#)
- [BaseSQL](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.3.1.4.3.28 SetOrderBy Method

Builds an ORDER BY clause of a SELECT statement.

## Class

[TCustomDADataset](#)

## Syntax

```
procedure SetOrderBy(const Fields: string);
```

## Parameters

*Fields*

Holds the names of the fields which will be added to the ORDER BY clause.

## Remarks

Call the SetOrderBy method to build an ORDER BY clause of a SELECT statement. The fields are identified by the comma-delimited field names.

**Note:** The GetOrderBy and SetOrderBy methods serve to process only quite simple queries and don't support, for example, subqueries.

## Example

```
Query1.SetOrderBy('DeptNo;DName');
```

## See Also

- [GetOrderBy](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.4.3.29 SQLSaved Method

Determines if the [SQL](#) property value was saved to the [BaseSQL](#) property.

### Class

[TCustomDADataset](#)

### Syntax

```
function SQLSaved: boolean;
```

### Return Value

True, if the SQL property value was saved to the BaseSQL property.

### Remarks

Call the SQLSaved method to know whether the [SQL](#) property value was saved to the [BaseSQL](#) property.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.4.3.30 UnLock Method

Releases a record lock.

### Class

[TCustomDADataset](#)

### Syntax

```
procedure UnLock;
```

### Remarks

Call the UnLock method to release the record lock made by the [Lock](#) method before. UnLock is performed by rolling back to the savepoint set by the Lock method.

### See Also

- [Lock](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

## 4.3.1.4.4 Events

Events of the **TCustomDADataset** class.

For a complete list of the **TCustomDADataset** class members, see the [TCustomDADataset Members](#) topic.

## Public

| Name   | Description   |
|--|---|
| <a href="#">AfterExecute</a>   | Occurs after a component has executed a query to database.                            |
| <a href="#">AfterFetch</a>   | Occurs after dataset finishes fetching data from server.                              |
| <a href="#">AfterUpdateExecute</a>   | Occurs after executing insert, delete, update, lock and refresh operations.           |
| <a href="#">BeforeFetch</a>  | Occurs before dataset is going to fetch block of records from the server.             |
| <a href="#">BeforeUpdateExecute</a>  | Occurs before executing insert, delete, update, lock, and refresh operations.         |
| <a href="#">OnUpdateError</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )  | Occurs when an exception is generated while cached updates are applied to a database. |
| <a href="#">OnUpdateRecord</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> ) | Occurs when a single update component can not handle the updates.                     |

## See Also

- [TCustomDADataset Class](#)
- [TCustomDADataset Class Members](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

## 4.3.1.4.4.1 AfterExecute Event

Occurs after a component has executed a query to database.

## Class

## [TCustomDADataset](#)

### Syntax

```
property AfterExecute: TAfterExecuteEvent;
```

### Remarks

Occurs after a component has executed a query to database.

### See Also

- [TCustomDADataset.Execute](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.4.4.2 AfterFetch Event

Occurs after dataset finishes fetching data from server.

### Class

[TCustomDADataset](#)

### Syntax

```
property AfterFetch: TAfterFetchEvent;
```

### Remarks

The AfterFetch event occurs after dataset finishes fetching data from server.

### See Also

- [BeforeFetch](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.4.4.3 AfterUpdateExecute Event

Occurs after executing insert, delete, update, lock and refresh operations.

### Class

[TCustomDADataset](#)

## Syntax

```
property AfterUpdateExecute: TUpdateExecuteEvent;
```

## Remarks

Occurs after executing insert, delete, update, lock, and refresh operations. You can use AfterUpdateExecute to set the parameters of corresponding statements.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights

Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.3.1.4.4.4 BeforeFetch Event

Occurs before dataset is going to fetch block of records from the server.

## Class

[TCustomDADataset](#)

## Syntax

```
property BeforeFetch: TBeforeFetchEvent;
```

## Remarks

The BeforeFetch event occurs every time before dataset is going to fetch a block of records from the server. Set Cancel to True to abort current fetch operation.

## See Also

- [AfterFetch](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights

Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.3.1.4.4.5 BeforeUpdateExecute Event

Occurs before executing insert, delete, update, lock, and refresh operations.

## Class

[TCustomDADataset](#)

## Syntax

```
property BeforeUpdateExecute: TUpdateExecuteEvent;
```

## Remarks

Occurs before executing insert, delete, update, lock, and refresh operations. You can use `BeforeUpdateExecute` to set the parameters of corresponding statements.

## See Also

- [AfterUpdateExecute](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.3.1.5 TCustomDASQL Class

A base class for components executing SQL statements that do not return result sets. For a list of all members of this type, see [TCustomDASQL](#) members.

## Unit

DBAccess

## Syntax

```
TCustomDASQL = class(TComponent);
```

## Remarks

TCustomDASQL is a base class that defines functionality for descendant classes which access database using SQL statements. Applications never use TCustomDASQL objects directly. Instead they use descendants of TCustomDASQL.

Use TCustomDASQL when client application must execute SQL statement or call stored procedure on the database server. The SQL statement should not retrieve rows from the database.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.5.1 Members

[TCustomDASQL](#) class overview.

## Properties

| Name                         | Description         |
|------------------------------|---------------------|
| <a href="#">ChangeCursor</a> | Enables or disables |

|                              |   |
|------------------------------|---|
|                              | changing screen cursor when executing commands in the NonBlocking mode.   |
| <a href="#">Connection</a>   | Used to specify a connection object to use to connect to a data store.  |
| <a href="#">Debug</a>        | Used to display executing statement, all its parameters' values, and the type of parameters.                                |
| <a href="#">FinalSQL</a>     | Used to return a SQL statement with expanded macros.  |
| <a href="#">MacroCount</a>   | Used to get the number of macros associated with the Macros property.   |
| <a href="#">Macros</a>       | Makes it possible to change SQL queries easily.   |
| <a href="#">ParamCheck</a>   | Used to specify whether parameters for the Params property are implicitly generated when the SQL property is being changed. |
| <a href="#">ParamCount</a>   | Indicates the number of parameters in the Params property.  |
| <a href="#">Params</a>       | Used to contain parameters for a SQL statement.   |
| <a href="#">ParamValues</a>  | Used to get or set the values of individual field parameters that are identified by name.                                   |
| <a href="#">Prepared</a>     | Used to indicate whether a query is prepared for execution.   |
| <a href="#">RowsAffected</a> | Used to indicate the number of rows which were inserted, updated, or deleted during the last query operation.               |
| <a href="#">SQL</a>          | Used to provide a SQL statement that a TCustomDASQL component executes when the Execute method is                           |

called.

## Methods

| Name                          | Description   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <a href="#">Execute</a>       | Overloaded. Executes a SQL statement on the server.   |
| <a href="#">Executing</a>     | Checks whether TCustomDASQL still executes a SQL statement.                                   |
| <a href="#">FindMacro</a>     | Searches for a macro with the specified name.   |
| <a href="#">FindParam</a>     | Finds a parameter with the specified name.  |
| <a href="#">MacroByName</a>   | Finds a Macro with the name passed in Name.   |
| <a href="#">ParamByName</a>   | Finds a parameter with the specified name.  |
| <a href="#">Prepare</a>       | Allocates, opens, and parses cursor for a query.  |
| <a href="#">UnPrepare</a>     | Frees the resources allocated for a previously prepared query on the server and client sides. |
| <a href="#">WaitExecuting</a> | Waits until TCustomDASQL executes a SQL statement.  |

## Events

| Name                         | Description                                     |
|------------------------------|---|
| <a href="#">AfterExecute</a> | Occurs after a SQL statement has been executed. |

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.3.1.5.2 Properties

Properties of the **TCustomDASQL** class.

For a complete list of the **TCustomDASQL** class members, see the [TCustomDASQL](#)

[Members](#) topic.

## Public

| Name                         | Description   |
|------------------------------|---|
| <a href="#">ChangeCursor</a> | Enables or disables changing screen cursor when executing commands in the NonBlocking mode.                                 |
| <a href="#">Connection</a>   | Used to specify a connection object to use to connect to a data store.  |
| <a href="#">Debug</a>        | Used to display executing statement, all its parameters' values, and the type of parameters.                                |
| <a href="#">FinalSQL</a>     | Used to return a SQL statement with expanded macros.  |
| <a href="#">MacroCount</a>   | Used to get the number of macros associated with the Macros property.   |
| <a href="#">Macros</a>       | Makes it possible to change SQL queries easily.   |
| <a href="#">ParamCheck</a>   | Used to specify whether parameters for the Params property are implicitly generated when the SQL property is being changed. |
| <a href="#">ParamCount</a>   | Indicates the number of parameters in the Params property.  |
| <a href="#">Params</a>       | Used to contain parameters for a SQL statement.   |
| <a href="#">ParamValues</a>  | Used to get or set the values of individual field parameters that are identified by name.                                   |
| <a href="#">Prepared</a>     | Used to indicate whether a query is prepared for execution.   |
| <a href="#">RowsAffected</a> | Used to indicate the number of rows which were inserted, updated, or deleted during the last query operation.               |

## SQL

Used to provide a SQL statement that a TCustomDASQL component executes when the Execute method is called.

### See Also

- [TCustomDASQL Class](#)
- [TCustomDASQL Class Members](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.5.2.1 ChangeCursor Property

Enables or disables changing screen cursor when executing commands in the NonBlocking mode.

### Class

[TCustomDASQL](#)

### Syntax

```
property changeCursor: boolean;
```

### Remarks

Set the ChangeCursor property to False to prevent the screen cursor from changing to crSQLArrow when executing commands in the NonBlocking mode. The default value is True.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.5.2.2 Connection Property

Used to specify a connection object to use to connect to a data store.

### Class

[TCustomDASQL](#)

### Syntax

```
property Connection: TCustomDACConnection;
```

## Remarks

Use the Connection property to specify a connection object that will be used to connect to a data store.

Set at design-time by selecting from the list of provided TCustomDACConnection or its descendant class objects.

At runtime, link an instance of a TCustomDACConnection descendant to the Connection property.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights

Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.3.1.5.2.3 Debug Property

Used to display executing statement, all its parameters' values, and the type of parameters.

## Class

[TCustomDASQL](#)

## Syntax

```
property Debug: boolean default False;
```

## Remarks

Set the Debug property to True to display executing statement and all its parameters' values. Also displays the type of parameters.

## See Also

- [TCustomDADataset.Debug](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights

Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.3.1.5.2.4 FinalSQL Property

Used to return a SQL statement with expanded macros.

## Class

[TCustomDASQL](#)

## Syntax

```
property FinalSQL: string;
```

## Remarks

Read the FinalSQL property to return a SQL statement with expanded macros. This is the exact statement that will be passed on to the database server.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights

Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.3.1.5.2.5 MacroCount Property

Used to get the number of macros associated with the Macros property.

## Class

[TCustomDASQL](#)

## Syntax

```
property MacroCount: word;
```

## Remarks

Use the MacroCount property to get the number of macros associated with the Macros property.

## See Also

- [Macros](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights

Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.3.1.5.2.6 Macros Property

Makes it possible to change SQL queries easily.

## Class

[TCustomDASQL](#)

## Syntax

```
property Macros: TMacros stored False;
```

## Remarks

With the help of macros you can easily change SQL query text at design- or runtime. Macros extend abilities of parameters and allow to change conditions in a WHERE clause or sort order in an ORDER BY clause. You just insert &MacroName in the SQL query text and change value of macro in the Macro property editor at design time or call the MacroByName function at run time. At the time of opening the query macro is replaced by its value.

## See Also

- [TMacro](#)
- [MacroByName](#)
- [Params](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.3.1.5.2.7 ParamCheck Property

Used to specify whether parameters for the Params property are implicitly generated when the SQL property is being changed.

## Class

[TCustomDASQL](#)

## Syntax

```
property ParamCheck: boolean default True;
```

## Remarks

Use the ParamCheck property to specify whether parameters for the Params property are implicitly generated when the SQL property is being changed.

Set ParamCheck to True to let TCustomDASQL generate the Params property for the dataset based on a SQL statement automatically.

Setting ParamCheck to False can be used if the dataset component passes to a server the DDL statements that contain, for example, declarations of the stored procedures that will accept parameterized values themselves. The default value is True.

## See Also

- [Params](#)

© 1997-2019

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

#### 4.3.1.5.2.8 ParamCount Property

Indicates the number of parameters in the Params property.

### Class

[TCustomDASQL](#)

### Syntax

```
property ParamCount: word;
```

### Remarks

Use the ParamCount property to determine how many parameters are there in the Params property.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.5.2.9 Params Property

Used to contain parameters for a SQL statement.

### Class

[TCustomDASQL](#)

### Syntax

```
property Params: TDAParams stored False;
```

### Remarks

Access the Params property at runtime to view and set parameter names, values, and data types dynamically (at design-time use the Parameters editor to set parameter properties).

Params is a zero-based array of parameter records. Index specifies the array element to access. An easier way to set and retrieve parameter values when the name of each parameter is known is to call ParamByName.

### Example

Setting parameters at runtime:

```
procedure TForm1.Button1Click(Sender: TObject);
```

```

begin
with VirtualSQL do
begin
    SQL.Clear;
    SQL.Add('INSERT INTO Temp_Table(Id, Name)');
    SQL.Add('VALUES (:id, :Name)');
    ParamByName('Id').AsInteger := 55;
    Params[1].AsString := 'Green';
    Execute;
end;
end;

```

## See Also

- [TDAParam](#)
- [FindParam](#)
- [Macros](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.3.1.5.2.10 ParamValues Property(Indexer)

Used to get or set the values of individual field parameters that are identified by name.

## Class

[TCustomDASQL](#)

## Syntax

```
property ParamValues[const ParamName: string]: Variant; default;
```

## Parameters

*ParamName*

Holds parameter names separated by semicolon.

## Remarks

Use the ParamValues property to get or set the values of individual field parameters that are identified by name.

Setting ParamValues sets the Value property for each parameter listed in the ParamName string. Specify the values as Variants.

Getting ParamValues retrieves an array of variants, each of which represents the value of one of the named parameters.

**Note:** The Params array is generated implicitly if ParamCheck property is set to True. If ParamName includes a name that does not match any of the parameters in Items, an

exception is raised.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.5.2.11 Prepared Property

Used to indicate whether a query is prepared for execution.

### Class

[TCustomDASQL](#)

### Syntax

```
property Prepared: boolean;
```

### Remarks

Check the Prepared property to determine if a query is already prepared for execution. True means that the query has already been prepared. As a rule prepared queries are executed faster, but the preparation itself also takes some time. One of the proper cases for using preparation is parametrized queries that are executed several times.

### See Also

- [Prepare](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.5.2.12 Row sAffected Property

Used to indicate the number of rows which were inserted, updated, or deleted during the last query operation.

### Class

[TCustomDASQL](#)

### Syntax

```
property RowsAffected: integer;
```

### Remarks

Check RowsAffected to determine how many rows were inserted, updated, or deleted during

the last query operation. If RowsAffected is -1, the query has not inserted, updated, or deleted any rows.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.5.2.13 SQL Property

Used to provide a SQL statement that a TCustomDASQL component executes when the Execute method is called.

### Class

[TCustomDASQL](#)

### Syntax

```
property SQL: TStrings;
```

### Remarks

Use the SQL property to provide a SQL statement that a TCustomDASQL component executes when the Execute method is called. At design time the SQL property can be edited by invoking the String List editor in Object Inspector.

### See Also

- [FinalSQL](#)
- [TCustomDASQL.Execute](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.5.3 Methods

Methods of the **TCustomDASQL** class.

For a complete list of the **TCustomDASQL** class members, see the [TCustomDASQL Members](#) topic.

### Public

| Name                    | Description   |
|-------------------------|---|
| <a href="#">Execute</a> | Overloaded. Executes a SQL statement on the server. |

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <a href="#">Executing</a>     | Checks whether TCustomDASQL still executes a SQL statement.                                   |
| <a href="#">FindMacro</a>     | Searches for a macro with the specified name.   |
| <a href="#">FindParam</a>     | Finds a parameter with the specified name.  |
| <a href="#">MacroByName</a>   | Finds a Macro with the name passed in Name.   |
| <a href="#">ParamByName</a>   | Finds a parameter with the specified name.  |
| <a href="#">Prepare</a>       | Allocates, opens, and parses cursor for a query.  |
| <a href="#">UnPrepare</a>     | Frees the resources allocated for a previously prepared query on the server and client sides. |
| <a href="#">WaitExecuting</a> | Waits until TCustomDASQL executes a SQL statement.  |

## See Also

- [TCustomDASQL Class](#)
- [TCustomDASQL Class Members](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.3.1.5.3.1 Execute Method

Executes a SQL statement on the server.

## Class

[TCustomDASQL](#)

## Overload List

| Name   | Description                              |
|--|--|
| <a href="#">Execute</a>                                  | Executes a SQL statement on the server.  |
| <a href="#">Execute(Iters: integer; Offset: integer)</a> | Used to perform the specified SQL query. |

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

Executes a SQL statement on the server.

## Class

[TCustomDASQL](#)

## Syntax

```
procedure Execute; overload; virtual;
```

## Remarks

Call the Execute method to execute a SQL statement on the server. If the SQL statement has OUT parameters, use the [TCustomDASQL.ParamByName](#) method or the [TCustomDASQL.Params](#) property to get their values. Iters argument specifies the number of times this statement is executed for the DML array operations.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

Used to perform the specified SQL query.

## Class

[TCustomDASQL](#)

## Syntax

```
procedure Execute(Iters: integer; Offset: integer = 0); overload; virtual;
```

## Parameters

*Iters*

Specifies the number of inserted rows.

*Offset*

Points the array element, which the Batch operation starts from. 0 by default.

## Remarks

The Execute method executes the specified SQL query.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.5.3.2 Executing Method

Checks whether TCustomDASQL still executes a SQL statement.

### Class

[TCustomDASQL](#)

### Syntax

```
function Executing: boolean;
```

### Return Value

True, if a SQL statement is still being executed by TCustomDASQL.

### Remarks

Check Executing to find out whether TCustomDASQL still executes a SQL statement.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights

Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.5.3.3 FindMacro Method

Searches for a macro with the specified name.

### Class

[TCustomDASQL](#)

### Syntax

```
function FindMacro(const value: string): TMacro;
```

### Parameters

#### Value

Holds the name of a macro to search for.

### Return Value

the TMacro object, if a macro with the specified name has been found. If it has not, returns nil.

### Remarks

Call the FindMacro method to find a macro with the specified name in a dataset.

### See Also

- [TMacro](#)

- [Macros](#)
- [MacroByName](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.5.3.4 FindParam Method

Finds a parameter with the specified name.

### Class

[TCustomDASQL](#)

### Syntax

```
function FindParam(const value: string): TDAParm;
```

### Parameters

#### *Value*

Holds the parameter name to search for.

### Return Value

a TDAParm object, if a parameter with the specified name has been found. If it has not, returns nil.

### Remarks

Call the FindParam method to find a parameter with the specified name in a dataset.

### See Also

- [ParamByName](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.5.3.5 MacroByName Method

Finds a Macro with the name passed in Name.

### Class

[TCustomDASQL](#)

### Syntax

```
function MacroByName(const value: string): TMacro;
```

## Parameters

### *Value*

Holds the name of the Macro to search for.

## Return Value

the Macro, if a match was found.

## Remarks

Call the MacroByName method to find a Macro with the name passed in Name. If a match was found, MacroByName returns the Macro. Otherwise, an exception is raised. Use this method rather than a direct reference to the Items property to avoid depending on the order of the entries.

To locate a parameter by name without raising an exception if the parameter is not found, use the FindMacro method.

To assign the value of macro use the [TMacro.Value](#) property.

## See Also

- [TMacro](#)
- [Macros](#)
- [FindMacro](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.3.1.5.3.6 ParamByName Method

Finds a parameter with the specified name.

## Class

[TCustomDASQL](#)

## Syntax

```
function ParamByName(const Value: string): TDAParam;
```

## Parameters

### *Value*

Holds the name of the parameter to search for.

## Return Value

a TDAParam object, if a match was found. Otherwise, an exception is raised.

## Remarks

Use the ParamByName method to find a parameter with the specified name. If no parameter with the specified name found, an exception is raised.

### Example

```
VirtualSQL.Execute;  
Edit1.Text := VirtualSQL.ParamsByName('Contact').AsString;
```

### See Also

- [FindParam](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.5.3.7 Prepare Method

Allocates, opens, and parses cursor for a query.

### Class

[TCustomDASQL](#)

### Syntax

```
procedure Prepare; virtual;
```

### Remarks

Call the Prepare method to allocate, open, and parse cursor for a query. Calling Prepare before executing a query improves application performance.

The UnPrepare method unprepares a query.

**Note:** When you change the text of a query at runtime, the query is automatically closed and unprepared.

### See Also

- [Prepared](#)
- [UnPrepare](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.5.3.8 UnPrepare Method

Frees the resources allocated for a previously prepared query on the server and client sides.

### Class

[TCustomDASQL](#)

### Syntax

```
procedure UnPrepare; virtual;
```

### Remarks

Call the UnPrepare method to free resources allocated for a previously prepared query on the server and client sides.

### See Also

- [Prepare](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.5.3.9 WaitExecuting Method

Waits until TCustomDASQL executes a SQL statement.

### Class

[TCustomDASQL](#)

### Syntax

```
function waitExecuting(Timeout: integer = 0): boolean;
```

### Parameters

#### *Timeout*

Holds the time in seconds to wait while TCustomDASQL executes the SQL statement. Zero means infinite time.

### Return Value

True, if the execution of a SQL statement was completed in the preset time.

### Remarks

Call the WaitExecuting method to wait until TCustomDASQL executes a SQL statement.

### See Also

- [Executing](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.5.4 Events

Events of the **TCustomDASQL** class.

For a complete list of the **TCustomDASQL** class members, see the [TCustomDASQL Members](#) topic.

### Public

| Name                         | Description                                     |
|------------------------------|---|
| <a href="#">AfterExecute</a> | Occurs after a SQL statement has been executed. |

### See Also

- [TCustomDASQL Class](#)
- [TCustomDASQL Class Members](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.5.4.1 AfterExecute Event

Occurs after a SQL statement has been executed.

### Class

[TCustomDASQL](#)

### Syntax

```
property AfterExecute: TAfterExecuteEvent;
```

### Remarks

Occurs after a SQL statement has been executed. This event may be used for descendant components which use multithreaded environment.

### See Also

- [TCustomDASQL.Execute](#)

© 1997-2019  
 Devart. All Rights Reserved. [Request Support](#) [DAC Forum](#) [Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.6 TCustomDAUpdateSQL Class

A base class for components that provide DML statements for more flexible control over data modifications.

For a list of all members of this type, see [TCustomDAUpdateSQL](#) members.

### Unit

DBAccess

### Syntax

```
TCustomDAUpdateSQL = class(TComponent);
```

### Remarks

TCustomDAUpdateSQL is a base class for components that provide DML statements for more flexible control over data modifications. Besides providing BDE compatibility, this component allows to associate a separate component for each update command.

### See Also

- P:Devart.VirtualDac.TCustomVirtualDataSet.UpdateObject

© 1997-2019  
 Devart. All Rights Reserved. [Request Support](#) [DAC Forum](#) [Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.6.1 Members

[TCustomDAUpdateSQL](#) class overview.

### Properties

| Name                         | Description  |
|------------------------------|--|
| <a href="#">DataSet</a>      | Used to hold a reference to the TCustomDADataset object that is being updated. |
| <a href="#">DeleteObject</a> | Provides ability to perform advanced adjustment of the delete operations.      |
| <a href="#">DeleteSQL</a>    | Used when deleting a record.   |

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <a href="#">InsertObject</a>  | Provides ability to perform advanced adjustment of insert operations.   |
| <a href="#">InsertSQL</a>     | Used when inserting a record.   |
| <a href="#">LockObject</a>    | Provides ability to perform advanced adjustment of lock operations.   |
| <a href="#">LockSQL</a>       | Used to lock the current record.  |
| <a href="#">ModifyObject</a>  | Provides ability to perform advanced adjustment of modify operations.   |
| <a href="#">ModifySQL</a>     | Used when updating a record.  |
| <a href="#">RefreshObject</a> | Provides ability to perform advanced adjustment of refresh operations.  |
| <a href="#">RefreshSQL</a>    | Used to specify an SQL statement that will be used for refreshing the current record by <a href="#">TCustomDADataset.RefreshRecord</a> procedure. |
| <a href="#">SQL</a>           | Used to return a SQL statement for one of the ModifySQL, InsertSQL, or DeleteSQL properties.  |

## Methods

| Name                    | Description   |
|-------------------------|---|
| <a href="#">Apply</a>   | Sets parameters for a SQL statement and executes it to update a record. |
| <a href="#">ExecSQL</a> | Executes a SQL statement.   |

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.3.1.6.2 Properties

Properties of the **TCustomDAUpdateSQL** class.

For a complete list of the **TCustomDAUpdateSQL** class members, see the [TCustomDAUpdateSQL Members](#) topic.

## Public

| Name                    | Description  |
|-------------------------|--|
| <a href="#">DataSet</a> | Used to hold a reference to the TCustomDADataset object that is being updated.               |
| <a href="#">SQL</a>     | Used to return a SQL statement for one of the ModifySQL, InsertSQL, or DeleteSQL properties. |

## Published

| Name                          | Description   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <a href="#">DeleteObject</a>  | Provides ability to perform advanced adjustment of the delete operations.               |
| <a href="#">DeleteSQL</a>     | Used when deleting a record.  |
| <a href="#">InsertObject</a>  | Provides ability to perform advanced adjustment of insert operations.                   |
| <a href="#">InsertSQL</a>     | Used when inserting a record.   |
| <a href="#">LockObject</a>    | Provides ability to perform advanced adjustment of lock operations.                     |
| <a href="#">LockSQL</a>       | Used to lock the current record.  |
| <a href="#">ModifyObject</a>  | Provides ability to perform advanced adjustment of modify operations.                   |
| <a href="#">ModifySQL</a>     | Used when updating a record.  |
| <a href="#">RefreshObject</a> | Provides ability to perform advanced adjustment of refresh operations.                  |
| <a href="#">RefreshSQL</a>    | Used to specify an SQL statement that will be used for refreshing the current record by |

[TCustomDADataset.RefreshRecord](#) procedure.

## See Also

- [TCustomDAUpdateSQL Class](#)
- [TCustomDAUpdateSQL Class Members](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.3.1.6.2.1 DataSet Property

Used to hold a reference to the TCustomDADataset object that is being updated.

## Class

[TCustomDAUpdateSQL](#)

## Syntax

```
property DataSet: TCustomDADataset;
```

## Remarks

The DataSet property holds a reference to the TCustomDADataset object that is being updated. Generally it is not used directly.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.3.1.6.2.2 DeleteObject Property

Provides ability to perform advanced adjustment of the delete operations.

## Class

[TCustomDAUpdateSQL](#)

## Syntax

```
property DeleteObject: TComponent;
```

## Remarks

Assign SQL component or a TCustomVirtualQuery descendant to this property to perform advanced adjustment of the delete operations. In some cases this can give some additional

performance. Use the same principle to set the SQL property of an object as for setting the [DeleteSQL](#) property.

### See Also

- [DeleteSQL](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights

Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.6.2.3 DeleteSQL Property

Used when deleting a record.

### Class

[TCustomDAUpdateSQL](#)

### Syntax

```
property DeleteSQL: TStrings;
```

### Remarks

Set the DeleteSQL property to a DELETE statement to use when deleting a record. Statements can be parameterized queries with parameter names corresponding to the dataset field names.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights

Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.6.2.4 InsertObject Property

Provides ability to perform advanced adjustment of insert operations.

### Class

[TCustomDAUpdateSQL](#)

### Syntax

```
property InsertObject: TComponent;
```

### Remarks

Assign SQL component or TCustomVirtualQuery descendant to this property to perform advanced adjustment of insert operations. In some cases this can give some additional

performance. Set the SQL property of the object in the same way as used for the [InsertSQL](#) property.

### See Also

- [InsertSQL](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights

Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.6.2.5 InsertSQL Property

Used when inserting a record.

### Class

[TCustomDAUpdateSQL](#)

### Syntax

```
property InsertSQL: TStrings;
```

### Remarks

Set the InsertSQL property to an INSERT INTO statement to use when inserting a record. Statements can be parameterized queries with parameter names corresponding to the dataset field names.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights

Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.6.2.6 LockObject Property

Provides ability to perform advanced adjustment of lock operations.

### Class

[TCustomDAUpdateSQL](#)

### Syntax

```
property LockObject: TComponent;
```

### Remarks

Assign a SQL component or TCustomVirtualQuery descendant to this property to perform advanced adjustment of lock operations. In some cases that can give some additional

performance. Set the SQL property of an object in the same way as used for the [LockSQL](#) property.

### See Also

- [LockSQL](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.6.2.7 LockSQL Property

Used to lock the current record.

### Class

[TCustomDAUpdateSQL](#)

### Syntax

```
property LockSQL: TStrings;
```

### Remarks

Use the LockSQL property to lock the current record. Statements can be parameterized queries with parameter names corresponding to the dataset field names.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.6.2.8 ModifyObject Property

Provides ability to perform advanced adjustment of modify operations.

### Class

[TCustomDAUpdateSQL](#)

### Syntax

```
property ModifyObject: TComponent;
```

### Remarks

Assign a SQL component or TCustomVirtualQuery descendant to this property to perform advanced adjustment of modify operations. In some cases this can give some additional performance. Set the SQL property of the object in the same way as used for the [ModifySQL](#)

property.

### See Also

- [ModifySQL](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.6.2.9 ModifySQL Property

Used when updating a record.

### Class

[TCustomDAUpdateSQL](#)

### Syntax

```
property ModifySQL: TStrings;
```

### Remarks

Set ModifySQL to an UPDATE statement to use when updating a record. Statements can be parameterized queries with parameter names corresponding to the dataset field names.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.6.2.10 RefreshObject Property

Provides ability to perform advanced adjustment of refresh operations.

### Class

[TCustomDAUpdateSQL](#)

### Syntax

```
property RefreshObject: TComponent;
```

### Remarks

Assign a SQL component or TCustomVirtualQuery descendant to this property to perform advanced adjustment of refresh operations. In some cases that can give some additional performance. Set the SQL property of the object in the same way as used for the

[RefreshSQL](#) property.

## See Also

- [RefreshSQL](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.3.1.6.2.11 RefreshSQL Property

Used to specify an SQL statement that will be used for refreshing the current record by [TCustomDADataset.RefreshRecord](#) procedure.

## Class

[TCustomDAUpdatesQL](#)

## Syntax

```
property RefreshSQL: TStrings;
```

## Remarks

Use the RefreshSQL property to specify a SQL statement that will be used for refreshing the current record by the [TCustomDADataset.RefreshRecord](#) procedure.

You can assign to SQLRefresh a WHERE clause only. In such a case it is added to SELECT defined by the SQL property by [TCustomDADataset.AddWhere](#).

To create a RefreshSQL statement at design time, use the query statements editor.

## See Also

- [TCustomDADataset.RefreshRecord](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.3.1.6.2.12 SQL Property(Indexer)

Used to return a SQL statement for one of the ModifySQL, InsertSQL, or DeleteSQL properties.

## Class

[TCustomDAUpdatesQL](#)

## Syntax

```
property SQL[UpdateKind: TUpdateKind]: TStrings;
```

## Parameters

### *UpdateKind*

Specifies which of update SQL statements to return.

## Remarks

Returns a SQL statement for one of the ModifySQL, InsertSQL, or DeleteSQL properties, depending on the value of the UpdateKind index.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.3.1.6.3 Methods

Methods of the **TCustomDAUpdateSQL** class.

For a complete list of the **TCustomDAUpdateSQL** class members, see the [TCustomDAUpdateSQL Members](#) topic.

## Public

| Name                    | Description   |
|-------------------------|---|
| <a href="#">Apply</a>   | Sets parameters for a SQL statement and executes it to update a record. |
| <a href="#">ExecSQL</a> | Executes a SQL statement.   |

## See Also

- [TCustomDAUpdateSQL Class](#)
- [TCustomDAUpdateSQL Class Members](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.3.1.6.3.1 Apply Method

Sets parameters for a SQL statement and executes it to update a record.

## Class

[TCustomDAUpdateSQL](#)

## Syntax

```
procedure Apply(UpdateKind: TUpdateKind); virtual;
```

## Parameters

### *UpdateKind*

Specifies which of update SQL statements to execute.

## Remarks

Call the Apply method to set parameters for a SQL statement and execute it to update a record. UpdateKind indicates which SQL statement to bind and execute.

Apply is primarily intended for manually executing update statements from an OnUpdateRecord event handler.

**Note:** If a SQL statement does not contain parameters, it is more efficient to call ExecSQL instead of Apply.

## See Also

- [ExecSQL](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.3.1.6.3.2 ExecSQL Method

Executes a SQL statement.

## Class

[TCustomDAUpdateSQL](#)

## Syntax

```
procedure ExecSQL(UpdateKind: TUpdateKind);
```

## Parameters

### *UpdateKind*

Specifies the kind of update statement to be executed.

## Remarks

Call the ExecSQL method to execute a SQL statement, necessary for updating the records belonging to a read-only result set when cached updates is enabled. UpdateKind specifies the statement to execute.

ExecSQL is primarily intended for manually executing update statements from the OnUpdateRecord event handler.

**Note:** To both bind parameters and execute a statement, call [Apply](#).

## See Also

- [Apply](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.3.1.7 TDACondition Class

Represents a condition from the [TDAConditions](#) list.

For a list of all members of this type, see [TDACondition](#) members.

## Unit

DBAccess

## Syntax

```
TDACondition = class(TCollectionItem);
```

## Remarks

Manipulate conditions using [TDAConditions](#).

## See Also

- [TDAConditions](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.7.1 Members

[TDACondition](#) class overview.

## Properties

| Name                    | Description                                       |
|-------------------------|---|
| <a href="#">Enabled</a> | Indicates whether the condition is enabled or not |
| <a href="#">Name</a>    | The name of the condition                         |
| <a href="#">Value</a>   | The value of the condition                        |

## Methods

| Name                    | Description            |
|-------------------------|------------------------|
| <a href="#">Disable</a> | Disables the condition |
| <a href="#">Enable</a>  | Enables the condition  |

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.7.2 Properties

Properties of the **TDACondition** class.

For a complete list of the **TDACondition** class members, see the [TDACondition Members](#) topic.

### Published

| Name                    | Description                                       |
|-------------------------|---|
| <a href="#">Enabled</a> | Indicates whether the condition is enabled or not |
| <a href="#">Name</a>    | The name of the condition                         |
| <a href="#">Value</a>   | The value of the condition                        |

### See Also

- [TDACondition Class](#)
- [TDACondition Class Members](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.7.2.1 Enabled Property

Indicates whether the condition is enabled or not

### Class

[TDACondition](#)

### Syntax

```
property Enabled: Boolean default True;
```

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

## 4.3.1.7.2.2 Name Property

The name of the condition

## Class

[TDACondition](#)

## Syntax

```
property Name: string;
```

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

## 4.3.1.7.2.3 Value Property

The value of the condition

## Class

[TDACondition](#)

## Syntax

```
property value: string;
```

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

## 4.3.1.7.3 Methods

Methods of the **TDACondition** class.

For a complete list of the **TDACondition** class members, see the [TDACondition Members](#) topic.

## Public

| Name                    | Description            |
|-------------------------|------------------------|
| <a href="#">Disable</a> | Disables the condition |
| <a href="#">Enable</a>  | Enables the condition  |

## See Also

- [TDACondition Class](#)
- [TDACondition Class Members](#)

© 1997-2019  
Devart. All Rights  
Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.7.3.1 Disable Method

Disables the condition

Class

[TDACondition](#)

Syntax

```
procedure Disable;
```

© 1997-2019  
Devart. All Rights  
Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.7.3.2 Enable Method

Enables the condition

Class

[TDACondition](#)

Syntax

```
procedure Enable;
```

© 1997-2019  
Devart. All Rights  
Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.8 TDAConditions Class

Holds a collection of [TDACondition](#) objects.

For a list of all members of this type, see [TDAConditions](#) members.

Unit

DBAccess

Syntax

```
TDAConditions = class(TCollection);
```

Remarks

The given example code

```
UniTable1.Conditions.Add('1','JOB="MANAGER"');
UniTable1.Conditions.Add('2','SAL>2500');
UniTable1.Conditions.Enable;
UniTable1.Open;
```

will return the following SQL:

```
SELECT * FROM EMP
WHERE (JOB="MANAGER")
and
(SAL<2500)
```

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights

Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.8.1 Members

[TDAConditions](#) class overview.

### Properties

| Name                      | Description  |
|---------------------------|--|
| <a href="#">Condition</a> | Used to iterate through all the conditions.                                    |
| <a href="#">Enabled</a>   | Indicates whether the condition is enabled                                     |
| <a href="#">Items</a>     | Used to iterate through all conditions.  |
| <a href="#">Text</a>      | The property returns condition names and values as<br>CONDITION_NAME=CONDITION |
| <a href="#">WhereSQL</a>  | Returns the SQL WHERE condition added in the Conditions property.              |

### Methods

| Name                    | Description  |
|-------------------------|--|
| <a href="#">Add</a>     | Overloaded. Adds a condition to the WHERE clause of the query. |
| <a href="#">Delete</a>  | Deletes the condition  |
| <a href="#">Disable</a> | Disables the condition   |

|                         |  |
|-------------------------|--|
| <a href="#">Enable</a>  | Enables the condition  |
| <a href="#">Find</a>    | Search for TDACondition (the condition) by its name. If found, the TDACondition object is returned, otherwise - nil.             |
| <a href="#">Get</a>     | Retrieving a TDACondition object by its name. If found, the TDACondition object is returned, otherwise - an exception is raised. |
| <a href="#">IndexOf</a> | Retrieving condition index by its name. If found, this condition index is returned, otherwise - the method returns -1.           |
| <a href="#">Remove</a>  | Removes the condition  |

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.8.2 Properties

Properties of the **TDAConditions** class.

For a complete list of the **TDAConditions** class members, see the [TDAConditions Members](#) topic.

### Public

| Name                      | Description  |
|---------------------------|--|
| <a href="#">Condition</a> | Used to iterate through all the conditions.                                    |
| <a href="#">Enabled</a>   | Indicates whether the condition is enabled                                     |
| <a href="#">Items</a>     | Used to iterate through all conditions.  |
| <a href="#">Text</a>      | The property returns condition names and values as<br>CONDITION_NAME=CONDITION |
| <a href="#">WhereSQL</a>  | Returns the SQL WHERE condition added in the                                   |

Conditions property.

## See Also

- [TDAConditions Class](#)
- [TDAConditions Class Members](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.3.1.8.2.1 Condition Property (Indexer)

Used to iterate through all the conditions.

## Class

[TDAConditions](#)

## Syntax

```
property Condition[Index: Integer]: TDACondition;
```

## Parameters

*Index*

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.3.1.8.2.2 Enabled Property

Indicates whether the condition is enabled

## Class

[TDAConditions](#)

## Syntax

```
property Enabled: Boolean;
```

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.8.2.3 Items Property(Indexer)

Used to iterate through all conditions.

### Class

[TDAConditions](#)

### Syntax

```
property Items[Index: Integer]: TDACondition; default;
```

### Parameters

#### *Index*

Holds an index in the range 0..Count - 1.

### Remarks

Use the Items property to iterate through all conditions. Index identifies the index in the range 0..Count - 1. Items can reference a particular condition by its index, but the [Condition](#) property is preferred in order to avoid depending on the order of the conditions.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.8.2.4 Text Property

The property returns condition names and values as CONDITION\_NAME=CONDITION

### Class

[TDAConditions](#)

### Syntax

```
property Text: string;
```

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.8.2.5 WhereSQL Property

Returns the SQL WHERE condition added in the Conditions property.

### Class

[TDAConditions](#)

## Syntax

```
property whereSQL: string;
```

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.3.1.8.3 Methods

Methods of the **TDAConditions** class.

For a complete list of the **TDAConditions** class members, see the [TDAConditions Members](#) topic.

## Public

| Name                    | Description  |
|-------------------------|--|
| <a href="#">Add</a>     | Overloaded. Adds a condition to the WHERE clause of the query.   |
| <a href="#">Delete</a>  | Deletes the condition  |
| <a href="#">Disable</a> | Disables the condition   |
| <a href="#">Enable</a>  | Enables the condition  |
| <a href="#">Find</a>    | Search for TDACondition (the condition) by its name. If found, the TDACondition object is returned, otherwise - nil.             |
| <a href="#">Get</a>     | Retrieving a TDACondition object by its name. If found, the TDACondition object is returned, otherwise - an exception is raised. |
| <a href="#">IndexOf</a> | Retrieving condition index by its name. If found, this condition index is returned, otherwise - the method returns -1.           |
| <a href="#">Remove</a>  | Removes the condition  |

## See Also

- [TDAConditions Class](#)

- [TDAConditions Class Members](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.8.3.1 Add Method

Adds a condition to the WHERE clause of the query.

Class

[TDAConditions](#)

Overload List

| Name   | Description  |
|--|--|
| <a href="#">Add(const Value: string; Enabled: Boolean)</a>                     | Adds a condition to the WHERE clause of the query. |
| <a href="#">Add(const Name: string; const Value: string; Enabled: Boolean)</a> | Adds a condition to the WHERE clause of the query. |

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

Adds a condition to the WHERE clause of the query.

Class

[TDAConditions](#)

Syntax

```
function Add(const value: string; Enabled: Boolean = True):  
TDACondition; overload;
```

#### Parameters

*Value*

The value of the condition

*Enabled*

Indicates that the condition is enabled

Remarks

If you want then to access the condition, you should use [Add](#) and its name in the Name parameter.

The given example code will return the following SQL:

```
SELECT * FROM EMP
WHERE (JOB="MANAGER")
and
(SAL<2500)
```

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

Adds a condition to the WHERE clause of the query.

## Class

[TDAConditions](#)

## Syntax

```
function Add(const Name: string; const Value: string; Enabled:
Boolean = True): TDACondition; overload;
```

### Parameters

#### *Name*

Sets the name of the condition

#### *Value*

The value of the condition

#### *Enabled*

Indicates that the condition is enabled

## Remarks

The given example code will return the following SQL:

```
SELECT * FROM EMP
WHERE (JOB="MANAGER")
and
(SAL<2500)
```

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.3.1.8.3.2 Delete Method

Deletes the condition

## Class

[TDAConditions](#)

## Syntax

```
procedure Delete(Index: integer);
```

### Parameters

#### *Index*

Index of the condition

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights

Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.8.3.3 Disable Method

Disables the condition

### Class

[TDAConditions](#)

### Syntax

```
procedure Disable;
```

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights

Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.8.3.4 Enable Method

Enables the condition

### Class

[TDAConditions](#)

### Syntax

```
procedure Enable;
```

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights

Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.8.3.5 Find Method

Search for TDACondition (the condition) by its name. If found, the TDACondition object is returned, otherwise - nil.

### Class

[TDAConditions](#)

## Syntax

```
function Find(const Name: string): TDACondition;
```

### Parameters

*Name*

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights

Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.8.3.6 Get Method

Retrieving a TDACondition object by its name. If found, the TDACondition object is returned, otherwise - an exception is raised.

## Class

[TDAConditions](#)

## Syntax

```
function Get(const Name: string): TDACondition;
```

### Parameters

*Name*

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights

Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.8.3.7 IndexOf Method

Retrieving condition index by its name. If found, this condition index is returned, otherwise - the method returns -1.

## Class

[TDAConditions](#)

## Syntax

```
function IndexOf(const Name: string): Integer;
```

### Parameters

*Name*

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

Reserved.

#### 4.3.1.8.3.8 Remove Method

Removes the condition

Class

[TDAConditions](#)

Syntax

```
procedure Remove(const Name: string);
```

**Parameters**

*Name*

Specifies the name of the removed condition

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

Reserved.

#### 4.3.1.9 TDAConnectionOptions Class

This class allows setting up the behaviour of the TDAConnection class.

For a list of all members of this type, see [TDAConnectionOptions](#) members.

Unit

DBAccess

Syntax

```
TDAConnectionOptions = class(TPersistent);
```

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

Reserved.

#### 4.3.1.9.1 Members

[TDAConnectionOptions](#) class overview.

Properties

| Name                                 | Description  |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| <a href="#">AllowImplicitConnect</a> | Specifies whether to allow or not implicit connection opening. |

|                                     |   |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| <a href="#">DefaultSortType</a>     | Used to determine the default type of local sorting for string fields. It is used when a sort type is not specified explicitly after the field name in the <a href="#">TMemDataSet.IndexFieldNames</a> property of a dataset. |
| <a href="#">DisconnectedMode</a>    | Used to open a connection only when needed for performing a server call and closes after performing the operation.  |
| <a href="#">KeepDesignConnected</a> | Used to prevent an application from establishing a connection at the time of startup.   |
| <a href="#">LocalFailover</a>       | If True, the <a href="#">TCustomDACConnection.OnConnectionLost</a> event occurs and a failover operation can be performed after connection breaks.  |

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.9.2 Properties

Properties of the **TDACConnectionOptions** class.

For a complete list of the **TDACConnectionOptions** class members, see the [TDACConnectionOptions Members](#) topic.

#### Public

| Name                            | Description   |
|---------------------------------|---|
| <a href="#">DefaultSortType</a> | Used to determine the default type of local sorting for string fields. It is used when a sort type is not specified explicitly after the field name in the <a href="#">TMemDataSet.IndexFieldNames</a> property of a dataset. |

|                                     |   |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| <a href="#">DisconnectedMode</a>    | Used to open a connection only when needed for performing a server call and closes after performing the operation.                                |
| <a href="#">KeepDesignConnected</a> | Used to prevent an application from establishing a connection at the time of startup.   |
| <a href="#">LocalFailover</a>       | If True, the <a href="#">TCustomDAConnection.OnConnectionLost</a> event occurs and a failover operation can be performed after connection breaks. |

## Published

| Name                                 | Description  |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| <a href="#">AllowImplicitConnect</a> | Specifies whether to allow or not implicit connection opening. |

## See Also

- [TDAConnectionOptions Class](#)
- [TDAConnectionOptions Class Members](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.3.1.9.2.1 Allow ImplicitConnect Property

Specifies whether to allow or not implicit connection opening.

## Class

[TDAConnectionOptions](#)

## Syntax

```
property AllowImplicitConnect: boolean default True;
```

## Remarks

Use the AllowImplicitConnect property to specify whether allow or not implicit connection opening.

If a closed connection has AllowImplicitConnect set to True and a dataset that uses the connection is opened, the connection is opened implicitly to allow opening the dataset.

If a closed connection has AllowImplicitConnect set to False and a dataset that uses the connection is opened, an exception is raised.

The default value is True.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.9.2.2 DefaultSortType Property

Used to determine the default type of local sorting for string fields. It is used when a sort type is not specified explicitly after the field name in the [TMemDataSet.IndexFieldNames](#) property of a dataset.

### Class

[TDAConnectionOptions](#)

### Syntax

```
property DefaultSortType: TSortType default stCaseSensitive;
```

### Remarks

Use the DefaultSortType property to determine the default type of local sorting for string fields. It is used when a sort type is not specified explicitly after the field name in the [TMemDataSet.IndexFieldNames](#) property of a dataset.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.9.2.3 DisconnectedMode Property

Used to open a connection only when needed for performing a server call and closes after performing the operation.

### Class

[TDAConnectionOptions](#)

### Syntax

```
property DisconnectMode: boolean default False;
```

## Remarks

If True, connection opens only when needed for performing a server call and closes after performing the operation. Datasets remain opened when connection closes. May be useful to save server resources and operate in unstable or expensive network. Drawback of using disconnect mode is that each connection establishing requires some time for authorization. If connection is often closed and opened it can slow down the application work. See the A:Work\_DisconnectMode topic for more information.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

Reserved.

### 4.3.1.9.2.4 KeepDesignConnected Property

Used to prevent an application from establishing a connection at the time of startup.

## Class

[TDACconnectionOptions](#)

## Syntax

```
property KeepDesignConnected: boolean default True;
```

## Remarks

At the time of startup prevents application from establishing a connection even if the Connected property was set to True at design-time. Set KeepDesignConnected to False to initialize the connected property to False, even if it was True at design-time.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

Reserved.

### 4.3.1.9.2.5 LocalFailover Property

If True, the [TCustomDACconnection.OnConnectionLost](#) event occurs and a failover operation can be performed after connection breaks.

## Class

[TDACconnectionOptions](#)

## Syntax

```
property LocalFailover: boolean default False;
```

## Remarks

If True, the [TCustomDACConnection.OnConnectionLost](#) event occurs and a failover operation can be performed after connection breaks. Read the A:Unstable\_Network topic for more information about using failover.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.3.1.10 TDADatasetOptions Class

This class allows setting up the behaviour of the TDADataset class.

For a list of all members of this type, see [TDADatasetOptions](#) members.

## Unit

DBAccess

## Syntax

```
TDADatasetOptions = class(TPersistent);
```

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.10.1 Members

[TDADatasetOptions](#) class overview.

## Properties

| Name                             | Description  |
|----------------------------------|--|
| <a href="#">AutoPrepare</a>      | Used to execute automatic <a href="#">TCustomDADataset.Prepare</a> on the query execution. |
| <a href="#">CacheCalcFields</a>  | Used to enable caching of the TField.Calculated and TField.Lookup fields.                  |
| <a href="#">CompressBlobMode</a> | Used to store values of the BLOB fields in compressed form.                                |
| <a href="#">DefaultValues</a>    | Used to request default values/expressions from the server and assign them to              |

|                                      |   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
|                                      | the DefaultExpression property.   |
| <a href="#">DetailDelay</a>          | Used to get or set a delay in milliseconds before refreshing detail dataset while navigating master dataset.  |
| <a href="#">FieldsOrigin</a>         | Used for TCustomDADataset to fill the Origin property of the TField objects by appropriate value when opening a dataset.  |
| <a href="#">FlatBuffers</a>          | Used to control how a dataset treats data of the ftString and ftVarBytes fields.  |
| <a href="#">InsertAllSetFields</a>   | Used to include all set dataset fields in the generated INSERT statement  |
| <a href="#">LocalMasterDetail</a>    | Used for TCustomDADataset to use local filtering to establish master/detail relationship for detail dataset and does not refer to the server.   |
| <a href="#">LongStrings</a>          | Used to represent string fields with the length that is greater than 255 as TStringField.   |
| <a href="#">MasterFieldsNullable</a> | Allows to use NULL values in the fields by which the relation is built, when generating the query for the Detail tables (when this option is enabled, the performance can get worse). |
| <a href="#">NumberRange</a>          | Used to set the MaxValue and MinValue properties of TIntegerField and TFloatField to appropriate values.  |
| <a href="#">QueryRecCount</a>        | Used for TCustomDADataset to  |

|                                   |  |
|-----------------------------------|--|
|                                   | perform additional query to get the record count for this SELECT, so the RecordCount property reflects the actual number of records. |
| <a href="#">QuoteNames</a>        | Used for TCustomDADataset to quote all database object names in autogenerated SQL statements such as update SQL.                     |
| <a href="#">RemoveOnRefresh</a>   | Used for a dataset to locally remove a record that can not be found on the server.   |
| <a href="#">RequiredFields</a>    | Used for TCustomDADataset to set the Required property of the TField objects for the NOT NULL fields.                                |
| <a href="#">ReturnParams</a>      | Used to return the new value of fields to dataset after insert or update.  |
| <a href="#">SetFieldsReadOnly</a> | Used for a dataset to set the ReadOnly property to True for all fields that do not belong to UpdatingTable or can not be updated.    |
| <a href="#">StrictUpdate</a>      | Used for TCustomDADataset to raise an exception when the number of updated or deleted records is not equal 1.                        |
| <a href="#">TrimFixedChar</a>     | Specifies whether to discard all trailing spaces in the string fields of a dataset.  |
| <a href="#">UpdateAllFields</a>   | Used to include all dataset fields in the generated UPDATE and INSERT statements.  |
| <a href="#">UpdateBatchSize</a>   | Used to get or set a value that enables or disables batch processing support, and specifies the number of                            |

|  |   |
|--|---|
|  | commands that can be executed in a batch. |
|--|---|

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)[DAC Forum](#)[Provide Feedback](#)

## 4.3.1.10.2 Properties

Properties of the **TDADatasetOptions** class.

For a complete list of the **TDADatasetOptions** class members, see the [TDADatasetOptions Members](#) topic.

## Public

| Name                             | Description  |
|----------------------------------|--|
| <a href="#">AutoPrepare</a>      | Used to execute automatic <a href="#">TCustomDADataset.Prepare</a> on the query execution.                               |
| <a href="#">CacheCalcFields</a>  | Used to enable caching of the TField.Calculated and TField.Lookup fields.  |
| <a href="#">CompressBlobMode</a> | Used to store values of the BLOB fields in compressed form.  |
| <a href="#">DefaultValues</a>    | Used to request default values/expressions from the server and assign them to the DefaultExpression property.            |
| <a href="#">DetailDelay</a>      | Used to get or set a delay in milliseconds before refreshing detail dataset while navigating master dataset.             |
| <a href="#">FieldsOrigin</a>     | Used for TCustomDADataset to fill the Origin property of the TField objects by appropriate value when opening a dataset. |
| <a href="#">FlatBuffers</a>      | Used to control how a dataset treats data of the ftString and ftVarBytes fields.   |

|                                      |   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| <a href="#">InsertAllSetFields</a>   | Used to include all set dataset fields in the generated INSERT statement  |
| <a href="#">LocalMasterDetail</a>    | Used for TCustomDADataset to use local filtering to establish master/detail relationship for detail dataset and does not refer to the server.   |
| <a href="#">LongStrings</a>          | Used to represent string fields with the length that is greater than 255 as TStringField.   |
| <a href="#">MasterFieldsNullable</a> | Allows to use NULL values in the fields by which the relation is built, when generating the query for the Detail tables (when this option is enabled, the performance can get worse). |
| <a href="#">NumberRange</a>          | Used to set the MaxValue and MinValue properties of TIntegerField and TFloatField to appropriate values.  |
| <a href="#">QueryRecCount</a>        | Used for TCustomDADataset to perform additional query to get the record count for this SELECT, so the RecordCount property reflects the actual number of records.                     |
| <a href="#">QuoteNames</a>           | Used for TCustomDADataset to quote all database object names in autogenerated SQL statements such as update SQL.  |
| <a href="#">RemoveOnRefresh</a>      | Used for a dataset to locally remove a record that can not be found on the server.  |
| <a href="#">RequiredFields</a>       | Used for TCustomDADataset to set  |

|                                   |   |
|-----------------------------------|---|
|                                   | the Required property of the TField objects for the NOT NULL fields.  |
| <a href="#">ReturnParams</a>      | Used to return the new value of fields to dataset after insert or update.   |
| <a href="#">SetFieldsReadOnly</a> | Used for a dataset to set the ReadOnly property to True for all fields that do not belong to UpdatingTable or can not be updated.                   |
| <a href="#">StrictUpdate</a>      | Used for TCustomDADataset to raise an exception when the number of updated or deleted records is not equal 1.                                       |
| <a href="#">TrimFixedChar</a>     | Specifies whether to discard all trailing spaces in the string fields of a dataset.   |
| <a href="#">UpdateAllFields</a>   | Used to include all dataset fields in the generated UPDATE and INSERT statements.   |
| <a href="#">UpdateBatchSize</a>   | Used to get or set a value that enables or disables batch processing support, and specifies the number of commands that can be executed in a batch. |

### See Also

- [TDADatasetOptions Class](#)
- [TDADatasetOptions Class Members](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.10.2.1 AutoPrepare Property

Used to execute automatic [TCustomDADataset.Prepare](#) on the query execution.

### Class

[TDADatasetOptions](#)

## Syntax

```
property AutoPrepare: boolean default False;
```

## Remarks

Use the AutoPrepare property to execute automatic [TCustomDADataset.Prepare](#) on the query execution. Makes sense for cases when a query will be executed several times, for example, in Master/Detail relationships.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.3.1.10.2.2 CacheCalcFields Property

Used to enable caching of the TField.Calculated and TField.Lookup fields.

## Class

[TDADatasetOptions](#)

## Syntax

```
property cacheCalcFields: boolean default False;
```

## Remarks

Use the CacheCalcFields property to enable caching of the TField.Calculated and TField.Lookup fields. It can be useful for reducing CPU usage for calculated fields. Using caching of calculated and lookup fields increases memory usage on the client side.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.3.1.10.2.3 CompressBlobMode Property

Used to store values of the BLOB fields in compressed form.

## Class

[TDADatasetOptions](#)

## Syntax

```
property CompressBlobMode: TCompressBlobMode default cbNone;
```

## Remarks

Use the CompressBlobMode property to store values of the BLOB fields in compressed form. Add the MemData unit to uses list to use this option. Compression rate greatly depends on stored data, for example, usually graphic data compresses badly unlike text.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.3.1.10.2.4 DefaultValue Property

Used to request default values/expressions from the server and assign them to the DefaultExpression property.

## Class

[TDADatasetOptions](#)

## Syntax

```
property DefaultValue: boolean default False;
```

## Remarks

If True, the default values/expressions are requested from the server and assigned to the DefaultExpression property of TField objects replacing already existent values.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.3.1.10.2.5 DetailDelay Property

Used to get or set a delay in milliseconds before refreshing detail dataset while navigating master dataset.

## Class

[TDADatasetOptions](#)

## Syntax

```
property DetailDelay: integer default 0;
```

## Remarks

Use the DetailDelay property to get or set a delay in milliseconds before refreshing detail

dataset while navigating master dataset. If DetailDelay is 0 (the default value) then refreshing of detail dataset occurs immediately. The DetailDelay option should be used for detail dataset.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.10.2.6 FieldsOrigin Property

Used for TCustomDADataset to fill the Origin property of the TField objects by appropriate value when opening a dataset.

Class

[TDADatasetOptions](#)

Syntax

```
property FieldsOrigin: boolean;
```

Remarks

If True, TCustomDADataset fills the Origin property of the TField objects by appropriate value when opening a dataset.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.10.2.7 FlatBuffers Property

Used to control how a dataset treats data of the ftString and ftVarBytes fields.

Class

[TDADatasetOptions](#)

Syntax

```
property FlatBuffers: boolean default False;
```

Remarks

Use the FlatBuffers property to control how a dataset treats data of the ftString and ftVarBytes fields. When set to True, all data fetched from the server is stored in record pdata without unused tails.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

Reserved.

#### 4.3.1.10.2.8 InsertAllSetFields Property

Used to include all set dataset fields in the generated INSERT statement

Class

[TDADatasetOptions](#)

Syntax

```
property InsertAllSetFields: boolean default False;
```

Remarks

If True, all set dataset fields, including those set to NULL explicitly, will be included in the generated INSERT statements. Otherwise, only set fields containing not NULL values will be included to the generated INSERT statement.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

Reserved.

#### 4.3.1.10.2.9 LocalMasterDetail Property

Used for TCustomDADataset to use local filtering to establish master/detail relationship for detail dataset and does not refer to the server.

Class

[TDADatasetOptions](#)

Syntax

```
property LocalMasterDetail: boolean default False;
```

Remarks

If True, for detail dataset in master-detail relationship TCustomDADataset uses local filtering for establishing master/detail relationship and does not refer to the server. Otherwise detail dataset performs query each time a record is selected in master dataset. This option is useful for reducing server calls number, server resources economy. It can be useful for slow connection. The [TMemDataSet.CachedUpdates](#) mode can be used for detail dataset only when this option is set to true. Setting the LocalMasterDetail option to True is not recommended when detail table contains too many rows, because when it is set to False, only records that correspond to the current record in master dataset are fetched.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.10.2.10 LongStrings Property

Used to represent string fields with the length that is greater than 255 as TStringField.

### Class

[TDADatasetOptions](#)

### Syntax

```
property LongStrings: boolean default True;
```

### Remarks

Use the LongStrings property to represent string fields with the length that is greater than 255 as TStringField, not as TMemoField.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.10.2.11 MasterFieldsNullable Property

Allows to use NULL values in the fields by which the relation is built, when generating the query for the Detail tables (when this option is enabled, the performance can get worse).

### Class

[TDADatasetOptions](#)

### Syntax

```
property MasterFieldsNullable: boolean default False;
```

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.10.2.12 NumberRange Property

Used to set the MaxValue and MinValue properties of TIntegerField and TFloatField to appropriate values.

### Class

[TDADatasetOptions](#)

## Syntax

```
property NumberRange: boolean default False;
```

## Remarks

Use the NumberRange property to set the MaxValue and MinValue properties of TIntegerField and TFloatField to appropriate values.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.3.1.10.2.13 QueryRecCount Property

Used for TCustomDADataset to perform additional query to get the record count for this SELECT, so the RecordCount property reflects the actual number of records.

## Class

[TDADatasetOptions](#)

## Syntax

```
property QueryRecCount: boolean default False;
```

## Remarks

If True, and the FetchAll property is False, TCustomDADataset performs additional query to get the record count for this SELECT, so the RecordCount property reflects the actual number of records. Does not have any effect if the FetchAll property is True.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.3.1.10.2.14 QuoteNames Property

Used for TCustomDADataset to quote all database object names in autogenerated SQL statements such as update SQL.

## Class

[TDADatasetOptions](#)

## Syntax

```
property QuoteNames: boolean default False;
```

## Remarks

If True, TCustomDADataset quotes all database object names in autogenerated SQL statements such as update SQL.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.3.1.10.2.15 RemoveOnRefresh Property

Used for a dataset to locally remove a record that can not be found on the server.

## Class

[TDADatasetOptions](#)

## Syntax

```
property RemoveOnRefresh: boolean default True;
```

## Remarks

When the RefreshRecord procedure can't find necessary record on the server and RemoveOnRefresh is set to True, dataset removes the record locally. Usually RefreshRecord can't find necessary record when someone else dropped the record or changed the key value of it.

This option makes sense only if the StrictUpdate option is set to False. If the StrictUpdate option is True, error will be generated regardless of the RemoveOnRefresh option value.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.3.1.10.2.16 RequiredFields Property

Used for TCustomDADataset to set the Required property of the TField objects for the NOT NULL fields.

## Class

[TDADatasetOptions](#)

## Syntax

```
property RequiredFields: boolean default True;
```

## Remarks

If True, TCustomDADataset sets the Required property of the TField objects for the NOT NULL fields. It is useful when table has a trigger which updates the NOT NULL fields.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.10.2.17 ReturnParams Property

Used to return the new value of fields to dataset after insert or update.

#### Class

[TDADatasetOptions](#)

#### Syntax

```
property ReturnParams: boolean default False;
```

#### Remarks

Use the ReturnParams property to return the new value of fields to dataset after insert or update. The actual value of field after insert or update may be different from the value stored in the local memory if the table has a trigger. When ReturnParams is True, OUT parameters of the SQLInsert and SQLUpdate statements is assigned to the corresponding fields.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.10.2.18 SetFieldsReadOnly Property

Used for a dataset to set the ReadOnly property to True for all fields that do not belong to UpdatingTable or can not be updated.

#### Class

[TDADatasetOptions](#)

#### Syntax

```
property SetFieldsReadOnly: boolean default True;
```

#### Remarks

If True, dataset sets the ReadOnly property to True for all fields that do not belong to UpdatingTable or can not be updated. Set this option for datasets that use automatic generation of the update SQL statements only.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.10.2.19 StrictUpdate Property

Used for TCustomDADataset to raise an exception when the number of updated or deleted records is not equal 1.

### Class

[TDADatasetOptions](#)

### Syntax

```
property strictUpdate: boolean default True;
```

### Remarks

If True, TCustomDADataset raises an exception when the number of updated or deleted records is not equal 1. Setting this option also causes the exception if the RefreshRecord procedure returns more than one record. The exception does not occur when you execute SQL query, that doesn't return resultset.

**Note:** There can be problems if this option is set to True and triggers for UPDATE, DELETE, REFRESH commands that are defined for the table. So it is recommended to disable (set to False) this option with triggers.

TrimFixedChar specifies whether to discard all trailing spaces in the string fields of a dataset.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.10.2.20 TrimFixedChar Property

Specifies whether to discard all trailing spaces in the string fields of a dataset.

### Class

[TDADatasetOptions](#)

### Syntax

```
property TrimFixedChar: boolean default True;
```

### Remarks

Specifies whether to discard all trailing spaces in the string fields of a dataset.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.10.2.21 UpdateAllFields Property

Used to include all dataset fields in the generated UPDATE and INSERT statements.

### Class

[TDADatasetOptions](#)

### Syntax

```
property updateAllFields: boolean default false;
```

### Remarks

If True, all dataset fields will be included in the generated UPDATE and INSERT statements. Unspecified fields will have NULL value in the INSERT statements. Otherwise, only updated fields will be included to the generated update statements.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.10.2.22 UpdateBatchSize Property

Used to get or set a value that enables or disables batch processing support, and specifies the number of commands that can be executed in a batch.

### Class

[TDADatasetOptions](#)

### Syntax

```
property updateBatchSize: Integer default 1;
```

### Remarks

Use the UpdateBatchSize property to get or set a value that enables or disables batch processing support, and specifies the number of commands that can be executed in a batch. Takes effect only when updating dataset in the [TMemDataSet.CachedUpdates](#) mode. The default value is 1.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.11 TDAMapRule Class

Class that forms rules for Data Type Mapping.

For a list of all members of this type, see [TDAMapRule](#) members.

Unit

DBAccess

Syntax

```
TDAMapRule = class(TMapRule);
```

Remarks

Using properties of this class, it is possible to change parameter values of the specified rules from the TDAMapRules set.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

##### 4.3.1.11.1 Members

[TDAMapRule](#) class overview.

Properties

| Name                        | Description  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <a href="#">DBLengthMax</a> | Maximum DB field length, until which the rule is applied.                                  |
| <a href="#">DBLengthMin</a> | Minimum DB field length, starting from which the rule is applied.                          |
| <a href="#">DBScaleMax</a>  | Maximum DB field scale, until which the rule is applied to the specified DB field.         |
| <a href="#">DBScaleMin</a>  | Minimum DB field Scale, starting from which the rule is applied to the specified DB field. |
| <a href="#">DBType</a>      | DB field type, that the rule is applied to.  |
| <a href="#">FieldLength</a> | The resultant field length in Delphi.  |
| <a href="#">FieldName</a>   | DataSet field name, for  |

|                              |   |
|------------------------------|---|
|                              | which the rule is applied.  |
| <a href="#">FieldScale</a>   | The resultant field Scale in Delphi.  |
| <a href="#">FieldType</a>    | Delphi field type, that the specified DB type or DataSet field will be mapped to. |
| <a href="#">IgnoreErrors</a> | Ignoring errors when converting data from DB to Delphi type.                      |

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.11.2 Properties

Properties of the **TDAMapRule** class.

For a complete list of the **TDAMapRule** class members, see the [TDAMapRule Members](#) topic.

### Published

| Name                        | Description  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <a href="#">DBLengthMax</a> | Maximum DB field length, until which the rule is applied.                                  |
| <a href="#">DBLengthMin</a> | Minimum DB field length, starting from which the rule is applied.                          |
| <a href="#">DBScaleMax</a>  | Maximum DB field scale, until which the rule is applied to the specified DB field.         |
| <a href="#">DBScaleMin</a>  | Minimum DB field Scale, starting from which the rule is applied to the specified DB field. |
| <a href="#">DBType</a>      | DB field type, that the rule is applied to.  |
| <a href="#">FieldLength</a> | The resultant field length in Delphi.  |
| <a href="#">FieldName</a>   | DataSet field name, for which the rule is applied.   |
| <a href="#">FieldScale</a>  | The resultant field Scale in Delphi.   |

|                              |   |
|------------------------------|---|
| <a href="#">FieldType</a>    | Delphi field type, that the specified DB type or DataSet field will be mapped to. |
| <a href="#">IgnoreErrors</a> | Ignoring errors when converting data from DB to Delphi type.                      |

### See Also

- [TDAMapRule Class](#)
- [TDAMapRule Class Members](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.11.2.1 DBLengthMax Property

Maximum DB field length, until which the rule is applied.

### Class

[TDAMapRule](#)

### Syntax

```
property DBLengthMax default r1Any;
```

### Remarks

Setting maximum DB field length, until which the rule is applied to the specified DB field.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.11.2.2 DBLengthMin Property

Minimum DB field length, starting from which the rule is applied.

### Class

[TDAMapRule](#)

### Syntax

```
property DBLengthMin default r1Any;
```

## Remarks

Setting minimum DB field length, starting from which the rule is applied to the specified DB field.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.3.1.11.2.3 DBScaleMax Property

Maximum DB field scale, until which the rule is applied to the specified DB field.

## Class

[TDAMapRule](#)

## Syntax

```
property DBScaleMax default r1Any;
```

## Remarks

Setting maximum DB field scale, until which the rule is applied to the specified DB field.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.3.1.11.2.4 DBScaleMin Property

Minimum DB field Scale, starting from which the rule is applied to the specified DB field.

## Class

[TDAMapRule](#)

## Syntax

```
property DBScaleMin default r1Any;
```

## Remarks

Setting minimum DB field Scale, starting from which the rule is applied to the specified DB field.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

## 4.3.1.11.2.5 DBType Property

DB field type, that the rule is applied to.

Class

[TDAMapRule](#)

Syntax

```
property DBType default dtUnknown;
```

Remarks

Setting DB field type, that the rule is applied to. If the current rule is set for Connection, the rule will be applied to all fields of the specified type in all DataSets related to this Connection.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

## 4.3.1.11.2.6 FieldLength Property

The resultant field length in Delphi.

Class

[TDAMapRule](#)

Syntax

```
property FieldLength default r1Any;
```

Remarks

Setting the Delphi field length after conversion.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

## 4.3.1.11.2.7 FieldName Property

DataSet field name, for which the rule is applied.

Class

[TDAMapRule](#)

Syntax

```
property FieldName;
```

## Remarks

Specifies the DataSet field name, that the rule is applied to. If the current rule is set for Connection, the rule will be applied to all fields with such name in DataSets related to this Connection.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.3.1.11.2.8 FieldScale Property

The resultant field Scale in Delphi.

## Class

[TDAMapRule](#)

## Syntax

```
property FieldScale default r1Any;
```

## Remarks

Setting the Delphi field Scale after conversion.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.3.1.11.2.9 FieldType Property

Delphi field type, that the specified DB type or DataSet field will be mapped to.

## Class

[TDAMapRule](#)

## Syntax

```
property FieldType: TFieldType stored IsFieldTypeStored default ftUnknown;
```

## Remarks

Setting Delphi field type, that the specified DB type or DataSet field will be mapped to.

© 1997-2019

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

#### 4.3.1.11.2.10 IgnoreErrors Property

Ignoring errors when converting data from DB to Delphi type.

Class

[TDAMapRule](#)

Syntax

```
property IgnoreErrors default False;
```

Remarks

Allows to ignore errors while data conversion in case if data or DB data format cannot be recorded to the specified Delphi field type. The default value is false.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.12 TDAMapRules Class

Used for adding rules for DataSet fields mapping with both identifying by field name and by field type and Delphi field types.

For a list of all members of this type, see [TDAMapRules](#) members.

Unit

DBAccess

Syntax

```
TDAMapRules = class(TMapRules);
```

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.12.1 Members

[TDAMapRules](#) class overview.

Properties

| Name | Description |
|------|-------------|
|------|-------------|

|                                    |   |
|------------------------------------|---|
| <a href="#">IgnoreInvalidRules</a> | Used to avoid raising exception on mapping rules that can't be applied. |
|------------------------------------|---|

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.12.2 Properties

Properties of the **TDAMapRules** class.

For a complete list of the **TDAMapRules** class members, see the [TDAMapRules Members](#) topic.

#### Published

| Name                               | Description   |
|------------------------------------|---|
| <a href="#">IgnoreInvalidRules</a> | Used to avoid raising exception on mapping rules that can't be applied. |

#### See Also

- [TDAMapRules Class](#)
- [TDAMapRules Class Members](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.12.2.1 IgnoreInvalidRules Property

Used to avoid raising exception on mapping rules that can't be applied.

#### Class

[TDAMapRules](#)

#### Syntax

```
property IgnoreInvalidRules: boolean default False;
```

#### Remarks

Allows to ignore errors (not to raise exception) during data conversion in case if the data or DB data format cannot be recorded to the specified Delphi field type. The default value is false.

**Note:** In order to ignore errors occurring during data conversion, use the [TDAMapRule.IgnoreErrors](#) property

## See Also

- [TDAMapRule.IgnoreErrors](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.3.1.13 TDAMetaData Class

A class for retrieving metainformation of the specified database objects in the form of dataset. For a list of all members of this type, see [TDAMetaData](#) members.

## Unit

DBAccess

## Syntax

```
TDAMetaData = class(TMemDataSet);
```

## Remarks

TDAMetaData is a TDataSet descendant standing for retrieving metainformation of the specified database objects in the form of dataset. First of all you need to specify which kind of metainformation you want to see. For this you need to assign the [TDAMetaData.MetaDataKind](#) property. Provide one or more conditions in the [TDAMetaData.Restrictions](#) property to diminish the size of the resultset and get only information you are interested in.

Use the [TDAMetaData.GetMetaDataKinds](#) method to get the full list of supported kinds of meta data. With the [TDAMetaData.GetRestrictions](#) method you can find out what restrictions are applicable to the specified MetaDataKind.

## Example

The code below demonstrates how to get information about columns of the 'emp' table:

```
MetaData.Connection := Connection;  
MetaData.MetaDataKind := 'Columns';  
MetaData.Restrictions.Values['TABLE_NAME'] := 'Emp';  
MetaData.Open;
```

## Inheritance Hierarchy

[TMemDataSet](#)

## TDAMetaData

### See Also

- [TDAMetaData.MetaDataKind](#)
- [TDAMetaData.Restrictions](#)
- [TDAMetaData.GetMetaDataKinds](#)
- [TDAMetaData.GetRestrictions](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.13.1 Members

[TDAMetaData](#) class overview.

### Properties

| Name   | Description   |
|--|---|
| <a href="#">CachedUpdates</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )    | Used to enable or disable the use of cached updates for a dataset.  |
| <a href="#">Connection</a>   | Used to specify a connection object to use to connect to a data store.  |
| <a href="#">IndexFieldNames</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )  | Used to get or set the list of fields on which the recordset is sorted.   |
| <a href="#">KeyExclusive</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )     | Specifies the upper and lower boundaries for a range.   |
| <a href="#">LocalConstraints</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> ) | Used to avoid setting the Required property of a TField component for NOT NULL fields at the time of opening TMemDataSet. |
| <a href="#">LocalUpdate</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )      | Used to prevent implicit update of rows on database server.   |
| <a href="#">MetaDataKind</a>   | Used to specify which kind of metainformation to show.  |
| <a href="#">Prepared</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )         | Determines whether a query is prepared for execution or not.  |

|   |  |
|---|--|
| <a href="#">Ranged</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )            | Indicates whether a range is applied to a dataset.   |
| <a href="#">Restrictions</a>  | Used to provide one or more conditions restricting the list of objects to be described.    |
| <a href="#">UpdateRecordTypes</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> ) | Used to indicate the update status for the current record when cached updates are enabled. |
| <a href="#">UpdatesPending</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )    | Used to check the status of the cached updates buffer.                                     |

## Methods

| Name   | Description   |
|--|---|
| <a href="#">ApplyRange</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )     | Applies a range to the dataset.   |
| <a href="#">ApplyUpdates</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )   | Overloaded. Writes dataset's pending cached updates to a database.  |
| <a href="#">CancelRange</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )    | Removes any ranges currently in effect for a dataset.   |
| <a href="#">CancelUpdates</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )  | Clears all pending cached updates from cache and restores dataset in its prior state.                             |
| <a href="#">CommitUpdates</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )  | Clears the cached updates buffer.   |
| <a href="#">DeferredPost</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )   | Makes permanent changes to the database server.   |
| <a href="#">EditRangeEnd</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )   | Enables changing the ending value for an existing range.  |
| <a href="#">EditRangeStart</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> ) | Enables changing the starting value for an existing range.  |
| <a href="#">GetBlob</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )        | Overloaded. Retrieves TBlob object for a field or current record when only its name or the field itself is known. |
| <a href="#">GetMetaDataKinds</a>   | Used to get values acceptable in the  |

|  |  |
|--|--|
|  | MetaDataKind property.   |
| <a href="#">GetRestrictions</a>  | Used to find out which restrictions are applicable to a certain MetaDataKind.  |
| <a href="#">Locate</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )         | Overloaded. Searches a dataset for a specific record and positions the cursor on it.                                       |
| <a href="#">LocateEx</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )       | Overloaded. Excludes features that don't need to be included to the <a href="#">TMemDataSet.Locate</a> method of TDataSet. |
| <a href="#">Prepare</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )        | Allocates resources and creates field components for a dataset.  |
| <a href="#">RestoreUpdates</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> ) | Marks all records in the cache of updates as unapplied.  |
| <a href="#">RevertRecord</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )   | Cancels changes made to the current record when cached updates are enabled.  |
| <a href="#">SaveToXML</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )      | Overloaded. Saves the current dataset data to a file or a stream in the XML format compatible with ADO format.             |
| <a href="#">SetRange</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )       | Sets the starting and ending values of a range, and applies it.  |
| <a href="#">SetRangeEnd</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )    | Indicates that subsequent assignments to field values specify the end of the range of rows to include in the dataset.      |
| <a href="#">SetRangeStart</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )  | Indicates that subsequent assignments to field values specify the start of the range of rows to include in the dataset.    |
| <a href="#">UnPrepare</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )      | Frees the resources allocated for a previously prepared query on the server and client sides.                              |

|  |  |
|--|--|
| <a href="#">UpdateResult</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> ) | Reads the status of the latest call to the ApplyUpdates method while cached updates are enabled. |
| <a href="#">UpdateStatus</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> ) | Indicates the current update status for the dataset when cached updates are enabled.             |

## Events

| Name   | Description   |
|--|---|
| <a href="#">OnUpdateError</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )  | Occurs when an exception is generated while cached updates are applied to a database. |
| <a href="#">OnUpdateRecord</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> ) | Occurs when a single update component can not handle the updates.                     |

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.3.1.13.2 Properties

Properties of the **TDAMetaData** class.

For a complete list of the **TDAMetaData** class members, see the [TDAMetaData Members](#) topic.

## Public

| Name  | Description   |
|---|---|
| <a href="#">CachedUpdates</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )   | Used to enable or disable the use of cached updates for a dataset.      |
| <a href="#">Connection</a>  | Used to specify a connection object to use to connect to a data store.  |
| <a href="#">IndexFieldNames</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> ) | Used to get or set the list of fields on which the recordset is sorted. |
| <a href="#">KeyExclusive</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )    | Specifies the upper and   |

|   |   |
|---|---|
|   | lower boundaries for a range.   |
| <a href="#">LocalConstraints</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )  | Used to avoid setting the Required property of a TField component for NOT NULL fields at the time of opening TMemDataSet. |
| <a href="#">LocalUpdate</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )       | Used to prevent implicit update of rows on database server.   |
| <a href="#">MetaDataKind</a>  | Used to specify which kind of metainformation to show.  |
| <a href="#">Prepared</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )          | Determines whether a query is prepared for execution or not.  |
| <a href="#">Ranged</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )            | Indicates whether a range is applied to a dataset.  |
| <a href="#">Restrictions</a>  | Used to provide one or more conditions restricting the list of objects to be described.                                   |
| <a href="#">UpdateRecordTypes</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> ) | Used to indicate the update status for the current record when cached updates are enabled.                                |
| <a href="#">UpdatesPending</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )    | Used to check the status of the cached updates buffer.  |

## See Also

- [TDAMetaData Class](#)
- [TDAMetaData Class Members](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.3.1.13.2.1 Connection Property

Used to specify a connection object to use to connect to a data store.

## Class

[TDAMetaData](#)

## Syntax

```
property Connection: TCustomDACConnection;
```

## Remarks

Use the Connection property to specify a connection object to use to connect to a data store. Set at design-time by selecting from the list of provided TCustomDACConnection or its descendant class objects.

At runtime, set the Connection property to reference an instantiated TCustomDACConnection object.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.3.1.13.2.2 MetaDataKind Property

Used to specify which kind of metainformation to show.

## Class

[TDAMetaData](#)

## Syntax

```
property MetaDataKind: string;
```

## Remarks

This string property specifies which kind of metainformation to show. The value of this property should be assigned before activating the component. If MetaDataKind equals to an empty string (the default value), the full value list that this property accepts will be shown. They are described in the table below:

| MetaDataKind        | Description   |
|---------------------|---|
| Columns             | show metainformation about columns of existing tables   |
| Constraints         | show metainformation about the constraints defined in the database  |
| IndexColumns        | show metainformation about indexed columns  |
| Indexes             | show metainformation about indexes in a database  |
| MetaDataKinds       | show the acceptable values of this property. You will get the same result if the MetadataKind property is an empty string |
| ProcedureParameters | show metainformation about parameters of existing procedures  |
| Procedures          | show metainformation about existing procedures  |
| Restrictions        | generates a dataset that describes which <a href="#">restrictions</a> are applicable to each MetaDataKind                 |

|           |   |
|-----------|---|
| Tables    | show metainformation about existing tables    |
| Databases | show metainformation about existing databases |

If you provide a value that equals neither of the values described in the table, an error will be raised.

## See Also

- [Restrictions](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.3.1.13.2.3 Restrictions Property

Used to provide one or more conditions restricting the list of objects to be described.

## Class

[TDAMetaData](#)

## Syntax

```
property Restrictions: TStrings;
```

## Remarks

Use the Restriction list to provide one or more conditions restricting the list of objects to be described. To see the full list of restrictions and to which metadata kinds they are applicable, you should assign the Restrictions value to the MetadataKind property and view the result.

## See Also

- [MetadataKind](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.3.1.13.3 Methods

Methods of the **TDAMetaData** class.

For a complete list of the **TDAMetaData** class members, see the [TDAMetaData Members](#) topic.

## Public

| Name   | Description  |
|--|--|
| <a href="#">ApplyRange</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )     | Applies a range to the dataset.  |
| <a href="#">ApplyUpdates</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )   | Overloaded. Writes dataset's pending cached updates to a database.   |
| <a href="#">CancelRange</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )    | Removes any ranges currently in effect for a dataset.  |
| <a href="#">CancelUpdates</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )  | Clears all pending cached updates from cache and restores dataset in its prior state.                                      |
| <a href="#">CommitUpdates</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )  | Clears the cached updates buffer.  |
| <a href="#">DeferredPost</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )   | Makes permanent changes to the database server.  |
| <a href="#">EditRangeEnd</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )   | Enables changing the ending value for an existing range.   |
| <a href="#">EditRangeStart</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> ) | Enables changing the starting value for an existing range.   |
| <a href="#">GetBlob</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )        | Overloaded. Retrieves TBlob object for a field or current record when only its name or the field itself is known.          |
| <a href="#">GetMetaDataKinds</a>   | Used to get values acceptable in the MetaDataKind property.  |
| <a href="#">GetRestrictions</a>  | Used to find out which restrictions are applicable to a certain MetaDataKind.  |
| <a href="#">Locate</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )         | Overloaded. Searches a dataset for a specific record and positions the cursor on it.                                       |
| <a href="#">LocateEx</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )       | Overloaded. Excludes features that don't need to be included to the <a href="#">TMemDataSet.Locate</a> method of TDataSet. |
| <a href="#">Prepare</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )        | Allocates resources and  |

|  |   |
|--|---|
|  | creates field components for a dataset.   |
| <a href="#">RestoreUpdates</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> ) | Marks all records in the cache of updates as unapplied.   |
| <a href="#">RevertRecord</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )   | Cancels changes made to the current record when cached updates are enabled.   |
| <a href="#">SaveToXML</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )      | Overloaded. Saves the current dataset data to a file or a stream in the XML format compatible with ADO format.          |
| <a href="#">SetRange</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )       | Sets the starting and ending values of a range, and applies it.   |
| <a href="#">SetRangeEnd</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )    | Indicates that subsequent assignments to field values specify the end of the range of rows to include in the dataset.   |
| <a href="#">SetRangeStart</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )  | Indicates that subsequent assignments to field values specify the start of the range of rows to include in the dataset. |
| <a href="#">UnPrepare</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )      | Frees the resources allocated for a previously prepared query on the server and client sides.                           |
| <a href="#">UpdateResult</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )   | Reads the status of the latest call to the ApplyUpdates method while cached updates are enabled.                        |
| <a href="#">UpdateStatus</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )   | Indicates the current update status for the dataset when cached updates are enabled.                                    |

### See Also

- [TDAMetaData Class](#)
- [TDAMetaData Class Members](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.13.3.1 GetMetaDataKinds Method

Used to get values acceptable in the MetaDataKind property.

### Class

[TDAMetaData](#)

### Syntax

```
procedure GetMetaDataKinds(List: TStrings);
```

### Parameters

*List*

Holds the object that will be filled with metadata kinds (restrictions).

### Remarks

Call the GetMetaDataKinds method to get values acceptable in the MetaDataKind property. The List parameter will be cleared and then filled with values.

### See Also

- [MetaDataKind](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.13.3.2 GetRestrictions Method

Used to find out which restrictions are applicable to a certain MetaDataKind.

### Class

[TDAMetaData](#)

### Syntax

```
procedure GetRestrictions(List: TStrings; const MetaDataKind:  
string);
```

### Parameters

*List*

Holds the object that will be filled with metadata kinds (restrictions).

### *MetaDataKind*

Holds the metadata kind for which restrictions are returned.

### Remarks

Call the GetRestrictions method to find out which restrictions are applicable to a certain MetaDataKind. The List parameter will be cleared and then filled with values.

### See Also

- [Restrictions](#)
- [GetMetaDataKinds](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights

Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.14 TDAParam Class

A class that forms objects to represent the values of the [parameters set](#).

For a list of all members of this type, see [TDAParam](#) members.

### Unit

DBAccess

### Syntax

```
TDAParam = class(TParam);
```

### Remarks

Use the properties of TDAParam to set the value of a parameter. Objects that use parameters create TDAParam objects to represent these parameters. For example, TDAParam objects are used by TCustomDASQL, TCustomDADataset.

TDAParam shares many properties with TField, as both describe the value of a field in a dataset. However, a TField object has several properties to describe the field binding and the way the field is displayed, edited, or calculated, that are not needed in a TDAParam object. Conversely, TDAParam includes properties that indicate how the field value is passed as a parameter.

### See Also

- [TCustomDADataset](#)
- [TCustomDASQL](#)
- [TDAParams](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)[DAC Forum](#)[Provide Feedback](#)

## 4.3.1.14.1 Members

[TDAParam](#) class overview.

## Properties

| Name                           | Description  |
|--------------------------------|--|
| <a href="#">AsBlob</a>         | Used to set and read the value of the BLOB parameter as string.                      |
| <a href="#">AsBlobRef</a>      | Used to set and read the value of the BLOB parameter as a TBlob object.              |
| <a href="#">AsFloat</a>        | Used to assign the value for a float field to a parameter.                           |
| <a href="#">AsInteger</a>      | Used to assign the value for an integer field to the parameter.                      |
| <a href="#">AsLargeInt</a>     | Used to assign the value for a LargeInteger field to the parameter.                  |
| <a href="#">AsMemo</a>         | Used to assign the value for a memo field to the parameter.                          |
| <a href="#">AsMemoRef</a>      | Used to set and read the value of the memo parameter as a TBlob object.              |
| <a href="#">AsSQLTimeStamp</a> | Used to specify the value of the parameter when it represents a SQL timestamp field. |
| <a href="#">AsString</a>       | Used to assign the string value to the parameter.                                    |
| <a href="#">AsWideString</a>   | Used to assign the Unicode string value to the parameter.                            |
| <a href="#">DataType</a>       | Indicates the data type of the parameter.  |
| <a href="#">IsNull</a>         | Used to indicate whether the   |

|                           |  |
|---------------------------|--|
|                           | value assigned to a parameter is NULL.                   |
| <a href="#">ParamType</a> | Used to indicate the type of use for a parameter.        |
| <a href="#">Size</a>      | Specifies the size of a string type parameter.           |
| <a href="#">Value</a>     | Used to represent the value of the parameter as Variant. |

## Methods

| Name                             | Description  |
|----------------------------------|--|
| <a href="#">AssignField</a>      | Assigns field name and field value to a param.                   |
| <a href="#">AssignFieldValue</a> | Assigns the specified field properties and value to a parameter. |
| <a href="#">LoadFromFile</a>     | Places the content of a specified file into a TDAParam object.   |
| <a href="#">LoadFromStream</a>   | Places the content from a stream into a TDAParam object.         |
| <a href="#">SetBlobData</a>      | Overloaded. Writes the data from a specified buffer to BLOB.     |

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.3.1.14.2 Properties

Properties of the **TDAParam** class.

For a complete list of the **TDAParam** class members, see the [TDAParam Members](#) topic.

## Public

| Name                      | Description   |
|---------------------------|---|
| <a href="#">AsBlob</a>    | Used to set and read the value of the BLOB parameter as string. |
| <a href="#">AsBlobRef</a> | Used to set and read the value of the BLOB                      |

|                                |  |
|--------------------------------|--|
|                                | parameter as a TBlob object.   |
| <a href="#">AsFloat</a>        | Used to assign the value for a float field to a parameter.                           |
| <a href="#">AsInteger</a>      | Used to assign the value for an integer field to the parameter.                      |
| <a href="#">AsLargeInt</a>     | Used to assign the value for a LargeInteger field to the parameter.                  |
| <a href="#">AsMemo</a>         | Used to assign the value for a memo field to the parameter.                          |
| <a href="#">AsMemoRef</a>      | Used to set and read the value of the memo parameter as a TBlob object.              |
| <a href="#">AsSQLTimeStamp</a> | Used to specify the value of the parameter when it represents a SQL timestamp field. |
| <a href="#">AsString</a>       | Used to assign the string value to the parameter.                                    |
| <a href="#">AsWideString</a>   | Used to assign the Unicode string value to the parameter.                            |
| <a href="#">IsNull</a>         | Used to indicate whether the value assigned to a parameter is NULL.                  |

## Published

| Name                      | Description  |
|---------------------------|--|
| <a href="#">DataType</a>  | Indicates the data type of the parameter.                |
| <a href="#">ParamType</a> | Used to indicate the type of use for a parameter.        |
| <a href="#">Size</a>      | Specifies the size of a string type parameter.           |
| <a href="#">Value</a>     | Used to represent the value of the parameter as Variant. |

## See Also

- [TDAParam Class](#)
- [TDAParam Class Members](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.14.2.1 AsBlob Property

Used to set and read the value of the BLOB parameter as string.

### Class

[TDAParam](#)

### Syntax

```
property AsBlob: TBlobData;
```

### Remarks

Use the AsBlob property to set and read the value of the BLOB parameter as string. Setting AsBlob will set the DataType property to ftBlob.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.14.2.2 AsBlobRef Property

Used to set and read the value of the BLOB parameter as a TBlob object.

### Class

[TDAParam](#)

### Syntax

```
property AsBlobRef: TBlob;
```

### Remarks

Use the AsBlobRef property to set and read the value of the BLOB parameter as a TBlob object. Setting AsBlobRef will set the DataType property to ftBlob.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

## 4.3.1.14.2.3 AsFloat Property

Used to assign the value for a float field to a parameter.

### Class

[TDAParam](#)

### Syntax

```
property AsFloat: double;
```

### Remarks

Use the AsFloat property to assign the value for a float field to the parameter. Setting AsFloat will set the DataType property to dtFloat.

Read the AsFloat property to determine the value that was assigned to an output parameter, represented as Double. The value of the parameter will be converted to the Double value if possible.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

## 4.3.1.14.2.4 AsInteger Property

Used to assign the value for an integer field to the parameter.

### Class

[TDAParam](#)

### Syntax

```
property AsInteger: LongInt;
```

### Remarks

Use the AsInteger property to assign the value for an integer field to the parameter. Setting AsInteger will set the DataType property to dtInteger.

Read the AsInteger property to determine the value that was assigned to an output parameter, represented as a 32-bit integer. The value of the parameter will be converted to the Integer value if possible.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.14.2.5 AsLargeInt Property

Used to assign the value for a LargeInteger field to the parameter.

### Class

[TDAParam](#)

### Syntax

```
property AsLargeInt: Int64;
```

### Remarks

Set the AsLargeInt property to assign the value for an Int64 field to the parameter. Setting AsLargeInt will set the DataType property to dtLargeint.

Read the AsLargeInt property to determine the value that was assigned to an output parameter, represented as a 64-bit integer. The value of the parameter will be converted to the Int64 value if possible.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.14.2.6 AsMemo Property

Used to assign the value for a memo field to the parameter.

### Class

[TDAParam](#)

### Syntax

```
property AsMemo: string;
```

### Remarks

Use the AsMemo property to assign the value for a memo field to the parameter. Setting AsMemo will set the DataType property to ftMemo.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

## 4.3.1.14.2.7 AsMemoRef Property

Used to set and read the value of the memo parameter as a TBlob object.

### Class

[TDAParam](#)

### Syntax

```
property AsMemoRef: TBlob;
```

### Remarks

Use the AsMemoRef property to set and read the value of the memo parameter as a TBlob object. Setting AsMemoRef will set the DataType property to ftMemo.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

## 4.3.1.14.2.8 AsSQLTimeStamp Property

Used to specify the value of the parameter when it represents a SQL timestamp field.

### Class

[TDAParam](#)

### Syntax

```
property AsSQLTimeStamp: TSQLTimeStamp;
```

### Remarks

Set the AsSQLTimeStamp property to assign the value for a SQL timestamp field to the parameter. Setting AsSQLTimeStamp sets the DataType property to ftTimeStamp.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

## 4.3.1.14.2.9 AsString Property

Used to assign the string value to the parameter.

### Class

[TDAParam](#)

## Syntax

```
property AsString: string;
```

## Remarks

Use the AsString property to assign the string value to the parameter. Setting AsString will set the DataType property to ftString.

Read the AsString property to determine the value that was assigned to an output parameter represented as a string. The value of the parameter will be converted to a string.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.3.1.14.2.10 AsWideString Property

Used to assign the Unicode string value to the parameter.

## Class

[TDAParam](#)

## Syntax

```
property AsWideString: string;
```

## Remarks

Set AsWideString to assign the Unicode string value to the parameter. Setting AsWideString will set the DataType property to ftWideString.

Read the AsWideString property to determine the value that was assigned to an output parameter, represented as a Unicode string. The value of the parameter will be converted to a Unicode string.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.3.1.14.2.11 DataType Property

Indicates the data type of the parameter.

## Class

[TDAParam](#)

## Syntax

```
property DataType: TFieldType stored IsDataTypeStored;
```

## Remarks

DataType is set automatically when a value is assigned to a parameter. Do not set DataType for bound fields, as this may cause the assigned value to be misinterpreted.

Read DataType to learn the type of data that was assigned to the parameter. Every possible value of DataType corresponds to the type of a database field.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.3.1.14.2.12 IsNull Property

Used to indicate whether the value assigned to a parameter is NULL.

## Class

[TDAParam](#)

## Syntax

```
property IsNull: boolean;
```

## Remarks

Use the IsNull property to indicate whether the value assigned to a parameter is NULL.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.3.1.14.2.13 ParamType Property

Used to indicate the type of use for a parameter.

## Class

[TDAParam](#)

## Syntax

```
property ParamType default DB . ptUnknown;
```

## Remarks

Objects that use TDAParam objects to represent field parameters set ParamType to indicate the type of use for a parameter.

To learn the description of TParamType refer to Delphi Help.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.14.2.14 Size Property

Specifies the size of a string type parameter.

### Class

[TDAParam](#)

### Syntax

```
property Size: integer default 0;
```

### Remarks

Use the Size property to indicate the maximum number of characters the parameter may contain. Use the Size property only for Output parameters of the **ftString**, **ftFixedChar**, **ftBytes**, **ftVarBytes**, or **ftWideString** type.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.14.2.15 Value Property

Used to represent the value of the parameter as Variant.

### Class

[TDAParam](#)

### Syntax

```
property value: variant stored IsValueStored;
```

### Remarks

The Value property represents the value of the parameter as Variant. Use Value in generic code that manipulates the values of parameters without the need to know the field type the parameter represent.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

## 4.3.1.14.3 Methods

Methods of the **TDAParam** class.

For a complete list of the **TDAParam** class members, see the [TDAParam Members](#) topic.

## Public

| Name                             | Description  |
|----------------------------------|--|
| <a href="#">AssignField</a>      | Assigns field name and field value to a param.                   |
| <a href="#">AssignFieldValue</a> | Assigns the specified field properties and value to a parameter. |
| <a href="#">LoadFromFile</a>     | Places the content of a specified file into a TDAParam object.   |
| <a href="#">LoadFromStream</a>   | Places the content from a stream into a TDAParam object.         |
| <a href="#">SetBlobData</a>      | Overloaded. Writes the data from a specified buffer to BLOB.     |

## See Also

- [TDAParam Class](#)
- [TDAParam Class Members](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

## 4.3.1.14.3.1 AssignField Method

Assigns field name and field value to a param.

## Class

[TDAParam](#)

## Syntax

```
procedure AssignField(Field: TField);
```

**Parameters**

*Field*

Holds the field which name and value should be assigned to the param.

## Remarks

Call the AssignField method to assign field name and field value to a param.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.3.1.14.3.2 AssignFieldValue Method

Assigns the specified field properties and value to a parameter.

## Class

[TDAParam](#)

## Syntax

```
procedure AssignFieldValue(Field: TField; const Value: Variant);  
virtual;
```

## Parameters

### *Field*

Holds the field the properties of which will be assigned to the parameter.

### *Value*

Holds the value for the parameter.

## Remarks

Call the AssignFieldValue method to assign the specified field properties and value to a parameter.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.3.1.14.3.3 LoadFromFile Method

Places the content of a specified file into a TDAParam object.

## Class

[TDAParam](#)

## Syntax

```
procedure LoadFromFile(const FileName: string; BlobType:  
TBlobType);
```

## Parameters

### *FileName*

Holds the name of the file.

### *BlobType*

Holds a value that modifies the `DataType` property so that this `TDAParam` object now holds the BLOB value.

## Remarks

Use the `LoadFromFile` method to place the content of a file specified by `FileName` into a `TDAParam` object. The `BlobType` value modifies the `DataType` property so that this `TDAParam` object now holds the BLOB value.

## See Also

- [LoadFromStream](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.3.1.14.3.4 LoadFromStream Method

Places the content from a stream into a `TDAParam` object.

## Class

[TDAParam](#)

## Syntax

```
procedure LoadFromStream(Stream: TStream; BlobType: TBlobType);  
virtual;
```

## Parameters

### *Stream*

Holds the stream to copy content from.

### *BlobType*

Holds a value that modifies the `DataType` property so that this `TDAParam` object now holds the BLOB value.

## Remarks

Call the `LoadFromStream` method to place the content from a stream into a `TDAParam` object. The `BlobType` value modifies the `DataType` property so that this `TDAParam` object now holds the BLOB value.

## See Also

- [LoadFromFile](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.3.1.14.3.5 SetBlobData Method

Writes the data from a specified buffer to BLOB.

## Class

[TDAParam](#)

## Overload List

| Name   | Description                                      |
|--|--|
| <a href="#">SetBlobData(Buffer: TValueBuffer)</a>          | Writes the data from a specified buffer to BLOB. |
| <a href="#">SetBlobData(Buffer: IntPtr; Size: Integer)</a> | Writes the data from a specified buffer to BLOB. |

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

Writes the data from a specified buffer to BLOB.

## Class

[TDAParam](#)

## Syntax

```
procedure SetBlobData(Buffer: TValueBuffer); overload;
```

### Parameters

#### *Buffer*

Holds the pointer to the data.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

Writes the data from a specified buffer to BLOB.

## Class

## [TDAParam](#)

### Syntax

```
procedure SetBlobData(Buffer: IntPtr; Size: Integer); overload;
```

### Parameters

#### *Buffer*

Holds the pointer to data.

#### *Size*

Holds the number of bytes to read from the buffer.

### Remarks

Call the SetBlobData method to write data from a specified buffer to BLOB.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.15 TDAParams Class

This class is used to manage a list of TDAParam objects for an object that uses field parameters.

For a list of all members of this type, see [TDAParams](#) members.

### Unit

DBAccess

### Syntax

```
TDAParams = class(TParams);
```

### Remarks

Use TDAParams to manage a list of TDAParam objects for an object that uses field parameters. For example, TCustomDADataset objects and TCustomDASQL objects use TDAParams objects to create and access their parameters.

### See Also

- [TCustomDADataset.Params](#)
- [TCustomDASQL.Params](#)
- [TDAParam](#)

© 1997-2019

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

#### 4.3.1.15.1 Members

[TDAParams](#) class overview.

### Properties

| Name                  | Description                             |
|-----------------------|---|
| <a href="#">Items</a> | Used to iterate through all parameters. |

### Methods

| Name                        | Description                                       |
|-----------------------------|---|
| <a href="#">FindParam</a>   | Searches for a parameter with the specified name. |
| <a href="#">ParamByName</a> | Searches for a parameter with the specified name. |

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.15.2 Properties

Properties of the **TDAParams** class.

For a complete list of the **TDAParams** class members, see the [TDAParams Members](#) topic.

### Public

| Name                  | Description                             |
|-----------------------|---|
| <a href="#">Items</a> | Used to iterate through all parameters. |

### See Also

- [TDAParams Class](#)
- [TDAParams Class Members](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

## 4.3.1.15.2.1 Items Property(Indexer)

Used to iterate through all parameters.

## Class

[TDAParams](#)

## Syntax

```
property Items[Index: integer]: TDAParam; default;
```

## Parameters

### *Index*

Holds an index in the range 0..Count - 1.

## Remarks

Use the Items property to iterate through all parameters. Index identifies the index in the range 0..Count - 1. Items can reference a particular parameter by its index, but the ParamByName method is preferred in order to avoid depending on the order of the parameters.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

## 4.3.1.15.3 Methods

Methods of the **TDAParams** class.

For a complete list of the **TDAParams** class members, see the [TDAParams Members](#) topic.

## Public

| Name                        | Description                                       |
|-----------------------------|---|
| <a href="#">FindParam</a>   | Searches for a parameter with the specified name. |
| <a href="#">ParamByName</a> | Searches for a parameter with the specified name. |

## See Also

- [TDAParams Class](#)
- [TDAParams Class Members](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.15.3.1 FindParam Method

Searches for a parameter with the specified name.

### Class

[TDAParams](#)

### Syntax

```
function FindParam(const value: string): TDAParam;
```

### Parameters

#### *Value*

Holds the parameter name.

### Return Value

a parameter, if a match was found. Nil otherwise.

### Remarks

Use the FindParam method to find a parameter with the name passed in Value. If a match is found, FindParam returns the parameter. Otherwise, it returns nil. Use this method rather than a direct reference to the Items property to avoid depending on the order of the entries. To locate more than one parameter at a time by name, use the GetParamList method instead. To get only the value of a named parameter, use the ParamValues property.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights

Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.15.3.2 ParamByName Method

Searches for a parameter with the specified name.

### Class

[TDAParams](#)

### Syntax

```
function ParamByName(const value: string): TDAParam;
```

### Parameters

#### *Value*

Holds the parameter name.

### Return Value

a parameter, if the match was found. otherwise an exception is raised.

## Remarks

Use the ParamByName method to find a parameter with the name passed in Value. If a match was found, ParamByName returns the parameter. Otherwise, an exception is raised. Use this method rather than a direct reference to the [Items](#) property to avoid depending on the order of the entries.

To locate a parameter by name without raising an exception if the parameter is not found, use the FindParam method.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

Reserved.

### 4.3.1.16 TMacro Class

Object that represents the value of a macro.

For a list of all members of this type, see [TMacro](#) members.

## Unit

DBAccess

## Syntax

```
TMacro = class(TCollectionItem);
```

## Remarks

TMacro object represents the value of a macro. Macro is a variable that holds string value. You just insert **&** MacroName in a SQL query text and change the value of macro by the Macro property editor at design time or the Value property at run time. At the time of opening query macro is replaced by its value.

If by any reason it is not convenient for you to use the ' **&** ' symbol as a character of macro replacement, change the value of the MacroChar variable.

## See Also

- [TMacros](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

Reserved.

## 4.3.1.16.1 Members

[TMacro](#) class overview.

## Properties

| Name                       | Description  |
|----------------------------|--|
| <a href="#">Active</a>     | Used to determine if the macro should be expanded. |
| <a href="#">AsDateTime</a> | Used to set the TDateTime value to a macro.        |
| <a href="#">AsFloat</a>    | Used to set the float value to a macro.            |
| <a href="#">AsInteger</a>  | Used to set the integer value to a macro.          |
| <a href="#">AsString</a>   | Used to assign the string value to a macro.        |
| <a href="#">Name</a>       | Used to identify a particular macro.               |
| <a href="#">Value</a>      | Used to set the value to a macro.                  |

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

## 4.3.1.16.2 Properties

Properties of the **TMacro** class.

For a complete list of the **TMacro** class members, see the [TMacro Members](#) topic.

## Public

| Name                       | Description                                 |
|----------------------------|---|
| <a href="#">AsDateTime</a> | Used to set the TDateTime value to a macro. |
| <a href="#">AsFloat</a>    | Used to set the float value to a macro.     |
| <a href="#">AsInteger</a>  | Used to set the integer value to a macro.   |
| <a href="#">AsString</a>   | Used to assign the string value to a macro. |

## Published

| Name                   | Description  |
|------------------------|--|
| <a href="#">Active</a> | Used to determine if the macro should be expanded. |
| <a href="#">Name</a>   | Used to identify a particular macro.               |
| <a href="#">Value</a>  | Used to set the value to a macro.                  |

### See Also

- [TMacro Class](#)
- [TMacro Class Members](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.16.2.1 Active Property

Used to determine if the macro should be expanded.

### Class

[TMacro](#)

### Syntax

```
property Active: boolean default True;
```

### Remarks

When set to True, the macro will be expanded, otherwise macro definition is replaced by null string. You can use the Active property to modify the SQL property.

The default value is True.

### Example

```
VirtualQuery.SQL.Text := 'SELECT * FROM Dept WHERE DeptNo > 20 &Cond1';
VirtualQuery.Macros[0].Value := 'and DName is NULL';
VirtualQuery.Macros[0].Active:= False;
```

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.16.2.2 AsDateTime Property

Used to set the TDateTime value to a macro.

### Class

[TMacro](#)

### Syntax

```
property AsDateTime: TDateTime;
```

### Remarks

Use the AsDateTime property to set the TDateTime value to a macro.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights

Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.16.2.3 AsFloat Property

Used to set the float value to a macro.

### Class

[TMacro](#)

### Syntax

```
property AsFloat: double;
```

### Remarks

Use the AsFloat property to set the float value to a macro.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights

Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.16.2.4 AsInteger Property

Used to set the integer value to a macro.

### Class

[TMacro](#)

### Syntax

```
property AsInteger: integer;
```

## Remarks

Use the AsInteger property to set the integer value to a macro.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.3.1.16.2.5 AsString Property

Used to assign the string value to a macro.

## Class

[TMacro](#)

## Syntax

```
property AsString: string;
```

## Remarks

Use the AsString property to assign the string value to a macro. Read the AsString property to determine the value of macro represented as a string.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.3.1.16.2.6 Name Property

Used to identify a particular macro.

## Class

[TMacro](#)

## Syntax

```
property Name: string;
```

## Remarks

Use the Name property to identify a particular macro.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.16.2.7 Value Property

Used to set the value to a macro.

### Class

[TMacro](#)

### Syntax

```
property value: string;
```

### Remarks

Use the Value property to set the value to a macro.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights

Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.17 TMacros Class

Controls a list of TMacro objects for the [TCustomDASQL.Macros](#) or [TCustomDADataset](#) components.

For a list of all members of this type, see [TMacros](#) members.

### Unit

DBAccess

### Syntax

```
TMacros = class(TCollection);
```

### Remarks

Use TMacros to manage a list of TMacro objects for the [TCustomDASQL](#) or [TCustomDADataset](#) components.

### See Also

- [TMacro](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights

Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

## 4.3.1.17.1 Members

[TMacros](#) class overview.

## Properties

| Name                  | Description  |
|-----------------------|--|
| <a href="#">Items</a> | Used to iterate through all the macros parameters. |

## Methods

| Name                         | Description  |
|------------------------------|--|
| <a href="#">AssignValues</a> | Copies the macros values and properties from the specified source. |
| <a href="#">Expand</a>       | Changes the macros in the passed SQL statement to their values.    |
| <a href="#">FindMacro</a>    | Searches for a TMacro object by its name.                          |
| <a href="#">IsEqual</a>      | Compares itself with another TMacro object.                        |
| <a href="#">MacroByName</a>  | Used to search for a macro with the specified name.                |
| <a href="#">Scan</a>         | Creates a macros from the passed SQL statement.                    |

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

## 4.3.1.17.2 Properties

Properties of the **TMacros** class.

For a complete list of the **TMacros** class members, see the [TMacros Members](#) topic.

## Public

| Name                  | Description  |
|-----------------------|--|
| <a href="#">Items</a> | Used to iterate through all the macros parameters. |

## See Also

- [TMacros Class](#)
- [TMacros Class Members](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.17.2.1 Items Property(Indexer)

Used to iterate through all the macros parameters.

### Class

[TMacros](#)

### Syntax

```
property Items[Index: integer]: TMacro; default;
```

### Parameters

*Index*

Holds the index in the range 0..Count - 1.

### Remarks

Use the Items property to iterate through all macros parameters. Index identifies the index in the range 0..Count - 1.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.17.3 Methods

Methods of the **TMacros** class.

For a complete list of the **TMacros** class members, see the [TMacros Members](#) topic.

### Public

| Name                         | Description  |
|------------------------------|--|
| <a href="#">AssignValues</a> | Copies the macros values and properties from the specified source. |
| <a href="#">Expand</a>       | Changes the macros in the passed SQL statement to their values.    |
| <a href="#">FindMacro</a>    | Searches for a TMacro object by its name.                          |

|                             |   |
|-----------------------------|---|
| <a href="#">IsEqual</a>     | Compares itself with another TMacro object.         |
| <a href="#">MacroByName</a> | Used to search for a macro with the specified name. |
| <a href="#">Scan</a>        | Creates a macros from the passed SQL statement.     |

## See Also

- [TMacros Class](#)
- [TMacros Class Members](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.3.1.17.3.1 AssignValues Method

Copies the macros values and properties from the specified source.

## Class

[TMacros](#)

## Syntax

```
procedure AssignValues(value: TMacros);
```

## Parameters

*Value*

Holds the source to copy the macros values and properties from.

## Remarks

The Assign method copies the macros values and properties from the specified source. Macros are not recreated. Only the values of macros with matching names are assigned.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.3.1.17.3.2 Expand Method

Changes the macros in the passed SQL statement to their values.

## Class

[TMacros](#)

## Syntax

```
procedure Expand(var SQL: string);
```

### Parameters

#### SQL

Holds the passed SQL statement.

## Remarks

Call the Expand method to change the macros in the passed SQL statement to their values.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights

Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.3.1.17.3.3 FindMacro Method

Searches for a TMacro object by its name.

## Class

[TMacros](#)

## Syntax

```
function FindMacro(const value: string): TMacro;
```

### Parameters

#### Value

Holds the value of a macro to search for.

### Return Value

TMacro object if a match was found, nil otherwise.

## Remarks

Call the FindMacro method to find a macro with the name passed in Value. If a match is found, FindMacro returns the macro. Otherwise, it returns nil. Use this method rather than a direct reference to the Items property to avoid depending on the order of the entries.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights

Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

## 4.3.1.17.3.4 IsEqual Method

Compares itself with another TMacro object.

### Class

[TMacros](#)

### Syntax

```
function IsEqual(value: TMacros): boolean;
```

### Parameters

#### *Value*

Holds the values of TMacro objects.

### Return Value

True, if the number of TMacro objects and the values of all TMacro objects are equal.

### Remarks

Call the IsEqual method to compare itself with another TMacro object. Returns True if the number of TMacro objects and the values of all TMacro objects are equal.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

## 4.3.1.17.3.5 MacroByName Method

Used to search for a macro with the specified name.

### Class

[TMacros](#)

### Syntax

```
function MacroByName(const value: string): TMacro;
```

### Parameters

#### *Value*

Holds a name of the macro to search for.

### Return Value

TMacro object, if a macro with specified name was found.

### Remarks

Call the MacroByName method to find a Macro with the name passed in Value. If a match is

found, `MacroByName` returns the `Macro`. Otherwise, an exception is raised. Use this method rather than a direct reference to the `Items` property to avoid depending on the order of the entries.

To locate a macro by name without raising an exception if the parameter is not found, use the `FindMacro` method.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights

Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.17.3.6 Scan Method

Creates a macros from the passed SQL statement.

### Class

[TMacros](#)

### Syntax

```
procedure Scan(const SQL: string);
```

### Parameters

#### SQL

Holds the passed SQL statement.

### Remarks

Call the `Scan` method to create a macros from the passed SQL statement. On that all existing `TMacro` objects are cleared.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights

Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.18 TPoolingOptions Class

This class allows setting up the behaviour of the connection pool.

For a list of all members of this type, see [TPoolingOptions](#) members.

### Unit

DBAccess

### Syntax

```
TPoolingOptions = class(TPersistent);
```

© 1997-2019

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

#### 4.3.1.18.1 Members

[TPoolingOptions](#) class overview.

### Properties

| Name                               | Description  |
|------------------------------------|--|
| <a href="#">ConnectionLifetime</a> | Used to specify the maximum time during which an opened connection can be used by connection pool. |
| <a href="#">MaxPoolSize</a>        | Used to specify the maximum number of connections that can be opened in connection pool.           |
| <a href="#">MinPoolSize</a>        | Used to specify the minimum number of connections that can be opened in the connection pool.       |
| <a href="#">Validate</a>           | Used for a connection to be validated when it is returned from the pool.                           |

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.18.2 Properties

Properties of the **TPoolingOptions** class.

For a complete list of the **TPoolingOptions** class members, see the [TPoolingOptions Members](#) topic.

### Published

| Name                               | Description  |
|------------------------------------|--|
| <a href="#">ConnectionLifetime</a> | Used to specify the maximum time during which an opened connection can be used by connection pool. |
| <a href="#">MaxPoolSize</a>        | Used to specify the maximum number of  |

|                             |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
|                             | connections that can be opened in connection pool.   |
| <a href="#">MinPoolSize</a> | Used to specify the minimum number of connections that can be opened in the connection pool. |
| <a href="#">Validate</a>    | Used for a connection to be validated when it is returned from the pool.                     |

### See Also

- [TPoolingOptions Class](#)
- [TPoolingOptions Class Members](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.18.2.1 ConnectionLifetime Property

Used to specify the maximum time during which an opened connection can be used by connection pool.

### Class

[TPoolingOptions](#)

### Syntax

```
property ConnectionLifetime: integer default
DefValConnectionLifetime;
```

### Remarks

Use the ConnectionLifeTime property to specify the maximum time during which an opened connection can be used by connection pool. Measured in milliseconds. Pool deletes connections with exceeded connection lifetime when [TCustomDACConnection](#) is about to close. If the ConnectionLifetime property is set to 0 (by default), then the lifetime of connection is infinity. ConnectionLifetime concerns only inactive connections in the pool.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

## 4.3.1.18.2.2 MaxPoolSize Property

Used to specify the maximum number of connections that can be opened in connection pool.

## Class

[TPoolingOptions](#)

## Syntax

```
property MaxPoolSize: integer default DefValMaxPoolSize;
```

## Remarks

Specifies the maximum number of connections that can be opened in connection pool. Once this value is reached, no more connections are opened. The valid values are 1 and higher.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

## 4.3.1.18.2.3 MinPoolSize Property

Used to specify the minimum number of connections that can be opened in the connection pool.

## Class

[TPoolingOptions](#)

## Syntax

```
property MinPoolSize: integer default DefValMinPoolSize;
```

## Remarks

Use the MinPoolSize property to specify the minimum number of connections that can be opened in the connection pool.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

## 4.3.1.18.2.4 Validate Property

Used for a connection to be validated when it is returned from the pool.

## Class

[TPoolingOptions](#)

## Syntax

```
property validate: boolean default DefValValidate;
```

## Remarks

If the Validate property is set to True, connection will be validated when it is returned from the pool. By default this option is set to False and pool does not validate connection when it is returned to be used by a TCustomDACConnection component.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.3.1.19 TSmartFetchOptions Class

Smart fetch options are used to set up the behavior of the SmartFetch mode. For a list of all members of this type, see [TSmartFetchOptions](#) members.

## Unit

DBAccess

## Syntax

```
TSmartFetchOptions = class(TPersistent);
```

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.19.1 Members

[TSmartFetchOptions](#) class overview.

## Properties

| Name                             | Description  |
|----------------------------------|--|
| <a href="#">Enabled</a>          | Sets SmartFetch mode enabled or not.   |
| <a href="#">LiveBlock</a>        | Used to minimize memory consumption.   |
| <a href="#">PrefetchedFields</a> | List of fields additional to key fields that will be read from the database on dataset open. |
| <a href="#">SQLGetKeyValues</a>  | SQL query for the read key   |

|  |  |
|--|--|
|  | and prefetched fields from the database. |
|--|--|

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)[DAC Forum](#)[Provide Feedback](#)

## 4.3.1.19.2 Properties

Properties of the **TSmartFetchOptions** class.

For a complete list of the **TSmartFetchOptions** class members, see the [TSmartFetchOptions Members](#) topic.

## Published

| Name                             | Description  |
|----------------------------------|--|
| <a href="#">Enabled</a>          | Sets SmartFetch mode enabled or not.   |
| <a href="#">LiveBlock</a>        | Used to minimize memory consumption.   |
| <a href="#">PrefetchedFields</a> | List of fields additional to key fields that will be read from the database on dataset open. |
| <a href="#">SQLGetKeyValues</a>  | SQL query for the read key and prefetched fields from the database.                          |

## See Also

- [TSmartFetchOptions Class](#)
- [TSmartFetchOptions Class Members](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)[DAC Forum](#)[Provide Feedback](#)

## 4.3.1.19.2.1 Enabled Property

Sets SmartFetch mode enabled or not.

## Class

[TSmartFetchOptions](#)

## Syntax

```
property Enabled: Boolean default False;
```

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.19.2.2 LiveBlock Property

Used to minimize memory consumption.

### Class

[TSmartFetchOptions](#)

### Syntax

```
property LiveBlock: Boolean default True;
```

### Remarks

If LiveBlock is True, then on navigating through a dataset forward or backward, memory will be allocated for records count defined in the the FetchRows property, and no additional memory will be allocated. But if you return records that were read from the database before, they will be read from the database again, because when you left block with these records, memory was free. So the LiveBlock mode minimizes memory consumption, but can decrease performance, because it can lead to repeated data reading from the database. The default value of LiveBlock is False.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.19.2.3 PrefetchedFields Property

List of fields additional to key fields that will be read from the database on dataset open.

### Class

[TSmartFetchOptions](#)

### Syntax

```
property PrefetchedFields: string;
```

### Remarks

If you are going to use locate, filter or sort by some fields, then these fields should be added to the prefetched fields list to avoid excessive reading from the database.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.1.19.2.4 SQLGetKeyValues Property

SQL query for the read key and prefetched fields from the database.

### Class

[TSmartFetchOptions](#)

### Syntax

```
property SQLGetKeyValues: TStrings;
```

### Remarks

SQLGetKeyValues is used when the basic SQL query is complex and the query for reading the key and prefetched fields can't be generated automatically.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

## 4.3.2 Types

Types in the **DBAccess** unit.

### Types

| Name                                    | Description   |
|---|---|
| <a href="#">TAfterExecuteEvent</a>      | This type is used for the <a href="#">TCustomDADataset.AfterExecute</a> and <a href="#">TCustomDASQL.AfterExecute</a> events. |
| <a href="#">TAfterFetchEvent</a>        | This type is used for the <a href="#">TCustomDADataset.AfterFetch</a> event.  |
| <a href="#">TBeforeFetchEvent</a>       | This type is used for the <a href="#">TCustomDADataset.BeforeFetch</a> event.   |
| <a href="#">TConnectionLostEvent</a>    | This type is used for the <a href="#">TCustomDACConnection.OnConnectionLost</a> event.  |
| <a href="#">TDAConnectionErrorEvent</a> | This type is used for the <a href="#">TCustomDACConnection.On</a>   |

|  |  |
|--|--|
|  | <a href="#">Error</a> event.   |
| <a href="#">TDATransactionErrorEvent</a> | This type is used for the E:Devart.Dac.TDATransaction.OnError event.   |
| <a href="#">TRefreshOptions</a>          | Represents the set of <a href="#">TRefreshOption</a> .   |
| <a href="#">TUpdateExecuteEvent</a>      | This type is used for the TCustomDADataset.AfterUpdateExecute and TCustomDADataset.BeforeUpdateExecute events. |

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.2.1 TAfterExecuteEvent Procedure Reference

This type is used for the [TCustomDADataset.AfterExecute](#) and [TCustomDASQL.AfterExecute](#) events.

Unit

DBAccess

Syntax

```
TAfterExecuteEvent = procedure (Sender: TObject; Result: boolean)
of object;
```

#### Parameters

*Sender*

An object that raised the event.

*Result*

The result is True if SQL statement is executed successfully. False otherwise.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.2.2 TAfterFetchEvent Procedure Reference

This type is used for the [TCustomDADataset.AfterFetch](#) event.

Unit

DBAccess

## Syntax

```
TAfterFetchEvent = procedure (DataSet: TCustomDADataset) of  
object;
```

### Parameters

#### *DataSet*

Holds the TCustomDADataset descendant to synchronize the record position with.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

Reserved.

### 4.3.2.3 TBeforeFetchEvent Procedure Reference

This type is used for the [TCustomDADataset.BeforeFetch](#) event.

## Unit

DBAccess

## Syntax

```
TBeforeFetchEvent = procedure (DataSet: TCustomDADataset; var  
Cancel: boolean) of object;
```

### Parameters

#### *DataSet*

Holds the TCustomDADataset descendant to synchronize the record position with.

#### *Cancel*

True, if the current fetch operation should be aborted.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

Reserved.

### 4.3.2.4 TConnectionLostEvent Procedure Reference

This type is used for the [TCustomDACConnection.OnConnectionLost](#) event.

## Unit

DBAccess

## Syntax

```
TConnectionLostEvent = procedure (Sender: Tobject; Component:  
TComponent; ConnLostCause: TConnLostCause; var RetryMode:
```

```
TRetryMode) of object;
```

### Parameters

#### *Sender*

An object that raised the event.

#### *Component*

#### *ConnLostCause*

The reason of the connection loss.

#### *RetryMode*

The application behavior when connection is lost.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

Reserved.

#### 4.3.2.5 TDAConnectionErrorEvent Procedure Reference

This type is used for the [TCustomDAConnection.OnError](#) event.

### Unit

DBAccess

### Syntax

```
TDAConnectionErrorEvent = procedure (Sender: TObject; E: EDAError;  
var Fail: boolean) of object;
```

### Parameters

#### *Sender*

An object that raised the event.

#### *E*

The error information.

#### *Fail*

False, if an error dialog should be prevented from being displayed and EAbort exception should be raised to cancel current operation .

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

Reserved.

#### 4.3.2.6 TDATransactionErrorEvent Procedure Reference

This type is used for the E:Devart.Dac.TDATransaction.OnError event.

### Unit

DBAccess

## Syntax

```
TDataTransactionErrorEvent = procedure (Sender: TObject; E: EDAError; var Fail: boolean) of object;
```

### Parameters

*Sender*

An object that raised the event.

*E*

The error code.

*Fail*

False, if an error dialog should be prevented from being displayed and EAbort exception to cancel the current operation should be raised.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.2.7 TRefreshOptions Set

Represents the set of [TRefreshOption](#).

## Unit

DBAccess

## Syntax

```
TRefreshOptions = set of TRefreshOption;
```

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.2.8 TUpdateExecuteEvent Procedure Reference

This type is used for the TCustomDADataset.AfterUpdateExecute and TCustomDADataset.BeforeUpdateExecute events.

## Unit

DBAccess

## Syntax

```
TUpdateExecuteEvent = procedure (Sender: TDataSet; StatementTypes:
```

```
TStatementTypes; Params: TDAParams) of object;
```

### Parameters

#### *Sender*

An object that raised the event.

#### *StatementTypes*

Holds the type of the SQL statement being executed.

#### *Params*

Holds the parameters with which the SQL statement will be executed.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

Reserved.

## 4.3.3 Enumerations

Enumerations in the **DBAccess** unit.

### Enumerations

| Name                           | Description   |
|--------------------------------|---|
| <a href="#">TCheckMode</a>     | Specifies the action to take when another user makes modifications to a record. |
| <a href="#">TLabelSet</a>      | Sets the language of labels in the connect dialog.                              |
| <a href="#">TRefreshOption</a> | Indicates when the editing record will be refreshed.                            |
| <a href="#">TRetryMode</a>     | Specifies the application behavior when connection is lost.                     |

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

Reserved.

### 4.3.3.1 TCheckMode Enumeration

Specifies the action to take when another user makes modifications to a record.

#### Unit

DBAccess

#### Syntax

```
TCheckMode = (cmNone, cmException, cmRefresh);
```

## Values

| Value              | Meaning   |
|--------------------|---|
| <b>cmException</b> | If a record was changed, TVirtualDataSet raises an exception. |
| <b>cmNone</b>      | No check is performed. The default value.                     |
| <b>cmRefresh</b>   | If a record was changed, TVirtualDataSet refreshes it.        |

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.3.3.2 TLabelSet Enumeration

Sets the language of labels in the connect dialog.

## Unit

DBAccess

## Syntax

```
TLabelSet = (IsCustom, IsEnglish, IsFrench, IsGerman, IsItalian, IsPolish, IsPortuguese, IsRussian, IsSpanish);
```

## Values

| Value               | Meaning   |
|---------------------|---|
| <b>IsCustom</b>     | Set the language of labels in the connect dialog manually.      |
| <b>IsEnglish</b>    | Set English as the language of labels in the connect dialog.    |
| <b>IsFrench</b>     | Set French as the language of labels in the connect dialog.     |
| <b>IsGerman</b>     | Set German as the language of labels in the connect dialog.     |
| <b>IsItalian</b>    | Set Italian as the language of labels in the connect dialog.    |
| <b>IsPolish</b>     | Set Polish as the language of labels in the connect dialog.     |
| <b>IsPortuguese</b> | Set Portuguese as the language of labels in the connect dialog. |
| <b>IsRussian</b>    | Set Russian as the language of labels in the connect dialog.    |
| <b>IsSpanish</b>    | Set Spanish as the language of labels in the connect dialog.    |

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.3.3 TRefreshOption Enumeration

Indicates when the editing record will be refreshed.

Unit

DBAccess

Syntax

```
TRefreshOption = (roAfterInsert, roAfterUpdate, roBeforeEdit);
```

Values

| Value                | Meaning                               |
|----------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <b>roAfterInsert</b> | Refresh is performed after inserting. |
| <b>roAfterUpdate</b> | Refresh is performed after updating.  |
| <b>roBeforeEdit</b>  | Refresh is performed by Edit method.  |

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.3.4 TRetryMode Enumeration

Specifies the application behavior when connection is lost.

Unit

DBAccess

Syntax

```
TRetryMode = (rmRaise, rmReconnect, rmReconnectExecute);
```

Values

| Value                     | Meaning   |
|---------------------------|---|
| <b>rmRaise</b>            | An exception is raised.   |
| <b>rmReconnect</b>        | Reconnect is performed and then exception is raised.                                  |
| <b>rmReconnectExecute</b> | Reconnect is performed and abortive operation is reexecuted. Exception is not raised. |

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.3.4 Variables

Variables in the **DBAccess** unit.

#### Variables

| Name                                      | Description  |
|---|--|
| <a href="#">BaseSQLOldBehavior</a>        | After assigning SQL text and modifying it by <a href="#">AddWhere</a> , <a href="#">DeleteWhere</a> , and <a href="#">SetOrderBy</a> , all subsequent changes of the SQL property will not be reflected in the BaseSQL property. |
| <a href="#">ChangeCursor</a>              | When set to True allows data access components to change screen cursor for the execution time.   |
| <a href="#">SQLGeneratorCompatibility</a> | The value of the <a href="#">TCustomDADataset.BaseSQL</a> property is used to complete the refresh SQL statement, if the manually assigned <a href="#">TCustomDAUpdateSQL.RefreshSQL</a> property contains only WHERE clause.    |

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.4.1 BaseSQLOldBehavior Variable

After assigning SQL text and modifying it by [AddWhere](#), [DeleteWhere](#), and [SetOrderBy](#), all subsequent changes of the SQL property will not be reflected in the BaseSQL property.

#### Unit

DBAccess

#### Syntax

```
BaseSQLOldBehavior: boolean = False;
```

#### Remarks

The [BaseSQL](#) property is similar to the SQL property, but it does not store changes made by the [AddWhere](#), [DeleteWhere](#), and [SetOrderBy](#) methods. After assigning SQL text and modifying it by one of these methods, all subsequent changes of the SQL property will not be reflected in the BaseSQL property. This behavior was changed in VirtualDAC . To restore old behavior, set the BaseSQLOldBehavior variable to True.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.4.2 ChangeCursor Variable

When set to True allows data access components to change screen cursor for the execution time.

#### Unit

DBAccess

#### Syntax

```
ChangeCursor: boolean = True;
```

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.3.4.3 SQLGeneratorCompatibility Variable

The value of the [TCustomDADataset.BaseSQL](#) property is used to complete the refresh SQL statement, if the manually assigned [TCustomDAUpdateSQL.RefreshSQL](#) property contains only WHERE clause.

#### Unit

DBAccess

#### Syntax

```
SQLGeneratorCompatibility: boolean = False;
```

#### Remarks

If the manually assigned [TCustomDAUpdateSQL.RefreshSQL](#) property contains only WHERE clause, VirtualDAC uses the value of the [TCustomDADataset.BaseSQL](#) property to complete the refresh SQL statement. In this situation all modifications applied to the SELECT query by functions [TCustomDADataset.AddWhere](#), [TCustomDADataset.DeleteWhere](#) are

not taken into account. This behavior was changed in VirtualDAC . To restore the old behavior, set the BaseSQLOldBehavior variable to True.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

## 4.4 MemData

### 4.4.1 Classes

Classes in the **MemData** unit.

#### Classes

| Name                            | Description  |
|---------------------------------|--|
| <a href="#">TAttribute</a>      | TAttribute is not used in VirtualDAC.  |
| <a href="#">TBlob</a>           | Holds large object value for field and parameter dtBlob, dtMemo data types.                            |
| <a href="#">TCompressedBlob</a> | Holds large object value for field and parameter dtBlob, dtMemo data types and can compress its data.  |
| <a href="#">TDBObject</a>       | A base class for classes that work with user-defined data types that have attributes.                  |
| <a href="#">TMemData</a>        | Implements storing data in memory.   |
| <a href="#">TObjectType</a>     | This class is not used.  |
| <a href="#">TSharedObject</a>   | A base class that allows to simplify memory management for object referenced by several other objects. |

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.4.1.1 TAttribute Class

TAttribute is not used in VirtualDAC.

For a list of all members of this type, see [TAttribute](#) members.

## Unit

MemData

## Syntax

```
TAttribute = class(System.TObject);
```

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.4.1.1.1 Members

[TAttribute](#) class overview.

## Properties

| Name                        | Description  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <a href="#">AttributeNo</a> | Returns an attribute's ordinal position in object.   |
| <a href="#">DataSize</a>    | Returns the size of an attribute value in internal representation.   |
| <a href="#">DataType</a>    | Returns the type of data that was assigned to the Attribute.   |
| <a href="#">Length</a>      | Returns the length of the string for dtString attribute and precision for dtInteger and dtFloat attribute. |
| <a href="#">ObjectType</a>  | Returns a TObjectType object for an object attribute.  |
| <a href="#">Offset</a>      | Returns an offset of the attribute value in internal representation.                                       |
| <a href="#">Owner</a>       | Indicates TObjectType that uses the attribute to represent one of its attributes.                          |
| <a href="#">Scale</a>       | Returns the scale of dtFloat and dtInteger attributes.   |
| <a href="#">Size</a>        | Returns the size of an attribute value in external representation.   |

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.4.1.1.2 Properties

Properties of the **TAttribute** class.

For a complete list of the **TAttribute** class members, see the [TAttribute Members](#) topic.

### Public

| Name                        | Description  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <a href="#">AttributeNo</a> | Returns an attribute's ordinal position in object.   |
| <a href="#">DataSize</a>    | Returns the size of an attribute value in internal representation.   |
| <a href="#">DataType</a>    | Returns the type of data that was assigned to the Attribute.   |
| <a href="#">Length</a>      | Returns the length of the string for dtString attribute and precision for dtInteger and dtFloat attribute. |
| <a href="#">ObjectType</a>  | Returns a TObjectType object for an object attribute.  |
| <a href="#">Offset</a>      | Returns an offset of the attribute value in internal representation.                                       |
| <a href="#">Owner</a>       | Indicates TObjectType that uses the attribute to represent one of its attributes.                          |
| <a href="#">Scale</a>       | Returns the scale of dtFloat and dtInteger attributes.   |
| <a href="#">Size</a>        | Returns the size of an attribute value in external representation.   |

### See Also

- [TAttribute Class](#)
- [TAttribute Class Members](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

Reserved.

#### 4.4.1.1.2.1 AttributeNo Property

Returns an attribute's ordinal position in object.

Class

[TAttribute](#)

Syntax

```
property AttributeNo: word;
```

Remarks

Use the AttributeNo property to learn an attribute's ordinal position in object, where 1 is the first field.

See Also

- [TObjectType.Attributes](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights

Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.4.1.1.2.2 DataSize Property

Returns the size of an attribute value in internal representation.

Class

[TAttribute](#)

Syntax

```
property DataSize: Integer;
```

Remarks

Use the DataSize property to learn the size of an attribute value in internal representation.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights

Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

## 4.4.1.1.2.3 DataType Property

Returns the type of data that was assigned to the Attribute.

### Class

[TAttribute](#)

### Syntax

```
property DataType: word;
```

### Remarks

Use the DataType property to discover the type of data that was assigned to the Attribute.

Possible values: dtDate, dtFloat, dtInteger, dtString, dtObject.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

## 4.4.1.1.2.4 Length Property

Returns the length of the string for dtString attribute and precision for dtInteger and dtFloat attribute.

### Class

[TAttribute](#)

### Syntax

```
property Length: word;
```

### Remarks

Use the Length property to learn the length of the string for dtString attribute and precision for dtInteger and dtFloat attribute.

### See Also

- [Scale](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.4.1.1.2.5 ObjectType Property

Returns a `TObjectType` object for an object attribute.

#### Class

[TAttribute](#)

#### Syntax

```
property objectType: TObjectType;
```

#### Remarks

Use the `ObjectType` property to return a `TObjectType` object for an object attribute.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights

Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.4.1.1.2.6 Offset Property

Returns an offset of the attribute value in internal representation.

#### Class

[TAttribute](#)

#### Syntax

```
property offset: Integer;
```

#### Remarks

Use the `DataSize` property to learn an offset of the attribute value in internal representation.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights

Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.4.1.1.2.7 Owner Property

Indicates `TObjectType` that uses the attribute to represent one of its attributes.

#### Class

[TAttribute](#)

#### Syntax

```
property owner: TObjectType;
```

## Remarks

Check the value of the Owner property to determine TObjectType that uses the attribute to represent one of its attributes. Applications should not assign the Owner property directly.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.4.1.1.2.8 Scale Property

Returns the scale of dtFloat and dtInteger attributes.

## Class

[TAttribute](#)

## Syntax

```
property scale: word;
```

## Remarks

Use the Scale property to learn the scale of dtFloat and dtInteger attributes.

## See Also

- [Length](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.4.1.1.2.9 Size Property

Returns the size of an attribute value in external representation.

## Class

[TAttribute](#)

## Syntax

```
property size: Integer;
```

## Remarks

Read Size to learn the size of an attribute value in external representation.

For example:

|           |                              |
|-----------|------------------------------|
| dtDate    | 8<br>(sizeof(TDateTi<br>me)) |
| dtFloat   | 8<br>(sizeof(Double))        |
| dtInteger | 4<br>(sizeof(Integer))       |

### See Also

- [DataSize](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights  
Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.4.1.2 TBlob Class

Holds large object value for field and parameter dtBlob, dtMemo data types.

For a list of all members of this type, see [TBlob](#) members.

### Unit

MemData

### Syntax

```
TBlob = class(TSharedObject);
```

### Remarks

Object TBlob holds large object value for the field and parameter dtBlob, dtMemo, dtWideMemo data types.

### Inheritance Hierarchy

[TSharedObject](#)

**TBlob**

### See Also

- [TMemDataSet.GetBlob](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights  
Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

## 4.4.1.2.1 Members

[TBlob](#) class overview.

## Properties

| Name   | Description   |
|--|---|
| <a href="#">AsString</a>   | Used to manipulate BLOB value as string.                                      |
| <a href="#">AsWideString</a>   | Used to manipulate BLOB value as Unicode string.                              |
| <a href="#">IsUnicode</a>  | Gives choice of making TBlob store and process data in Unicode format or not. |
| <a href="#">RefCount</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TSharedObject</a> ) | Used to return the count of reference to a TSharedObject object.              |
| <a href="#">Size</a>   | Used to learn the size of the TBlob value in bytes.                           |

## Methods

| Name  | Description  |
|---|--|
| <a href="#">AddRef</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TSharedObject</a> )  | Increments the reference count for the number of references dependent on the TSharedObject object. |
| <a href="#">Assign</a>  | Sets BLOB value from another TBlob object.   |
| <a href="#">Clear</a>   | Deletes the current value in TBlob object.   |
| <a href="#">LoadFromFile</a>  | Loads the contents of a file into a TBlob object.  |
| <a href="#">LoadFromStream</a>  | Copies the contents of a stream into the TBlob object.   |
| <a href="#">Read</a>  | Acquires a raw sequence of bytes from the data stored in TBlob.                                    |
| <a href="#">Release</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TSharedObject</a> ) | Decrements the reference count.  |
| <a href="#">SaveToFile</a>  | Saves the contents of the TBlob object to a file.  |
| <a href="#">SaveToStream</a>  | Copies the contents of a   |

|                          |   |
|--------------------------|---|
|                          | TBlob object to a stream.                           |
| <a href="#">Truncate</a> | Sets new TBlob size and discards all data over it.  |
| <a href="#">Write</a>    | Stores a raw sequence of bytes into a TBlob object. |

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.4.1.2.2 Properties

Properties of the **TBlob** class.

For a complete list of the **TBlob** class members, see the [TBlob Members](#) topic.

### Public

| Name   | Description   |
|--|---|
| <a href="#">AsString</a>   | Used to manipulate BLOB value as string.                                      |
| <a href="#">AsWideString</a>   | Used to manipulate BLOB value as Unicode string.                              |
| <a href="#">IsUnicode</a>  | Gives choice of making TBlob store and process data in Unicode format or not. |
| <a href="#">RefCount</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TSharedObject</a> ) | Used to return the count of reference to a TSharedObject object.              |
| <a href="#">Size</a>   | Used to learn the size of the TBlob value in bytes.                           |

### See Also

- [TBlob Class](#)
- [TBlob Class Members](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.4.1.2.2.1 AsString Property

Used to manipulate BLOB value as string.

### Class

## [TBlob](#)

### Syntax

```
property AsString: string;
```

### Remarks

Use the AsString property to manipulate BLOB value as string.

### See Also

- [Assign](#)
- [AsWideString](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.4.1.2.2.2 AsWideString Property

Used to manipulate BLOB value as Unicode string.

### Class

## [TBlob](#)

### Syntax

```
property AswideString: string;
```

### Remarks

Use the AsWideString property to manipulate BLOB value as Unicode string.

### See Also

- [Assign](#)
- [AsString](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.4.1.2.2.3 IsUnicode Property

Gives choice of making TBlob store and process data in Unicode format or not.

### Class

## [TBlob](#)

### Syntax

```
property IsUnicode: boolean;
```

### Remarks

Set IsUnicode to True if you want TBlob to store and process data in Unicode format.

**Note:** changing this property raises an exception if TBlob is not empty.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

Reserved.

#### 4.4.1.2.2.4 Size Property

Used to learn the size of the TBlob value in bytes.

### Class

#### [TBlob](#)

### Syntax

```
property Size: Cardinal;
```

### Remarks

Use the Size property to find out the size of the TBlob value in bytes.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

Reserved.

#### 4.4.1.2.3 Methods

Methods of the **TBlob** class.

For a complete list of the **TBlob** class members, see the [TBlob Members](#) topic.

### Public

| Name   | Description  |
|--|--|
| <a href="#">AddRef</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TSharedObject</a> ) | Increments the reference count for the number of references dependent on the TSharedObject object. |
| <a href="#">Assign</a>   | Sets BLOB value from   |

|   |   |
|---|---|
|   | another TBlob object.   |
| <a href="#">Clear</a>   | Deletes the current value in TBlob object.                      |
| <a href="#">LoadFromFile</a>  | Loads the contents of a file into a TBlob object.               |
| <a href="#">LoadFromStream</a>  | Copies the contents of a stream into the TBlob object.          |
| <a href="#">Read</a>  | Acquires a raw sequence of bytes from the data stored in TBlob. |
| <a href="#">Release</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TSharedObject</a> ) | Decrements the reference count.                                 |
| <a href="#">SaveToFile</a>  | Saves the contents of the TBlob object to a file.               |
| <a href="#">SaveToStream</a>  | Copies the contents of a TBlob object to a stream.              |
| <a href="#">Truncate</a>  | Sets new TBlob size and discards all data over it.              |
| <a href="#">Write</a>   | Stores a raw sequence of bytes into a TBlob object.             |

### See Also

- [TBlob Class](#)
- [TBlob Class Members](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.4.1.2.3.1 Assign Method

Sets BLOB value from another TBlob object.

### Class

[TBlob](#)

### Syntax

```
procedure Assign(Source: TBlob);
```

### Parameters

*Source*

Holds the BLOB from which the value to the current object will be assigned.

## Remarks

Call the Assign method to set BLOB value from another TBlob object.

## See Also

- [LoadFromStream](#)
- [AsString](#)
- [AsWideString](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.4.1.2.3.2 Clear Method

Deletes the current value in TBlob object.

## Class

[TBlob](#)

## Syntax

```
procedure Clear; virtual;
```

## Remarks

Call the Clear method to delete the current value in TBlob object.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.4.1.2.3.3 LoadFromFile Method

Loads the contents of a file into a TBlob object.

## Class

[TBlob](#)

## Syntax

```
procedure LoadFromFile(const FileName: string);
```

## Parameters

*FileName*

Holds the name of the file from which the TBlob value is loaded.

## Remarks

Call the LoadFromFile method to load the contents of a file into a TBlob object. Specify the name of the file to load into the field as the value of the FileName parameter.

## See Also

- [SaveToFile](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.4.1.2.3.4 LoadFromStream Method

Copies the contents of a stream into the TBlob object.

## Class

[TBlob](#)

## Syntax

```
procedure LoadFromStream(Stream: TStream); virtual;
```

## Parameters

*Stream*

Holds the specified stream from which the field's value is copied.

## Remarks

Call the LoadFromStream method to copy the contents of a stream into the TBlob object. Specify the stream from which the field's value is copied as the value of the Stream parameter.

## See Also

- [SaveToStream](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.4.1.2.3.5 Read Method

Acquires a raw sequence of bytes from the data stored in TBlob.

## Class

## [TBlob](#)

### Syntax

```
function Read(Position: Cardinal; Count: Cardinal; Dest: IntPtr):  
Cardinal; virtual;
```

### Parameters

#### *Position*

Holds the starting point of the byte sequence.

#### *Count*

Holds the size of the sequence in bytes.

#### *Dest*

Holds a pointer to the memory area where to store the sequence.

### Return Value

Actually read byte count if the sequence crosses object size limit.

### Remarks

Call the Read method to acquire a raw sequence of bytes from the data stored in TBlob. The Position parameter is the starting point of byte sequence which lasts Count number of bytes. The Dest parameter is a pointer to the memory area where to store the sequence. If the sequence crosses object size limit, function will return actually read byte count.

### See Also

- [Write](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights  
Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.4.1.2.3.6 SaveToFile Method

Saves the contents of the TBlob object to a file.

### Class

## [TBlob](#)

### Syntax

```
procedure SaveToFile(const FileName: string);
```

### Parameters

#### *FileName*

Holds a string that contains the name of the file.

## Remarks

Call the SaveToFile method to save the contents of the TBlob object to a file. Specify the name of the file as the value of the FileName parameter.

## See Also

- [LoadFromFile](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.4.1.2.3.7 SaveToStream Method

Copies the contents of a TBlob object to a stream.

## Class

[TBlob](#)

## Syntax

```
procedure SaveToStream(Stream: TStream); virtual;
```

## Parameters

*Stream*

Holds the name of the stream.

## Remarks

Call the SaveToStream method to copy the contents of a TBlob object to a stream. Specify the name of the stream to which the field's value is saved as the value of the Stream parameter.

## See Also

- [LoadFromStream](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.4.1.2.3.8 Truncate Method

Sets new TBlob size and discards all data over it.

## Class

## [TBlob](#)

### Syntax

```
procedure Truncate(NewSize: Cardinal); virtual;
```

#### Parameters

##### *NewSize*

Holds the new size of TBlob.

### Remarks

Call the Truncate method to set new TBlob size and discard all data over it. If NewSize is greater or equal TBlob.Size, it does nothing.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.4.1.2.3.9 Write Method

Stores a raw sequence of bytes into a TBlob object.

### Class

## [TBlob](#)

### Syntax

```
procedure write(Position: Cardinal; Count: Cardinal; Source: IntPtr); virtual;
```

#### Parameters

##### *Position*

Holds the starting point of the byte sequence.

##### *Count*

Holds the size of the sequence in bytes.

##### *Source*

Holds a pointer to a source memory area.

### Remarks

Call the Write method to store a raw sequence of bytes into a TBlob object.

The Position parameter is the starting point of byte sequence which lasts Count number of bytes. The Source parameter is a pointer to a source memory area.

If the value of the Position parameter crosses current size limit of TBlob object, source data

will be appended to the object data.

## See Also

- [Read](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.4.1.3 TCompressedBlob Class

Holds large object value for field and parameter dtBlob, dtMemo data types and can compress its data.

For a list of all members of this type, see [TCompressedBlob](#) members.

## Unit

MemData

## Syntax

```
TCompressedBlob = class(TBlob);
```

## Remarks

TCompressedBlob is a descendant of the TBlob class. It holds large object value for field and parameter dtBlob, dtMemo data types and can compress its data. For more information about using BLOB compression see [TCustomDADataset.Options](#).

**Note:** Internal compression functions are available in CodeGear Delphi 2007 for Win32, Borland Developer Studio 2006, Borland Delphi 2005, and Borland Delphi 7. To use BLOB compression under Borland Delphi 6 and Borland C++ Builder you should use your own compression functions. To use them set the CompressProc and UncompressProc variables declared in the MemUtils unit.

## Example

```
type  
TCompressProc = function(dest: IntPtr; destLen: IntPtr; const source: IntPtr): IntPtr;  
TUncompressProc = function(dest: IntPtr; destLen: IntPtr; source: IntPtr): IntPtr;  
var  
CompressProc: TCompressProc;  
UncompressProc: TUncompressProc;
```

## Inheritance Hierarchy

[TSharedObject](#)

[TBlob](#)

## TCompressedBlob

### See Also

- [TBlob](#)
- [TMemDataSet.GetBlob](#)
- [TCustomDADataset.Options](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.4.1.3.1 Members

[TCompressedBlob](#) class overview.

### Properties

| Name   | Description   |
|--|---|
| <a href="#">AsString</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TBlob</a> )         | Used to manipulate BLOB value as string.                                      |
| <a href="#">AsWideString</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TBlob</a> )     | Used to manipulate BLOB value as Unicode string.                              |
| <a href="#">Compressed</a>   | Used to indicate if the Blob is compressed.                                   |
| <a href="#">CompressedSize</a>   | Used to indicate compressed size of the Blob data.                            |
| <a href="#">IsUnicode</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TBlob</a> )        | Gives choice of making TBlob store and process data in Unicode format or not. |
| <a href="#">RefCount</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TSharedObject</a> ) | Used to return the count of reference to a TSharedObject object.              |
| <a href="#">Size</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TBlob</a> )             | Used to learn the size of the TBlob value in bytes.                           |

### Methods

| Name   | Description  |
|--|--|
| <a href="#">AddRef</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TSharedObject</a> ) | Increments the reference count for the number of references dependent on the TSharedObject object. |

|   |   |
|---|---|
| <a href="#">Assign</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TBlob</a> )          | Sets BLOB value from another TBlob object.                      |
| <a href="#">Clear</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TBlob</a> )           | Deletes the current value in TBlob object.                      |
| <a href="#">LoadFromFile</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TBlob</a> )    | Loads the contents of a file into a TBlob object.               |
| <a href="#">LoadFromStream</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TBlob</a> )  | Copies the contents of a stream into the TBlob object.          |
| <a href="#">Read</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TBlob</a> )            | Acquires a raw sequence of bytes from the data stored in TBlob. |
| <a href="#">Release</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TSharedObject</a> ) | Decrements the reference count.                                 |
| <a href="#">SaveToFile</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TBlob</a> )      | Saves the contents of the TBlob object to a file.               |
| <a href="#">SaveToStream</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TBlob</a> )    | Copies the contents of a TBlob object to a stream.              |
| <a href="#">Truncate</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TBlob</a> )        | Sets new TBlob size and discards all data over it.              |
| <a href="#">Write</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TBlob</a> )           | Stores a raw sequence of bytes into a TBlob object.             |

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.4.1.3.2 Properties

Properties of the **TCompressedBlob** class.

For a complete list of the **TCompressedBlob** class members, see the [TCompressedBlob Members](#) topic.

#### Public

| Name   | Description  |
|--|--|
| <a href="#">AsString</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TBlob</a> )     | Used to manipulate BLOB value as string.           |
| <a href="#">AsWideString</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TBlob</a> ) | Used to manipulate BLOB value as Unicode string.   |
| <a href="#">Compressed</a>   | Used to indicate if the Blob is compressed.        |
| <a href="#">CompressedSize</a>                                       | Used to indicate compressed size of the Blob data. |

|  |   |
|--|---|
| <a href="#">IsUnicode</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TBlob</a> )        | Gives choice of making TBlob store and process data in Unicode format or not. |
| <a href="#">RefCount</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TSharedObject</a> ) | Used to return the count of reference to a TSharedObject object.              |
| <a href="#">Size</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TBlob</a> )             | Used to learn the size of the TBlob value in bytes.                           |

### See Also

- [TCompressedBlob Class](#)
- [TCompressedBlob Class Members](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.4.1.3.2.1 Compressed Property

Used to indicate if the Blob is compressed.

### Class

[TCompressedBlob](#)

### Syntax

```
property Compressed: boolean;
```

### Remarks

Indicates whether the Blob is compressed. Set this property to True or False to compress or decompress the Blob.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.4.1.3.2.2 CompressedSize Property

Used to indicate compressed size of the Blob data.

### Class

[TCompressedBlob](#)

## Syntax

```
property CompressedSize: Cardinal;
```

## Remarks

Indicates compressed size of the Blob data.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.4.1.4 TDBObject Class

A base class for classes that work with user-defined data types that have attributes.

For a list of all members of this type, see [TDBObject](#) members.

## Unit

MemData

## Syntax

```
TDBObject = class(TSharedObject);
```

## Remarks

TDBObject is a base class for classes that work with user-defined data types that have attributes.

## Inheritance Hierarchy

[TSharedObject](#)

**TDBObject**

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.4.1.4.1 Members

[TDBObject](#) class overview.

## Properties

| Name   | Description                                |
|--|--|
| <a href="#">RefCount</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TSharedObject</a> ) | Used to return the count of reference to a |

TSharedObject object.

## Methods

| Name  | Description  |
|---|--|
| <a href="#">AddRef</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TSharedObject</a> )  | Increments the reference count for the number of references dependent on the TSharedObject object. |
| <a href="#">Release</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TSharedObject</a> ) | Decrements the reference count.  |

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.4.1.5 TMemData Class

Implements storing data in memory.

For a list of all members of this type, see [TMemData](#) members.

## Unit

MemData

## Syntax

```
TMemData = class(TData);
```

## Inheritance Hierarchy

TData

**TMemData**

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.4.1.5.1 Members

[TMemData](#) class overview.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.4.1.6 TObjectType Class

This class is not used.

For a list of all members of this type, see [TObjectType](#) members.

Unit

MemData

Syntax

```
TObjectType = class(TSharedObject);
```

Inheritance Hierarchy

[TSharedObject](#)

**TObjectType**

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights

Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

##### 4.4.1.6.1 Members

[TObjectType](#) class overview.

Properties

| Name   | Description   |
|--|---|
| <a href="#">AttributeCount</a>   | Used to indicate the number of attributes of type.                |
| <a href="#">Attributes</a>   | Used to access separate attributes.                               |
| <a href="#">DataType</a>   | Used to indicate the type of object dtObject, dtArray or dtTable. |
| <a href="#">RefCount</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TSharedObject</a> ) | Used to return the count of reference to a TSharedObject object.  |
| <a href="#">Size</a>   | Used to learn the size of an object instance.                     |

Methods

| Name   | Description              |
|--|--------------------------|
| <a href="#">AddRef</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TSharedObject</a> ) | Increments the reference |

|   |  |
|---|--|
|   | count for the number of references dependent on the TSharedObject object.                  |
| <a href="#">FindAttribute</a>   | Indicates whether a specified Attribute component is referenced in the TAttributes object. |
| <a href="#">Release</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TSharedObject</a> ) | Decrements the reference count.  |

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.4.1.6.2 Properties

Properties of the **TObjectType** class.

For a complete list of the **TObjectType** class members, see the [TObjectType Members](#) topic.

### Public

| Name   | Description   |
|--|---|
| <a href="#">AttributeCount</a>   | Used to indicate the number of attributes of type.                |
| <a href="#">Attributes</a>   | Used to access separate attributes.                               |
| <a href="#">DataType</a>   | Used to indicate the type of object dtObject, dtArray or dtTable. |
| <a href="#">RefCount</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TSharedObject</a> ) | Used to return the count of reference to a TSharedObject object.  |
| <a href="#">Size</a>   | Used to learn the size of an object instance.                     |

### See Also

- [TObjectType Class](#)
- [TObjectType Class Members](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

## 4.4.1.6.2.1 AttributeCount Property

Used to indicate the number of attributes of type.

### Class

[TObjectType](#)

### Syntax

```
property AttributeCount: Integer;
```

### Remarks

Use the AttributeCount property to determine the number of attributes of type.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights  
Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

## 4.4.1.6.2.2 Attributes Property(Indexer)

Used to access separate attributes.

### Class

[TObjectType](#)

### Syntax

```
property Attributes[Index: integer]: TAttribute;
```

### Parameters

*Index*

Holds the attribute's ordinal position.

### Remarks

Use the Attributes property to access individual attributes. The value of the Index parameter corresponds to the AttributeNo property of TAttribute.

### See Also

- [TAttribute](#)
- [FindAttribute](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights  
Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.4.1.6.2.3 DataType Property

Used to indicate the type of object dtObject, dtArray or dtTable.

Class

[TObjectType](#)

Syntax

```
property DataType: word;
```

Remarks

Use the DataType property to determine the type of object dtObject, dtArray or dtTable.

See Also

- T:Devart.Dac.Units.MemData

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.4.1.6.2.4 Size Property

Used to learn the size of an object instance.

Class

[TObjectType](#)

Syntax

```
property Size: Integer;
```

Remarks

Use the Size property to find out the size of an object instance. Size is a sum of all attribute sizes.

See Also

- [TAttribute.Size](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

## 4.4.1.6.3 Methods

Methods of the **TObjectType** class.

For a complete list of the **TObjectType** class members, see the [TObjectType Members](#) topic.

## Public

| Name  | Description  |
|---|--|
| <a href="#">AddRef</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TSharedObject</a> )  | Increments the reference count for the number of references dependent on the TSharedObject object. |
| <a href="#">FindAttribute</a>   | Indicates whether a specified Attribute component is referenced in the TAttributes object.         |
| <a href="#">Release</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TSharedObject</a> ) | Decrements the reference count.  |

## See Also

- [TObjectType Class](#)
- [TObjectType Class Members](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

## 4.4.1.6.3.1 FindAttribute Method

Indicates whether a specified Attribute component is referenced in the TAttributes object.

## Class

[TObjectType](#)

## Syntax

```
function FindAttribute(const Name: string): TAttribute; virtual;
```

**Parameters***Name*

Holds the name of the attribute to search for.

**Return Value**

TAttribute, if an attribute with a matching name was found. Nil Otherwise.

## Remarks

Call `FindAttribute` to determine if a specified `Attribute` component is referenced in the `TAttributes` object. `Name` is the name of the `Attribute` for which to search. If `FindAttribute` finds an `Attribute` with a matching name, it returns the `TAttribute`. Otherwise it returns `nil`.

## See Also

- [TAttribute](#)
- `M:Devart.Dac.TObjectType.AttributeByName(System.String)`
- [Attributes](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.4.1.7 TSharedObject Class

A base class that allows to simplify memory management for object referenced by several other objects.

For a list of all members of this type, see [TSharedObject](#) members.

## Unit

MemData

## Syntax

```
TSharedObject = class(System.TObject);
```

## Remarks

`TSharedObject` allows to simplify memory management for object referenced by several other objects. `TSharedObject` holds a count of references to itself. When any object (referer object) is going to use `TSharedObject`, it calls the `TSharedObject.AddRef` method. Referer object has to call the `TSharedObject.Release` method after using `TSharedObject`.

## See Also

- [TBlob](#)
- [TObjectType](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

## 4.4.1.7.1 Members

[TSharedObject](#) class overview.

## Properties

| Name                     | Description  |
|--------------------------|--|
| <a href="#">RefCount</a> | Used to return the count of reference to a TSharedObject object. |

## Methods

| Name                    | Description  |
|-------------------------|--|
| <a href="#">AddRef</a>  | Increments the reference count for the number of references dependent on the TSharedObject object. |
| <a href="#">Release</a> | Decrements the reference count.  |

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

## 4.4.1.7.2 Properties

Properties of the **TSharedObject** class.

For a complete list of the **TSharedObject** class members, see the [TSharedObject Members](#) topic.

## Public

| Name                     | Description  |
|--------------------------|--|
| <a href="#">RefCount</a> | Used to return the count of reference to a TSharedObject object. |

## See Also

- [TSharedObject Class](#)
- [TSharedObject Class Members](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.4.1.7.2.1 RefCount Property

Used to return the count of reference to a TSharedObject object.

### Class

[TSharedObject](#)

### Syntax

```
property RefCount: Integer;
```

### Remarks

Returns the count of reference to a TSharedObject object.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights

Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.4.1.7.3 Methods

Methods of the **TSharedObject** class.

For a complete list of the **TSharedObject** class members, see the [TSharedObject Members](#) topic.

### Public

| Name                    | Description  |
|-------------------------|--|
| <a href="#">AddRef</a>  | Increments the reference count for the number of references dependent on the TSharedObject object. |
| <a href="#">Release</a> | Decrements the reference count.  |

### See Also

- [TSharedObject Class](#)
- [TSharedObject Class Members](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights

Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.4.1.7.3.1 AddRef Method

Increments the reference count for the number of references dependent on the TSharedObject object.

## Class

[TSharedObject](#)

## Syntax

```
procedure AddRef;
```

## Remarks

Increments the reference count for the number of references dependent on the TSharedObject object.

## See Also

- [Release](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.4.1.7.3.2 Release Method

Decrements the reference count.

## Class

[TSharedObject](#)

## Syntax

```
procedure Release;
```

## Remarks

Call the Release method to decrement the reference count. When RefCount is 1, TSharedObject is deleted from memory.

## See Also

- [AddRef](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

## 4.4.2 Types

Types in the **MemData** unit.

### Types

| Name                             | Description   |
|----------------------------------|---|
| <a href="#">TLocateExOptions</a> | Represents the set of <a href="#">TLocateExOption</a> . |
| <a href="#">TUpdateRecKinds</a>  | Represents the set of <a href="#">TUpdateRecKind</a> .  |

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.4.2.1 TLocateExOptions Set

Represents the set of [TLocateExOption](#).

### Unit

MemData

### Syntax

```
TLocateExOptions = set of TLocateExOption;
```

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.4.2.2 TUpdateRecKinds Set

Represents the set of [TUpdateRecKind](#).

### Unit

MemData

### Syntax

```
TUpdateRecKinds = set of TUpdateRecKind;
```

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.4.3 Enumerations

Enumerations in the **MemData** unit.

#### Enumerations

| Name                              | Description   |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| <a href="#">TCompressBlobMode</a> | Specifies when the values should be compressed and the way they should be stored.     |
| <a href="#">TConnLostCause</a>    | Specifies the cause of the connection loss.   |
| <a href="#">TDANumericType</a>    | Specifies the format of storing and representing of the NUMERIC (DECIMAL) fields.     |
| <a href="#">TLocateExOption</a>   | Allows to set additional search parameters which will be used by the LocateEx method. |
| <a href="#">TSortType</a>         | Specifies a sort type for string fields.  |
| <a href="#">TUpdateRecKind</a>    | Indicates records for which the ApplyUpdates method will be performed.                |

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.4.3.1 TCompressBlobMode Enumeration

Specifies when the values should be compressed and the way they should be stored.

#### Unit

MemData

#### Syntax

```
TCompressBlobMode = (cbNone, cbClient, cbServer, cbClientServer);
```

#### Values

| Value | Meaning |
|-------|---------|
|-------|---------|

|                       |  |
|-----------------------|--|
| <b>cbClient</b>       | Values are compressed and stored as compressed data at the client side. Before posting data to the server decompression is performed and data at the server side stored in the original form. Allows to reduce used client memory due to increase access time to field values. The time spent on the opening DataSet and executing Post increases.   |
| <b>cbClientServer</b> | Values are compressed and stored in compressed form. Allows to decrease the volume of used memory at client and server sides. Access time to the field values increases as for cbClient. The time spent on opening DataSet and executing Post decreases. <b>Note:</b> On using cbServer or cbClientServer data on the server is stored as compressed. Other applications can add records in uncompressed format but can't read and write already compressed data. If compressed BLOB is partially changed by another application (if signature was not changed), DAC will consider its value as NULL.Blob compression is not applied to Memo fields because of possible cutting. |
| <b>cbNone</b>         | Values not compressed. The default value.  |
| <b>cbServer</b>       | Values are compressed before passing to the server and store at the server in compressed form. Allows to decrease database size on the server. Access time to the field values does not change. The time spent on opening DataSet and executing Post usually decreases.  |

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.4.3.2 TConnLostCause Enumeration

Specifies the cause of the connection loss.

Unit

MemData

Syntax

```
TConnLostCause = (clUnknown, clExecute, clOpen, clRefresh, clApply, clServiceQuery, clTransstart, clConnectionApply, clConnect);
```

Values

| Value          | Meaning  |
|----------------|--|
| <b>clApply</b> | Connection loss detected during DataSet.ApplyUpdates (Reconnect/Reexecute possible). |

|                          |  |
|--------------------------|--|
| <b>clConnect</b>         | Connection loss detected during connection establishing (Reconnect possible).  |
| <b>clConnectionApply</b> | Connection loss detected during Connection.ApplyUpdates (Reconnect/Reexecute possible).  |
| <b>clExecute</b>         | Connection loss detected during SQL execution (Reconnect with exception is possible).  |
| <b>clOpen</b>            | Connection loss detected during execution of a SELECT statement (Reconnect with exception possible).                                     |
| <b>clRefresh</b>         | Connection loss detected during query opening (Reconnect/Reexecute possible).  |
| <b>clServiceQuery</b>    | Connection loss detected during service information request (Reconnect/Reexecute possible).  |
| <b>clTransStart</b>      | Connection loss detected during transaction start (Reconnect/Reexecute possible). clTransStart has less priority then clConnectionApply. |
| <b>clUnknown</b>         | The connection loss reason is unknown.   |

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.4.3.3 TDANumericType Enumeration

Specifies the format of storing and representing of the NUMERIC (DECIMAL) fields.

Unit

MemData

Syntax

```
TDANumericType = (ntFloat, ntBCD, ntFmtBCD);
```

Values

| Value           | Meaning  |
|-----------------|--|
| <b>ntBCD</b>    | Data is stored on the client side as currency and represented as TBCDField. This format allows storing data with precision up to 0,0001. |
| <b>ntFloat</b>  | Data stored on the client side is in double format and represented as TFloatField. The default value.                                    |
| <b>ntFmtBCD</b> | Data is represented as TFMTBCDField. TFMTBCDField gives greater precision and accuracy than TBCDField, but it is slower.                 |

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

Reserved.

#### 4.4.3.4 TLocateExOption Enumeration

Allows to set additional search parameters which will be used by the LocateEx method.

Unit

MemData

Syntax

```
TLocateExOption = (lxCasInsensitive, lXPartialKey, lXNearest,
lXNext, lXUp, lXPartialCompare);
```

Values

| Value                   | Meaning  |
|-------------------------|--|
| <b>lxCasInsensitive</b> | Similar to loCaseInsensitive. Key fields and key values are matched without regard to the case.  |
| <b>lXNearest</b>        | LocateEx moves the cursor to a specific record in a dataset or to the first record in the dataset that is greater than the values specified in the KeyValues parameter. For this option to work correctly dataset should be sorted by the fields the search is performed in. If dataset is not sorted, the function may return a line that is not connected with the search condition. |
| <b>lXNext</b>           | LocateEx searches from the current record.   |
| <b>lXPartialCompare</b> | Similar to lXPartialKey, but the difference is that it can process value entries in any position. For example, 'HAM' would match both 'HAMM', 'HAMMER.', and also 'MR HAMMER'.   |
| <b>lXPartialKey</b>     | Similar to loPartialKey. Key values can include only a part of the matching key field value. For example, 'HAM' would match both 'HAMM' and 'HAMMER.', but not 'MR HAMMER'.  |
| <b>lXUp</b>             | LocateEx searches from the current record to the first record.   |

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.4.3.5 TSortType Enumeration

Specifies a sort type for string fields.

Unit

MemData

## Syntax

```
TSortType = (stCaseSensitive, stCaseInsensitive, stBinary);
```

## Values

| Value                    | Meaning   |
|--------------------------|---|
| <b>stBinary</b>          | Sorting by character ordinal values (this comparison is also case sensitive). |
| <b>stCaseInsensitive</b> | Sorting without case sensitivity.   |
| <b>stCaseSensitive</b>   | Sorting with case sensitivity.  |

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.4.3.6 TUpdateReckKind Enumeration

Indicates records for which the ApplyUpdates method will be performed.

## Unit

MemData

## Syntax

```
TUpdateReckKind = (ukUpdate, ukInsert, ukDelete);
```

## Values

| Value           | Meaning  |
|-----------------|--|
| <b>ukDelete</b> | <a href="#">ApplyUpdates</a> will be performed for deleted records.  |
| <b>ukInsert</b> | <a href="#">ApplyUpdates</a> will be performed for inserted records. |
| <b>ukUpdate</b> | <a href="#">ApplyUpdates</a> will be performed for updated records.  |

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

## 4.5 MemDS

### 4.5.1 Classes

Classes in the **MemDS** unit.

## Classes

| Name                        | Description   |
|-----------------------------|---|
| <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> | A base class for working with data and manipulating data in memory. |

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.5.1.1 TMemDataSet Class

A base class for working with data and manipulating data in memory.

For a list of all members of this type, see [TMemDataSet](#) members.

#### Unit

MemDS

#### Syntax

```
TMemDataSet = class(TDataSet);
```

#### Remarks

TMemDataSet derives from the TDataSet database-engine independent set of properties, events, and methods for working with data and introduces additional techniques to store and manipulate data in memory.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.5.1.1.1 Members

[TMemDataSet](#) class overview.

#### Properties

| Name                            | Description   |
|---------------------------------|---|
| <a href="#">CachedUpdates</a>   | Used to enable or disable the use of cached updates for a dataset.      |
| <a href="#">IndexFieldNames</a> | Used to get or set the list of fields on which the recordset is sorted. |
| <a href="#">KeyExclusive</a>    | Specifies the upper and lower boundaries for a                          |

|                                   |   |
|-----------------------------------|---|
|                                   | range.  |
| <a href="#">LocalConstraints</a>  | Used to avoid setting the Required property of a TField component for NOT NULL fields at the time of opening TMemDataSet. |
| <a href="#">LocalUpdate</a>       | Used to prevent implicit update of rows on database server.   |
| <a href="#">Prepared</a>          | Determines whether a query is prepared for execution or not.  |
| <a href="#">Ranged</a>            | Indicates whether a range is applied to a dataset.  |
| <a href="#">UpdateRecordTypes</a> | Used to indicate the update status for the current record when cached updates are enabled.                                |
| <a href="#">UpdatesPending</a>    | Used to check the status of the cached updates buffer.  |

## Methods

| Name                          | Description   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <a href="#">ApplyRange</a>    | Applies a range to the dataset.   |
| <a href="#">ApplyUpdates</a>  | Overloaded. Writes dataset's pending cached updates to a database.                    |
| <a href="#">CancelRange</a>   | Removes any ranges currently in effect for a dataset.                                 |
| <a href="#">CancelUpdates</a> | Clears all pending cached updates from cache and restores dataset in its prior state. |
| <a href="#">CommitUpdates</a> | Clears the cached updates buffer.   |
| <a href="#">DeferredPost</a>  | Makes permanent changes to the database server.                                       |
| <a href="#">EditRangeEnd</a>  | Enables changing the ending value for an existing range.                              |

|                                |  |
|--------------------------------|--|
| <a href="#">EditRangeStart</a> | Enables changing the starting value for an existing range.   |
| <a href="#">GetBlob</a>        | Overloaded. Retrieves TBlob object for a field or current record when only its name or the field itself is known.          |
| <a href="#">Locate</a>         | Overloaded. Searches a dataset for a specific record and positions the cursor on it.                                       |
| <a href="#">LocateEx</a>       | Overloaded. Excludes features that don't need to be included to the <a href="#">TMemDataSet.Locate</a> method of TDataSet. |
| <a href="#">Prepare</a>        | Allocates resources and creates field components for a dataset.  |
| <a href="#">RestoreUpdates</a> | Marks all records in the cache of updates as unapplied.  |
| <a href="#">RevertRecord</a>   | Cancels changes made to the current record when cached updates are enabled.  |
| <a href="#">SaveToXML</a>      | Overloaded. Saves the current dataset data to a file or a stream in the XML format compatible with ADO format.             |
| <a href="#">SetRange</a>       | Sets the starting and ending values of a range, and applies it.  |
| <a href="#">SetRangeEnd</a>    | Indicates that subsequent assignments to field values specify the end of the range of rows to include in the dataset.      |
| <a href="#">SetRangeStart</a>  | Indicates that subsequent assignments to field values specify the start of the range of rows to include in the dataset.    |

|                              |  |
|------------------------------|--|
| <a href="#">UnPrepare</a>    | Frees the resources allocated for a previously prepared query on the server and client sides.    |
| <a href="#">UpdateResult</a> | Reads the status of the latest call to the ApplyUpdates method while cached updates are enabled. |
| <a href="#">UpdateStatus</a> | Indicates the current update status for the dataset when cached updates are enabled.             |

## Events

| Name                           | Description   |
|--------------------------------|---|
| <a href="#">OnUpdateError</a>  | Occurs when an exception is generated while cached updates are applied to a database. |
| <a href="#">OnUpdateRecord</a> | Occurs when a single update component can not handle the updates.                     |

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.5.1.1.2 Properties

Properties of the **TMemDataSet** class.

For a complete list of the **TMemDataSet** class members, see the [TMemDataSet Members](#) topic.

## Public

| Name                            | Description   |
|---------------------------------|---|
| <a href="#">CachedUpdates</a>   | Used to enable or disable the use of cached updates for a dataset.      |
| <a href="#">IndexFieldNames</a> | Used to get or set the list of fields on which the recordset is sorted. |

|                                   |   |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| <a href="#">KeyExclusive</a>      | Specifies the upper and lower boundaries for a range.   |
| <a href="#">LocalConstraints</a>  | Used to avoid setting the Required property of a TField component for NOT NULL fields at the time of opening TMemDataSet. |
| <a href="#">LocalUpdate</a>       | Used to prevent implicit update of rows on database server.   |
| <a href="#">Prepared</a>          | Determines whether a query is prepared for execution or not.  |
| <a href="#">Ranged</a>            | Indicates whether a range is applied to a dataset.  |
| <a href="#">UpdateRecordTypes</a> | Used to indicate the update status for the current record when cached updates are enabled.                                |
| <a href="#">UpdatesPending</a>    | Used to check the status of the cached updates buffer.  |

## See Also

- [TMemDataSet Class](#)
- [TMemDataSet Class Members](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.5.1.1.2.1 CachedUpdates Property

Used to enable or disable the use of cached updates for a dataset.

## Class

[TMemDataSet](#)

## Syntax

```
property CachedUpdates: boolean default False;
```

## Remarks

Use the CachedUpdates property to enable or disable the use of cached updates for a

dataset. Setting `CachedUpdates` to `True` enables updates to a dataset (such as posting changes, inserting new records, or deleting records) to be stored in an internal cache on the client side instead of being written directly to the dataset's underlying database tables. When changes are completed, an application writes all cached changes to the database in the context of a single transaction.

Cached updates are especially useful for client applications working with remote database servers. Enabling cached updates brings up the following benefits:

- Fewer transactions and shorter transaction times.
- Minimized network traffic.

The potential drawbacks of enabling cached updates are:

- Other applications can access and change the actual data on the server while users are editing local copies of data, resulting in an update conflict when cached updates are applied to the database.
- Other applications cannot access data changes made by an application until its cached updates are applied to the database.

The default value is `False`.

**Note:** When establishing master/detail relationship the `CachedUpdates` property of detail dataset works properly only when [TDADatasetOptions.LocalMasterDetail](#) is set to `True`.

## See Also

- [UpdatesPending](#)
- [TMemDataSet.ApplyUpdates](#)
- [RestoreUpdates](#)
- [CommitUpdates](#)
- [CancelUpdates](#)
- [UpdateStatus](#)
- [TCustomDADataset.Options](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.5.1.1.2.2 IndexFieldNames Property

Used to get or set the list of fields on which the recordset is sorted.

## Class

[TMemDataSet](#)

## Syntax

```
property IndexFieldNames: string;
```

## Remarks

Use the IndexFieldNames property to get or set the list of fields on which the recordset is sorted. Specify the name of each column in IndexFieldNames to use as an index for a table.

Ordering of column names is significant. Separate names with semicolon. The specified columns don't need to be indexed. Set IndexFieldNames to an empty string to reset the recordset to the sort order originally used when the recordset's data was first retrieved.

Each field may optionally be followed by the keyword ASC / DESC or CIS / CS / BIN.

Use ASC, DESC keywords to specify a sort direction for the field. If one of these keywords is not used, the default sort direction for the field is ascending.

Use CIS, CS or BIN keywords to specify a sort type for string fields:

CIS - compare without case sensitivity;

CS - compare with case sensitivity;

BIN - compare by character ordinal values (this comparison is also case sensitive).

If a dataset uses a [TCustomDACConnection](#) component, the default value of sort type depends on the [TCustomDACConnection.Options](#) option of the connection. If a dataset does not use a connection ([TVirtualTable](#) dataset), the default is CS.

Read IndexFieldNames to determine the field (or fields) on which the recordset is sorted.

Ordering is processed locally.

**Note:** You cannot process ordering by BLOB fields.

## Example

The following procedure illustrates how to set IndexFieldNames in response to a button click:

```
DataSet1.IndexFieldNames := 'LastName ASC CIS; DateDue DESC';
```

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

Reserved.

### 4.5.1.1.2.3 KeyExclusive Property

Specifies the upper and lower boundaries for a range.

## Class

[TMemDataSet](#)

## Syntax

```
property KeyExclusive: Boolean;
```

## Remarks

Use KeyExclusive to specify whether a range includes or excludes the records that match its specified starting and ending values.

By default, KeyExclusive is False, meaning that matching values are included.

To restrict a range to those records that are greater than the specified starting value and less than the specified ending value, set KeyExclusive to True.

## See Also

- [SetRange](#)
- [SetRangeEnd](#)
- [SetRangeStart](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.5.1.1.2.4 LocalConstraints Property

Used to avoid setting the Required property of a TField component for NOT NULL fields at the time of opening TMemDataSet.

## Class

[TMemDataSet](#)

## Syntax

```
property LocalConstraints: boolean default True;
```

## Remarks

Use the LocalConstraints property to avoid setting the Required property of a TField component for NOT NULL fields at the time of opening TMemDataSet. When LocalConstraints is True, TMemDataSet ignores NOT NULL server constraints. It is useful for tables that have fields updated by triggers.

LocalConstraints is obsolete, and is only included for backward compatibility.

The default value is True.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

## 4.5.1.1.2.5 LocalUpdate Property

Used to prevent implicit update of rows on database server.

## Class

[TMemDataSet](#)

## Syntax

```
property LocalUpdate: boolean default False;
```

## Remarks

Set the LocalUpdate property to True to prevent implicit update of rows on database server. Data changes are cached locally in client memory.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

## 4.5.1.1.2.6 Prepared Property

Determines whether a query is prepared for execution or not.

## Class

[TMemDataSet](#)

## Syntax

```
property Prepared: boolean;
```

## Remarks

Determines whether a query is prepared for execution or not.

## See Also

- [Prepare](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

## 4.5.1.1.2.7 Ranged Property

Indicates whether a range is applied to a dataset.

## Class

## [TMemDataSet](#)

### Syntax

```
property Ranged: Boolean;
```

### Remarks

Use the Ranged property to detect whether a range is applied to a dataset.

### See Also

- [SetRange](#)
- [SetRangeEnd](#)
- [SetRangeStart](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.5.1.1.2.8 UpdateRecordTypes Property

Used to indicate the update status for the current record when cached updates are enabled.

### Class

## [TMemDataSet](#)

### Syntax

```
property UpdateRecordTypes: TUpdateRecordTypes default  
[rtModified, rtInserted, rtUnmodified];
```

### Remarks

Use the UpdateRecordTypes property to determine the update status for the current record when cached updates are enabled. Update status can change frequently as records are edited, inserted, or deleted. UpdateRecordTypes offers a convenient method for applications to assess the current status before undertaking or completing operations that depend on the update status of records.

### See Also

- [CachedUpdates](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

## 4.5.1.1.2.9 UpdatesPending Property

Used to check the status of the cached updates buffer.

## Class

[TMemDataSet](#)

## Syntax

```
property UpdatesPending: boolean;
```

## Remarks

Use the UpdatesPending property to check the status of the cached updates buffer. If UpdatesPending is True, then there are edited, deleted, or inserted records remaining in local cache and not yet applied to the database. If UpdatesPending is False, there are no such records in the cache.

## See Also

- [CachedUpdates](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

## 4.5.1.1.3 Methods

Methods of the **TMemDataSet** class.

For a complete list of the **TMemDataSet** class members, see the [TMemDataSet Members](#) topic.

## Public

| Name                          | Description  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <a href="#">ApplyRange</a>    | Applies a range to the dataset.  |
| <a href="#">ApplyUpdates</a>  | Overloaded. Writes dataset's pending cached updates to a database.             |
| <a href="#">CancelRange</a>   | Removes any ranges currently in effect for a dataset.                          |
| <a href="#">CancelUpdates</a> | Clears all pending cached updates from cache and restores dataset in its prior |

|                                |  |
|--------------------------------|--|
|                                | state.   |
| <a href="#">CommitUpdates</a>  | Clears the cached updates buffer.  |
| <a href="#">DeferredPost</a>   | Makes permanent changes to the database server.  |
| <a href="#">EditRangeEnd</a>   | Enables changing the ending value for an existing range.   |
| <a href="#">EditRangeStart</a> | Enables changing the starting value for an existing range.   |
| <a href="#">GetBlob</a>        | Overloaded. Retrieves TBlob object for a field or current record when only its name or the field itself is known.          |
| <a href="#">Locate</a>         | Overloaded. Searches a dataset for a specific record and positions the cursor on it.                                       |
| <a href="#">LocateEx</a>       | Overloaded. Excludes features that don't need to be included to the <a href="#">TMemDataSet.Locate</a> method of TDataSet. |
| <a href="#">Prepare</a>        | Allocates resources and creates field components for a dataset.  |
| <a href="#">RestoreUpdates</a> | Marks all records in the cache of updates as unapplied.  |
| <a href="#">RevertRecord</a>   | Cancels changes made to the current record when cached updates are enabled.  |
| <a href="#">SaveToXML</a>      | Overloaded. Saves the current dataset data to a file or a stream in the XML format compatible with ADO format.             |
| <a href="#">SetRange</a>       | Sets the starting and ending values of a range, and applies it.  |
| <a href="#">SetRangeEnd</a>    | Indicates that subsequent  |

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
|                               | assignments to field values specify the end of the range of rows to include in the dataset.                             |
| <a href="#">SetRangeStart</a> | Indicates that subsequent assignments to field values specify the start of the range of rows to include in the dataset. |
| <a href="#">UnPrepare</a>     | Frees the resources allocated for a previously prepared query on the server and client sides.                           |
| <a href="#">UpdateResult</a>  | Reads the status of the latest call to the ApplyUpdates method while cached updates are enabled.                        |
| <a href="#">UpdateStatus</a>  | Indicates the current update status for the dataset when cached updates are enabled.                                    |

## See Also

- [TMemDataSet Class](#)
- [TMemDataSet Class Members](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.5.1.1.3.1 ApplyRange Method

Applies a range to the dataset.

## Class

[TMemDataSet](#)

## Syntax

```
procedure ApplyRange;
```

## Remarks

Call ApplyRange to cause a range established with [SetRangeStart](#) and [SetRangeEnd](#), or

[EditRangeStart](#) and [EditRangeEnd](#), to take effect.

When a range is in effect, only those records that fall within the range are available to the application for viewing and editing.

After a call to `ApplyRange`, the cursor is left on the first record in the range.

### See Also

- [CancelRange](#)
- [EditRangeEnd](#)
- [EditRangeStart](#)
- [IndexFieldNames](#)
- [SetRange](#)
- [SetRangeEnd](#)
- [SetRangeStart](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.5.1.1.3.2 ApplyUpdates Method

Writes dataset's pending cached updates to a database.

### Class

[TMemDataSet](#)

### Overload List

| Name  | Description   |
|---|---|
| <a href="#">ApplyUpdates</a>  | Writes dataset's pending cached updates to a database.                      |
| <a href="#">ApplyUpdates(const UpdateRecKinds: TUpdateRecKinds)</a> | Writes dataset's pending cached updates of specified records to a database. |

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

Writes dataset's pending cached updates to a database.

### Class

[TMemDataSet](#)

## Syntax

```
procedure ApplyUpdates; overload; virtual;
```

## Remarks

Call the ApplyUpdates method to write a dataset's pending cached updates to a database. This method passes cached data to the database, but the changes are not committed to the database if there is an active transaction. An application must explicitly call the database component's Commit method to commit the changes to the database if the write is successful, or call the database's Rollback method to undo the changes if there is an error. Following a successful write to the database, and following a successful call to a connection's Commit method, an application should call the CommitUpdates method to clear the cached update buffer.

**Note:** The preferred method for updating datasets is to call a connection component's ApplyUpdates method rather than to call each individual dataset's ApplyUpdates method. The connection component's ApplyUpdates method takes care of committing and rolling back transactions and clearing the cache when the operation is successful.

## Example

The following procedure illustrates how to apply a dataset's cached updates to a database in response to a button click:

```
procedure ApplyButtonClick(Sender: TObject);  
begin  
  with MyQuery do  
    begin  
      Session.StartTransaction;  
      try  
        ... <Modify data>  
        ApplyUpdates; <try to write the updates to the database>  
        Session.Commit; <on success, commit the changes>  
      except  
        RestoreUpdates; <restore update result for applied records>  
        Session.Rollback; <on failure, undo the changes>  
        raise; <raise the exception to prevent a call to CommitUpdates!>  
      end;  
      CommitUpdates; <on success, clear the cache>  
    end;  
end;
```

## See Also

- [TMemDataSet.CachedUpdates](#)
- [TMemDataSet.CancelUpdates](#)
- [TMemDataSet.CommitUpdates](#)

- [TMemDataSet.UpdateStatus](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

Writes dataset's pending cached updates of specified records to a database.

## Class

[TMemDataSet](#)

## Syntax

```
procedure ApplyUpdates(const UpdateReckinds: TUpdateReckinds);  
overload; virtual;
```

## Parameters

*UpdateReckinds*

Indicates records for which the ApplyUpdates method will be performed.

## Remarks

Call the ApplyUpdates method to write a dataset's pending cached updates of specified records to a database. This method passes cached data to the database, but the changes are not committed to the database if there is an active transaction. An application must explicitly call the database component's Commit method to commit the changes to the database if the write is successful, or call the database's Rollback method to undo the changes if there is an error.

Following a successful write to the database, and following a successful call to a connection's Commit method, an application should call the CommitUpdates method to clear the cached update buffer.

**Note:** The preferred method for updating datasets is to call a connection component's ApplyUpdates method rather than to call each individual dataset's ApplyUpdates method. The connection component's ApplyUpdates method takes care of committing and rolling back transactions and clearing the cache when the operation is successful.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.5.1.1.3.3 CancelRange Method

Removes any ranges currently in effect for a dataset.

## Class

## [TMemDataSet](#)

### Syntax

```
procedure CancelRange;
```

### Remarks

Call CancelRange to remove a range currently applied to a dataset. Canceling a range reenables access to all records in the dataset.

### See Also

- [ApplyRange](#)
- [EditRangeEnd](#)
- [EditRangeStart](#)
- [IndexFieldNames](#)
- [SetRange](#)
- [SetRangeEnd](#)
- [SetRangeStart](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.5.1.1.3.4 CancelUpdates Method

Clears all pending cached updates from cache and restores dataset in its prior state.

### Class

## [TMemDataSet](#)

### Syntax

```
procedure CancelUpdates;
```

### Remarks

Call the CancelUpdates method to clear all pending cached updates from cache and restore dataset in its prior state.

It restores the dataset to the state it was in when the table was opened, cached updates were last enabled, or updates were last successfully applied to the database.

When a dataset is closed, or the CachedUpdates property is set to False, CancelUpdates is called automatically.

## See Also

- [CachedUpdates](#)
- [TMemDataSet.ApplyUpdates](#)
- [UpdateStatus](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.5.1.1.3.5 CommitUpdates Method

Clears the cached updates buffer.

## Class

[TMemDataSet](#)

## Syntax

```
procedure CommitUpdates;
```

## Remarks

Call the CommitUpdates method to clear the cached updates buffer after both a successful call to ApplyUpdates and a database component's Commit method. Clearing the cache after applying updates ensures that the cache is empty except for records that could not be processed and were skipped by the OnUpdateRecord or OnUpdateError event handlers. An application can attempt to modify the records still in cache.

CommitUpdates also checks whether there are pending updates in dataset. And if there are, it calls ApplyUpdates.

Record modifications made after a call to CommitUpdates repopulate the cached update buffer and require a subsequent call to ApplyUpdates to move them to the database.

## See Also

- [CachedUpdates](#)
- [TMemDataSet.ApplyUpdates](#)
- [UpdateStatus](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.5.1.1.3.6 DeferredPost Method

Makes permanent changes to the database server.

### Class

[TMemDataSet](#)

### Syntax

```
procedure DeferredPost;
```

### Remarks

Call DeferredPost to make permanent changes to the database server while retaining dataset in its state whether it is dsEdit or dsInsert.

Explicit call to the Cancel method after DeferredPost has been applied does not abandon modifications to a dataset already fixed in database.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.5.1.1.3.7 EditRangeEnd Method

Enables changing the ending value for an existing range.

### Class

[TMemDataSet](#)

### Syntax

```
procedure EditRangeEnd;
```

### Remarks

Call EditRangeEnd to change the ending value for an existing range.

To specify an end range value, call FieldByName after calling EditRangeEnd.

After assigning a new ending value, call [ApplyRange](#) to activate the modified range.

### See Also

- [ApplyRange](#)
- [CancelRange](#)
- [EditRangeStart](#)
- [IndexFieldNames](#)

- [SetRange](#)
- [SetRangeEnd](#)
- [SetRangeStart](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.5.1.1.3.8 EditRangeStart Method

Enables changing the starting value for an existing range.

### Class

[TMemDataSet](#)

### Syntax

```
procedure EditRangeStart;
```

### Remarks

Call EditRangeStart to change the starting value for an existing range.

To specify a start range value, call FieldByName after calling EditRangeStart.

After assigning a new ending value, call [ApplyRange](#) to activate the modified range.

### See Also

- [ApplyRange](#)
- [CancelRange](#)
- [EditRangeEnd](#)
- [IndexFieldNames](#)
- [SetRange](#)
- [SetRangeEnd](#)
- [SetRangeStart](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.5.1.1.3.9 GetBlob Method

Retrieves TBlob object for a field or current record when only its name or the field itself is known.

### Class

## [TMemDataSet](#)

### Overload List

| Name   | Description  |
|--|--|
| <a href="#">GetBlob(Field: TField)</a>           | Retrieves TBlob object for a field or current record when the field itself is known. |
| <a href="#">GetBlob(const FieldName: string)</a> | Retrieves TBlob object for a field or current record when its name is known.         |

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

Retrieves TBlob object for a field or current record when the field itself is known.

### Class

#### [TMemDataSet](#)

### Syntax

```
function GetBlob(Field: TField): TBlob; overload;
```

#### Parameters

*Field*

Holds an existing TField object.

#### Return Value

TBlob object that was retrieved.

### Remarks

Call the GetBlob method to retrieve TBlob object for a field or current record when only its name or the field itself is known. FieldName is the name of an existing field. The field should have MEMO or BLOB type.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

Retrieves TBlob object for a field or current record when its name is known.

### Class

#### [TMemDataSet](#)

## Syntax

```
function GetBlob(const FieldName: string): TBlob; overload;
```

### Parameters

*FieldName*

Holds the name of an existing field.

### Return Value

TBlob object that was retrieved.

## Example

```
virtualQuery1.GetBlob('Comment').SaveToFile('Comment.txt');
```

## See Also

- [TBlob](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.5.1.1.3.10 Locate Method

Searches a dataset for a specific record and positions the cursor on it.

## Class

[TMemDataSet](#)

## Overload List

| Name  | Description  |
|---|--|
| <a href="#">Locate(const KeyFields: array of TField; const KeyValues: variant; Options: TLocateOptions)</a> | Searches a dataset by the specified fields for a specific record and positions cursor on it.             |
| <a href="#">Locate(const KeyFields: string; const KeyValues: variant; Options: TLocateOptions)</a>          | Searches a dataset by the fields specified by name for a specific record and positions the cursor on it. |

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

Searches a dataset by the specified fields for a specific record and positions cursor on it.

## Class

## [TMemDataSet](#)

### Syntax

```
function Locate(const KeyFields: array of TField; const
KeyValues: variant; Options: TLocateOptions): boolean;
reintroduce; overload;
```

### Parameters

#### *KeyFields*

Holds TField objects in which to search.

#### *KeyValues*

Holds the variant that specifies the values to match in the key fields.

#### *Options*

Holds additional search latitude when searching in string fields.

### Return Value

True if it finds a matching record, and makes this record the current one. Otherwise it returns False.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights

Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

Searches a dataset by the fields specified by name for a specific record and positions the cursor on it.

### Class

## [TMemDataSet](#)

### Syntax

```
function Locate(const KeyFields: string; const KeyValues:
variant; Options: TLocateOptions): boolean; overload; override;
```

### Parameters

#### *KeyFields*

Holds a semicolon-delimited list of field names in which to search.

#### *KeyValues*

Holds the variant that specifies the values to match in the key fields.

#### *Options*

Holds additional search latitude when searching in string fields.

### Return Value

True if it finds a matching record, and makes this record the current one. Otherwise it returns False.

## Remarks

Call the `Locate` method to search a dataset for a specific record and position cursor on it. `KeyFields` is a string containing a semicolon-delimited list of field names on which to search. `KeyValues` is a variant that specifies the values to match in the key fields. If `KeyFields` lists a single field, `KeyValues` specifies the value for that field on the desired record. To specify multiple search values, pass a variant array as `KeyValues`, or construct a variant array on the fly using the `VarArrayOf` routine. An example is provided below.

`Options` is a set that optionally specifies additional search latitude when searching in string fields. If `Options` contains the `loCaseInsensitive` setting, then `Locate` ignores case when matching fields. If `Options` contains the `loPartialKey` setting, then `Locate` allows partial-string matching on strings in `KeyValues`. If `Options` is an empty set, or if `KeyFields` does not include any string fields, `Options` is ignored.

`Locate` returns `True` if it finds a matching record, and makes this record the current one. Otherwise it returns `False`.

The `Locate` function works faster when dataset is locally sorted on the `KeyFields` fields. Local dataset sorting can be set with the [TMemDataSet.IndexFieldNames](#) property.

## Example

An example of specifying multiple search values:

```
with CustTable do
    Locate('Company;Contact;Phone', VarArrayOf(['Sight Diver', 'P',
        '408-431-1000']), [loPartialKey]);
```

## See Also

- [TMemDataSet.IndexFieldNames](#)
- [TMemDataSet.LocateEx](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.5.1.1.3.11 LocateEx Method

Excludes features that don't need to be included to the [TMemDataSet.Locate](#) method of `TDataSet`.

## Class

[TMemDataSet](#)

## Overload List

| Name  | Description   |
|---|---|
| <a href="#">LocateEx(const KeyFields: array of TField; const KeyValues: variant; Options: TLocateExOptions)</a> | Excludes features that don't need to be included to the <a href="#">TMemDataSet.Locate</a> method of TDataSet by the specified fields.      |
| <a href="#">LocateEx(const KeyFields: string; const KeyValues: variant; Options: TLocateExOptions)</a>          | Excludes features that don't need to be included to the <a href="#">TMemDataSet.Locate</a> method of TDataSet by the specified field names. |

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

Excludes features that don't need to be included to the [TMemDataSet.Locate](#) method of TDataSet by the specified fields.

## Class

[TMemDataSet](#)

## Syntax

```
function LocateEx(const KeyFields: array of TField; const
KeyValues: variant; Options: TLocateExOptions): boolean; overload;
```

### Parameters

#### *KeyFields*

Holds TField objects to search in.

#### *KeyValues*

Holds the values of the fields to search for.

#### *Options*

Holds additional search parameters which will be used by the LocateEx method.

### Return Value

True, if a matching record was found. Otherwise returns False.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

Excludes features that don't need to be included to the [TMemDataSet.Locate](#) method of TDataSet by the specified field names.

## Class

[TMemDataSet](#)

## Syntax

```
function LocateEx(const KeyFields: string; const KeyValues:  
variant; Options: TLocateExOptions): boolean; overload;
```

### Parameters

#### *KeyFields*

Holds the fields to search in.

#### *KeyValues*

Holds the values of the fields to search for.

#### *Options*

Holds additional search parameters which will be used by the LocateEx method.

### Return Value

True, if a matching record was found. Otherwise returns False.

## Remarks

Call the LocateEx method when you need some features not to be included to the [TMemDataSet.Locate](#) method of TDataSet.

LocateEx returns True if it finds a matching record, and makes that record the current one. Otherwise LocateEx returns False.

The LocateEx function works faster when dataset is locally sorted on the KeyFields fields.

Local dataset sorting can be set with the [TMemDataSet.IndexFieldNames](#) property.

**Note:** Please add the MemData unit to the "uses" list to use the TLocalExOption enumeration.

## See Also

- [TMemDataSet.IndexFieldNames](#)
- [TMemDataSet.Locate](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.5.1.1.3.12 Prepare Method

Allocates resources and creates field components for a dataset.

## Class

[TMemDataSet](#)

## Syntax

```
procedure Prepare; virtual;
```

## Remarks

Call the Prepare method to allocate resources and create field components for a dataset. To learn whether dataset is prepared or not use the Prepared property.

The UnPrepare method unprepares a query.

**Note:** When you change the text of a query at runtime, the query is automatically closed and unprepared.

## See Also

- [Prepared](#)
- [UnPrepare](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.5.1.1.3.13 RestoreUpdates Method

Marks all records in the cache of updates as unapplied.

## Class

[TMemDataSet](#)

## Syntax

```
procedure RestoreUpdates;
```

## Remarks

Call the RestoreUpdates method to return the cache of updates to its state before calling ApplyUpdates. RestoreUpdates marks all records in the cache of updates as unapplied. It is useful when ApplyUpdates fails.

## See Also

- [CachedUpdates](#)
- [TMemDataSet.ApplyUpdates](#)
- [CancelUpdates](#)
- [UpdateStatus](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

## 4.5.1.1.3.14 RevertRecord Method

Cancels changes made to the current record when cached updates are enabled.

### Class

[TMemDataSet](#)

### Syntax

```
procedure RevertRecord;
```

### Remarks

Call the RevertRecord method to undo changes made to the current record when cached updates are enabled.

### See Also

- [CachedUpdates](#)
- [CancelUpdates](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

## 4.5.1.1.3.15 SaveToXML Method

Saves the current dataset data to a file or a stream in the XML format compatible with ADO format.

### Class

[TMemDataSet](#)

### Overload List

| Name  | Description  |
|---|--|
| <a href="#">SaveToXML(Destination: TStream)</a>   | Saves the current dataset data to a stream in the XML format compatible with ADO format. |
| <a href="#">SaveToXML(const FileName: string)</a> | Saves the current dataset data to a file in the XML format compatible with ADO format.   |

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

Saves the current dataset data to a stream in the XML format compatible with ADO format.

## Class

[TMemDataSet](#)

## Syntax

```
procedure SaveToXML(Destination: TStream); overload;
```

### Parameters

#### *Destination*

Holds a TStream object.

## Remarks

Call the SaveToXML method to save the current dataset data to a file or a stream in the XML format compatible with ADO format.

If the destination file already exists, it is overwritten. It remains open from the first call to SaveToXML until the dataset is closed. This file can be read by other applications while it is opened, but they cannot write to the file.

When saving data to a stream, a TStream object must be created and its position must be set in a preferable value.

## See Also

- M:Devart.Dac.TVirtualTable.LoadFromFile(System.String,System.Boolean)
- M:Devart.Dac.TVirtualTable.LoadFromStream(Borland.Vcl.TStream,System.Boolean)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

Saves the current dataset data to a file in the XML format compatible with ADO format.

## Class

[TMemDataSet](#)

## Syntax

```
procedure SaveToXML(const FileName: string); overload;
```

### Parameters

#### *FileName*

Holds the name of a destination file.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.5.1.1.3.16 SetRange Method

Sets the starting and ending values of a range, and applies it.

### Class

[TMemDataSet](#)

### Syntax

```
procedure SetRange(const StartValues: array of System.TVarRec;  
const EndValues: array of System.TVarRec; StartExclusive: Boolean  
= False; EndExclusive: Boolean = False);
```

### Parameters

#### *StartValues*

Indicates the field values that designate the first record in the range. In C++, StartValues\_Size is the index of the last value in the StartValues array.

#### *EndValues*

Indicates the field values that designate the last record in the range. In C++, EndValues\_Size is the index of the last value in the EndValues array.

#### *StartExclusive*

Indicates the upper and lower boundaries of the start range.

#### *EndExclusive*

Indicates the upper and lower boundaries of the end range.

### Remarks

Call SetRange to specify a range and apply it to the dataset. The new range replaces the currently specified range, if any.

SetRange combines the functionality of [SetRangeStart](#), [SetRangeEnd](#), and [ApplyRange](#) in a single procedure call. SetRange performs the following functions:

- 1. Puts the dataset into dsSetKey state.
- 2. Erases any previously specified starting range values and ending range values.
- 3. Sets the start and end range values.
- 4. Applies the range to the dataset.

After a call to SetRange, the cursor is left on the first record in the range.

If either StartValues or EndValues has fewer elements than the number of fields in the current index, then the remaining entries are ignored when performing a search.

## See Also

- [ApplyRange](#)
- [CancelRange](#)
- [EditRangeEnd](#)
- [EditRangeStart](#)
- [IndexFieldNames](#)
- [KeyExclusive](#)
- [SetRangeEnd](#)
- [SetRangeStart](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.5.1.1.3.17 SetRangeEnd Method

Indicates that subsequent assignments to field values specify the end of the range of rows to include in the dataset.

## Class

[TMemDataSet](#)

## Syntax

```
procedure SetRangeEnd;
```

## Remarks

Call SetRangeEnd to put the dataset into dsSetKey state, erase any previous end range values, and set them to NULL.

Subsequent field assignments made with FieldByName specify the actual set of ending values for a range.

After assigning end-range values, call [ApplyRange](#) to activate the modified range.

## See Also

- [ApplyRange](#)
- [CancelRange](#)
- [EditRangeStart](#)
- [IndexFieldNames](#)
- [SetRange](#)

- [SetRangeStart](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.5.1.1.3.18 SetRangeStart Method

Indicates that subsequent assignments to field values specify the start of the range of rows to include in the dataset.

### Class

[TMemDataSet](#)

### Syntax

```
procedure SetRangeStart;
```

### Remarks

Call SetRangeStart to put the dataset into dsSetKey state, erase any previous start range values, and set them to NULL.

Subsequent field assignments to FieldByName specify the actual set of starting values for a range.

After assigning start-range values, call [ApplyRange](#) to activate the modified range.

### See Also

- [ApplyRange](#)
- [CancelRange](#)
- [EditRangeStart](#)
- [IndexFieldNames](#)
- [SetRange](#)
- [SetRangeEnd](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.5.1.1.3.19 UnPrepare Method

Frees the resources allocated for a previously prepared query on the server and client sides.

### Class

[TMemDataSet](#)

## Syntax

```
procedure UnPrepare; virtual;
```

## Remarks

Call the UnPrepare method to free the resources allocated for a previously prepared query on the server and client sides.

**Note:** When you change the text of a query at runtime, the query is automatically closed and unprepared.

## See Also

- [Prepare](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.5.1.1.3.20 UpdateResult Method

Reads the status of the latest call to the ApplyUpdates method while cached updates are enabled.

## Class

[TMemDataSet](#)

## Syntax

```
function UpdateResult: TUpdateAction;
```

## Return Value

a value of the TUpdateAction enumeration.

## Remarks

Call the UpdateResult method to read the status of the latest call to the ApplyUpdates method while cached updates are enabled. UpdateResult reflects updates made on the records that have been edited, inserted, or deleted.

UpdateResult works on the record by record basis and is applicable to the current record only.

## See Also

- [CachedUpdates](#)

© 1997-2019

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

#### 4.5.1.1.3.21 UpdateStatus Method

Indicates the current update status for the dataset when cached updates are enabled.

### Class

[TMemDataSet](#)

### Syntax

```
function UpdateStatus: TUpdateStatus; override;
```

### Return Value

a value of the TUpdateStatus enumeration.

### Remarks

Call the UpdateStatus method to determine the current update status for the dataset when cached updates are enabled. Update status can change frequently as records are edited, inserted, or deleted. UpdateStatus offers a convenient method for applications to assess the current status before undertaking or completing operations that depend on the update status of the dataset.

### See Also

- [CachedUpdates](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.5.1.1.4 Events

Events of the **TMemDataSet** class.

For a complete list of the **TMemDataSet** class members, see the [TMemDataSet Members](#) topic.

### Public

| Name                          | Description   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <a href="#">OnUpdateError</a> | Occurs when an exception is generated while cached updates are applied to a database. |

[OnUpdateRecord](#)

Occurs when a single update component can not handle the updates.

### See Also

- [TMemDataSet Class](#)
- [TMemDataSet Class Members](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.5.1.1.4.1 OnUpdateError Event

Occurs when an exception is generated while cached updates are applied to a database.

### Class

[TMemDataSet](#)

### Syntax

```
property OnUpdateError: TUpdateErrorEvent;
```

### Remarks

Write the OnUpdateError event handler to respond to exceptions generated when cached updates are applied to a database.

E is a pointer to an EDatabaseError object from which application can extract an error message and the actual cause of the error condition. The OnUpdateError handler can use this information to determine how to respond to the error condition.

UpdateKind describes the type of update that generated the error.

UpdateAction indicates the action to take when the OnUpdateError handler exits. On entry into the handler, UpdateAction is always set to uaFail. If OnUpdateError can handle or correct the error, set UpdateAction to uaRetry before exiting the error handler.

The error handler can use the TField.OldValue and TField.NewValue properties to evaluate error conditions and set TField.NewValue to a new value to reapply. In this case, set UpdateAction to uaRetry before exiting.

**Note:** If a call to ApplyUpdates raises an exception and ApplyUpdates is not called within the context of a try...except block, an error message is displayed. If the OnUpdateError handler cannot correct the error condition and leaves UpdateAction set to uaFail, the error message is displayed twice. To prevent redisplay, set UpdateAction to uaAbort in the error handler.

## See Also

- [CachedUpdates](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.5.1.1.4.2 OnUpdateRecord Event

Occurs when a single update component can not handle the updates.

## Class

[TMemDataSet](#)

## Syntax

```
property OnUpdateRecord: TUpdateRecordEvent;
```

## Remarks

Write the OnUpdateRecord event handler to process updates that cannot be handled by a single update component, such as implementation of cascading updates, insertions, or deletions. This handler is also useful for applications that require additional control over parameter substitution in update components.

UpdateKind describes the type of update to perform.

UpdateAction indicates the action taken by the OnUpdateRecord handler before it exits. On entry into the handler, UpdateAction is always set to uaFail. If OnUpdateRecord is successful, it should set UpdateAction to uaApplied before exiting.

## See Also

- [CachedUpdates](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

## 4.5.2 Variables

Variables in the **MemDS** unit.

## Variables

| Name                                       | Description                    |
|--|--------------------------------|
| <a href="#">DoNotRaiseExcetionOnUaFail</a> | An exception will be raised if |

|   |   |
|---|---|
|   | the value of the UpdateAction parameter is uaFail.  |
| <a href="#">SendDataSetChangeEventAfterOpen</a> | The DataSetChange event is sent after a dataset gets open. It was necessary to fix a problem with disappeared vertical scrollbar in some types of DB-aware grids. |

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.5.2.1 DoNotRaiseExcetionOnUaFail Variable

An exception will be raised if the value of the UpdateAction parameter is uaFail.

#### Unit

MemDS

#### Syntax

```
DoNotRaiseExcetionOnUaFail: boolean = false;
```

#### Remarks

Starting with VirtualDAC , if the [OnUpdateRecord](#) event handler sets the UpdateAction parameter to uaFail, an exception is raised. The default value of UpdateAction is uaFail. So, the exception will be raised when the value of this parameter is left unchanged.

To restore the old behaviour, set DoNotRaiseExcetionOnUaFail to True.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.5.2.2 SendDataSetChangeEventAfterOpen Variable

The DataSetChange event is sent after a dataset gets open. It was necessary to fix a problem with disappeared vertical scrollbar in some types of DB-aware grids.

#### Unit

MemDS

#### Syntax

```
SendDataSetChangeEventAfterOpen: boolean = True;
```

## Remarks

Starting with VirtualDAC , the DataSetChange event is sent after a dataset gets open. It was necessary to fix a problem with disappeared vertical scrollbar in some types of DB-aware grids. This problem appears only under Windows XP when visual styles are enabled. To disable sending this event, change the value of this variable to False.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

## 4.6 VirtualDataSet

### 4.6.1 Classes

Classes in the **VirtualDataSet** unit.

#### Classes

| Name                                  | Description  |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| <a href="#">TCustomVirtualDataSet</a> | A base class for representation of arbitrary data in tabular form. |
| <a href="#">TVirtualDataSet</a>       | Dataset that processes arbitrary non-tabular data.                 |

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.6.1.1 TCustomVirtualDataSet Class

A base class for representation of arbitrary data in tabular form.

For a list of all members of this type, see [TCustomVirtualDataSet](#) members.

#### Unit

virtualDataSet

#### Syntax

```
TCustomVirtualDataSet = class(TMemDataSet);
```

#### Inheritance Hierarchy

[TMemDataSet](#)

## TCustomVirtualDataSet

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.6.1.1.1 Members

[TCustomVirtualDataSet](#) class overview.

## Properties

| Name  | Description   |
|---|---|
| <a href="#">CachedUpdates</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )     | Used to enable or disable the use of cached updates for a dataset.  |
| <a href="#">IndexFieldNames</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )   | Used to get or set the list of fields on which the recordset is sorted.   |
| <a href="#">KeyExclusive</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )      | Specifies the upper and lower boundaries for a range.   |
| <a href="#">LocalConstraints</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )  | Used to avoid setting the Required property of a TField component for NOT NULL fields at the time of opening TMemDataSet. |
| <a href="#">LocalUpdate</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )       | Used to prevent implicit update of rows on database server.   |
| <a href="#">Prepared</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )          | Determines whether a query is prepared for execution or not.  |
| <a href="#">Ranged</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )            | Indicates whether a range is applied to a dataset.  |
| <a href="#">UpdateRecordTypes</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> ) | Used to indicate the update status for the current record when cached updates are enabled.                                |
| <a href="#">UpdatesPending</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )    | Used to check the status of the cached updates buffer.  |

## Methods

| Name | Description |
|------|-------------|
|------|-------------|

|  |  |
|--|--|
| <a href="#">ApplyRange</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )     | Applies a range to the dataset.  |
| <a href="#">ApplyUpdates</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )   | Overloaded. Writes dataset's pending cached updates to a database.   |
| <a href="#">CancelRange</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )    | Removes any ranges currently in effect for a dataset.  |
| <a href="#">CancelUpdates</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )  | Clears all pending cached updates from cache and restores dataset in its prior state.                                      |
| <a href="#">CommitUpdates</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )  | Clears the cached updates buffer.  |
| <a href="#">DeferredPost</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )   | Makes permanent changes to the database server.  |
| <a href="#">EditRangeEnd</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )   | Enables changing the ending value for an existing range.   |
| <a href="#">EditRangeStart</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> ) | Enables changing the starting value for an existing range.   |
| <a href="#">GetBlob</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )        | Overloaded. Retrieves TBlob object for a field or current record when only its name or the field itself is known.          |
| <a href="#">Locate</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )         | Overloaded. Searches a dataset for a specific record and positions the cursor on it.                                       |
| <a href="#">LocateEx</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )       | Overloaded. Excludes features that don't need to be included to the <a href="#">TMemDataSet.Locate</a> method of TDataSet. |
| <a href="#">Prepare</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )        | Allocates resources and creates field components for a dataset.  |
| <a href="#">RestoreUpdates</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> ) | Marks all records in the cache of updates as unapplied.  |
| <a href="#">RevertRecord</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )   | Cancels changes made to the current record when  |

|   |   |
|---|---|
|   | cached updates are enabled.   |
| <a href="#">SaveToXML</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )     | Overloaded. Saves the current dataset data to a file or a stream in the XML format compatible with ADO format.          |
| <a href="#">SetRange</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )      | Sets the starting and ending values of a range, and applies it.   |
| <a href="#">SetRangeEnd</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )   | Indicates that subsequent assignments to field values specify the end of the range of rows to include in the dataset.   |
| <a href="#">SetRangeStart</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> ) | Indicates that subsequent assignments to field values specify the start of the range of rows to include in the dataset. |
| <a href="#">UnPrepare</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )     | Frees the resources allocated for a previously prepared query on the server and client sides.                           |
| <a href="#">UpdateResult</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )  | Reads the status of the latest call to the ApplyUpdates method while cached updates are enabled.                        |
| <a href="#">UpdateStatus</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )  | Indicates the current update status for the dataset when cached updates are enabled.                                    |

## Events

| Name   | Description   |
|--|---|
| <a href="#">OnUpdateError</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )  | Occurs when an exception is generated while cached updates are applied to a database. |
| <a href="#">OnUpdateRecord</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> ) | Occurs when a single update component can not handle the updates.                     |

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.6.1.2 TVirtualDataSet Class

Dataset that processes arbitrary non-tabular data.

For a list of all members of this type, see [TVirtualDataSet](#) members.

Unit

virtualDataSet

Syntax

```
TVirtualDataSet = class(TCustomVirtualDataSet);
```

Inheritance Hierarchy

[TMemDataSet](#)

[TCustomVirtualDataSet](#)

**TVirtualDataSet**

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

##### 4.6.1.2.1 Members

[TVirtualDataSet](#) class overview.

Properties

| Name   | Description  |
|--|--|
| <a href="#">CachedUpdates</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )    | Used to enable or disable the use of cached updates for a dataset.                                   |
| <a href="#">IndexFieldNames</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )  | Used to get or set the list of fields on which the recordset is sorted.                              |
| <a href="#">KeyExclusive</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )     | Specifies the upper and lower boundaries for a range.  |
| <a href="#">LocalConstraints</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> ) | Used to avoid setting the Required property of a TField component for NOT NULL fields at the time of |

|   |  |
|---|--|
|   | opening TMemDataSet.   |
| <a href="#">LocalUpdate</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )       | Used to prevent implicit update of rows on database server.                                |
| <a href="#">Prepared</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )          | Determines whether a query is prepared for execution or not.                               |
| <a href="#">Ranged</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )            | Indicates whether a range is applied to a dataset.   |
| <a href="#">UpdateRecordTypes</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> ) | Used to indicate the update status for the current record when cached updates are enabled. |
| <a href="#">UpdatesPending</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )    | Used to check the status of the cached updates buffer.                                     |

## Methods

| Name   | Description   |
|--|---|
| <a href="#">ApplyRange</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )     | Applies a range to the dataset.   |
| <a href="#">ApplyUpdates</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )   | Overloaded. Writes dataset's pending cached updates to a database.                    |
| <a href="#">CancelRange</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )    | Removes any ranges currently in effect for a dataset.                                 |
| <a href="#">CancelUpdates</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )  | Clears all pending cached updates from cache and restores dataset in its prior state. |
| <a href="#">CommitUpdates</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )  | Clears the cached updates buffer.   |
| <a href="#">DeferredPost</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )   | Makes permanent changes to the database server.                                       |
| <a href="#">EditRangeEnd</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )   | Enables changing the ending value for an existing range.                              |
| <a href="#">EditRangeStart</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> ) | Enables changing the starting value for an existing range.                            |
| <a href="#">GetBlob</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )        | Overloaded. Retrieves TBlob object for a field or current record when only its        |

|  |  |
|--|--|
|  | name or the field itself is known.   |
| <a href="#">Locate</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )         | Overloaded. Searches a dataset for a specific record and positions the cursor on it.                                       |
| <a href="#">LocateEx</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )       | Overloaded. Excludes features that don't need to be included to the <a href="#">TMemDataSet.Locate</a> method of TDataSet. |
| <a href="#">Prepare</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )        | Allocates resources and creates field components for a dataset.  |
| <a href="#">RestoreUpdates</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> ) | Marks all records in the cache of updates as unapplied.  |
| <a href="#">RevertRecord</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )   | Cancels changes made to the current record when cached updates are enabled.  |
| <a href="#">SaveToXML</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )      | Overloaded. Saves the current dataset data to a file or a stream in the XML format compatible with ADO format.             |
| <a href="#">SetRange</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )       | Sets the starting and ending values of a range, and applies it.  |
| <a href="#">SetRangeEnd</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )    | Indicates that subsequent assignments to field values specify the end of the range of rows to include in the dataset.      |
| <a href="#">SetRangeStart</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )  | Indicates that subsequent assignments to field values specify the start of the range of rows to include in the dataset.    |
| <a href="#">UnPrepare</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )      | Frees the resources allocated for a previously prepared query on the server and client sides.                              |
| <a href="#">UpdateResult</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )   | Reads the status of the latest call to the   |

|  |  |
|--|--|
|  | ApplyUpdates method while cached updates are enabled.                                |
| <a href="#">UpdateStatus</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> ) | Indicates the current update status for the dataset when cached updates are enabled. |

## Events

| Name   | Description   |
|--|---|
| <a href="#">OnDeleteRecord</a>   | Occurs when a record is deleted from the virtual data set.                            |
| <a href="#">OnGetFieldValue</a>  | Occurs when a virtual dataset asks for the value of a field.                          |
| <a href="#">OnGetRecordCount</a>   | Occurs when a virtual dataset queries the number of records.                          |
| <a href="#">OnInsertRecord</a>   | Occurs when a new record is added to the virtual data set.                            |
| <a href="#">OnModifyRecord</a>   | Occurs when a record is modified in the virtual data set.                             |
| <a href="#">OnUpdateError</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )  | Occurs when an exception is generated while cached updates are applied to a database. |
| <a href="#">OnUpdateRecord</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> ) | Occurs when a single update component can not handle the updates.                     |

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.6.1.2.2 Events

Events of the **TVirtualDataSet** class.

For a complete list of the **TVirtualDataSet** class members, see the [TVirtualDataSet Members](#) topic.

## Public

| Name   | Description   |
|--|---|
| <a href="#">OnUpdateError</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )  | Occurs when an exception is generated while cached updates are applied to a database. |
| <a href="#">OnUpdateRecord</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> ) | Occurs when a single update component can not handle the updates.                     |

## Published

| Name                             | Description  |
|----------------------------------|--|
| <a href="#">OnDeleteRecord</a>   | Occurs when a record is deleted from the virtual data set.   |
| <a href="#">OnGetFieldValue</a>  | Occurs when a virtual dataset asks for the value of a field. |
| <a href="#">OnGetRecordCount</a> | Occurs when a virtual dataset queries the number of records. |
| <a href="#">OnInsertRecord</a>   | Occurs when a new record is added to the virtual data set.   |
| <a href="#">OnModifyRecord</a>   | Occurs when a record is modified in the virtual data set.    |

## See Also

- [TVirtualDataSet Class](#)
- [TVirtualDataSet Class Members](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

## 4.6.1.2.2.1 OnDeleteRecord Event

Occurs when a record is deleted from the virtual data set.

## Class

## [TVirtualDataSet](#)

### Syntax

```
property OnDeleteRecord: TOnDeleteRecordEvent;
```

### Remarks

Write the OnDeleteRecord event handler to process deletion of a record from the virtual dataset. When firing the event, the virtual dataset sends the record number of the record being deleted into the event handler.

### See Also

- [OnInsertRecord](#)
- [OnModifyRecord](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.6.1.2.2.2 OnGetFieldValue Event

Occurs when a virtual dataset asks for the value of a field.

### Class

## [TVirtualDataSet](#)

### Syntax

```
property OnGetFieldValue: TOnGetFieldValueEvent;
```

### Remarks

Write the OnGetFieldValue event handler to return field data to the virtual dataset. Since virtual dataset does not store a data, when opening it fires the event to obtain the value of each field.

### See Also

- [OnGetRecordCount](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

## 4.6.1.2.2.3 OnGetRecordCount Event

Occurs when a virtual dataset queries the number of records.

## Class

[TVirtualDataSet](#)

## Syntax

```
property OnGetRecordCount: TOnGetRecordCountEvent;
```

## Remarks

Write the OnGetRecordCount event handler to let the virtual dataset know, how many records it contains. Since virtual dataset does not store a data, when opening it fires the event to determine how many records will be kept in it. Then the virtual dataset will ask for the value of each field, using a [OnGetFieldValue](#) event handler.

## See Also

- [OnGetFieldValue](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

## 4.6.1.2.2.4 OnInsertRecord Event

Occurs when a new record is added to the virtual data set.

## Class

[TVirtualDataSet](#)

## Syntax

```
property OnInsertRecord: TOnModifyRecordEvent;
```

## Remarks

Write the OnInsertRecord event handler to process insertion of new record in the virtual dataset. When firing the event, the virtual dataset is positioned on the record being inserted.

## See Also

- [OnModifyRecord](#)
- [OnDeleteRecord](#)

© 1997-2019

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

#### 4.6.1.2.2.5 OnModifyRecord Event

Occurs when a record is modified in the virtual data set.

### Class

[TVirtualDataSet](#)

### Syntax

```
property OnModifyRecord: TOnModifyRecordEvent;
```

### Remarks

Write the OnModifyRecord event handler to process modification of a record in the virtual dataset. When firing the event, the virtual dataset is positioned on the record being modified.

### See Also

- [OnInsertRecord](#)
- [OnDeleteRecord](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

## 4.6.2 Types

Types in the **VirtualDataSet** unit.

### Types

| Name                                   | Description   |
|--|---|
| <a href="#">TOnDeleteRecordEvent</a>   | This type is used for the <a href="#">TVirtualDataSet.OnDeleteRecord</a> event.   |
| <a href="#">TOnGetFieldValueEvent</a>  | This type is used for the <a href="#">TVirtualDataSet.OnGetFieldValue</a> event.  |
| <a href="#">TOnGetRecordCountEvent</a> | This type is used for the <a href="#">TVirtualDataSet.OnGetRecordCount</a> event. |
| <a href="#">TOnModifyRecordEvent</a>   | This type is used for <a href="#">TVirtualDataSet.OnInsertRecord</a> and          |

[TVirtualDataSet.OnModifyRecord](#) events.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.6.2.1 TOnDeleteRecordEvent Procedure Reference

This type is used for the [TVirtualDataSet.OnDeleteRecord](#) event.

##### Unit

virtualDataSet

##### Syntax

```
TOnDeleteRecordEvent = procedure (Sender: TObject; RecNo: Integer) of object;
```

##### Parameters

###### *Sender*

An object that raised the event.

###### *RecNo*

Number of the record being deleted.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.6.2.2 TOnGetFieldValueEvent Procedure Reference

This type is used for the [TVirtualDataSet.OnGetFieldValue](#) event.

##### Unit

virtualDataSet

##### Syntax

```
TOnGetFieldValueEvent = procedure (Sender: TObject; Field: TField; RecNo: Integer; out Value: Variant) of object;
```

##### Parameters

###### *Sender*

An object that raised the event.

###### *Field*

The field, which data has to be returned.

*RecNo*

The number of the record, which data has to be returned.

*Value*

Requested field value.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights

Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.6.2.3 TOnGetRecordCountEvent Procedure Reference

This type is used for the [TVirtualDataSet.OnGetRecordCount](#) event.

#### Unit

virtualDataSet

#### Syntax

```
TOnGetRecordCountEvent = procedure (Sender: TObject; out Count: Integer) of object;
```

#### Parameters

*Sender*

An object that raised the event.

*Count*

The number of records that the virtual dataset will contain.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights

Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.6.2.4 TOnModifyRecordEvent Procedure Reference

This type is used for [TVirtualDataSet.OnInsertRecord](#) and [TVirtualDataSet.OnModifyRecord](#) events.

#### Unit

virtualDataSet

#### Syntax

```
TOnModifyRecordEvent = procedure (Sender: TObject; var RecNo: Integer) of object;
```

#### Parameters

*Sender*

An object that raised the event.

*RecNo*

Number of the record being inserted or modified.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

## 4.7 VirtualQuery

### 4.7.1 Classes

Classes in the **VirtualQuery** unit.

#### Classes

| Name                                     | Description  |
|--|--|
| <a href="#">TCustomVirtualQuery</a>      | A base class that implements <a href="#">TVirtualQuery</a> functionality.                                |
| <a href="#">TDataSetLink</a>             | Used to link a TDataSet descendant as a data source for querying data in <a href="#">TVirtualQuery</a> . |
| <a href="#">TDataSetLinks</a>            | This type is used for the <a href="#">TCustomVirtualQuery.SourceDataSets</a> property.                   |
| <a href="#">TVirtualCollationManager</a> | Used to enable user-defined collations.  |
| <a href="#">TVirtualFunctionManager</a>  | Used to enable user-defined functions.   |
| <a href="#">TVirtualQuery</a>            | A class used to retrieve data simultaneously from several different RDBMS'es.                            |
| <a href="#">TVirtualQueryOptions</a>     | This class allows setting up the behaviour of the <a href="#">TVirtualQuery</a> class.                   |

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.7.1.1 TCustomVirtualQuery Class

A base class that implements [TVirtualQuery](#) functionality.

For a list of all members of this type, see [TCustomVirtualQuery](#) members.

## Unit

virtualQuery

## Syntax

```
TCustomVirtualQuery = class(TCustomDADataset);
```

## Inheritance Hierarchy

[TMemDataSet](#)

[TCustomDADataset](#)

**TCustomVirtualQuery**

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights

Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.7.1.1.1 Members

[TCustomVirtualQuery](#) class overview.

## Properties

| Name  | Description   |
|---|---|
| <a href="#">BaseSQL</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )      | Used to return SQL text without any changes performed by AddWhere, SetOrderBy, and FilterSQL. |
| <a href="#">CachedUpdates</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )     | Used to enable or disable the use of cached updates for a dataset.                            |
| <a href="#">Conditions</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )   | Used to add WHERE conditions to a query   |
| <a href="#">Connection</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )   | Used to specify a connection object to use to connect to a data store.                        |
| <a href="#">DataTypeMap</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )  | Used to set data type mapping rules   |
| <a href="#">Debug</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )        | Used to display executing statement, all its parameters' values, and the type of parameters.  |
| <a href="#">DetailFields</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> ) | Used to specify the fields that correspond to the foreign key fields from                     |

|   |  |
|---|--|
|   | MasterFields when building master/detail relationship.   |
| <a href="#">Disconnected</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> ) | Used to keep dataset opened after connection is closed.  |
| <a href="#">FetchRows</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )    | Used to define the number of rows to be transferred across the network at the same time.   |
| <a href="#">FilterSQL</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )    | Used to change the WHERE clause of SELECT statement and reopen a query.  |
| <a href="#">FinalSQL</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )     | Used to return SQL text with all changes performed by AddWhere, SetOrderBy, and FilterSQL, and with expanded macros.                 |
| <a href="#">IndexFieldNames</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )   | Used to get or set the list of fields on which the recordset is sorted.  |
| <a href="#">IsQuery</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )      | Used to check whether SQL statement returns rows.  |
| <a href="#">KeyExclusive</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )      | Specifies the upper and lower boundaries for a range.  |
| <a href="#">KeyFields</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )    | Used to build SQL statements for the SQLDelete, SQLInsert, and SQLUpdate properties if they were empty before updating the database. |
| <a href="#">LocalConstraints</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )  | Used to avoid setting the Required property of a TField component for NOT NULL fields at the time of opening TMemDataSet.            |
| <a href="#">LocalUpdate</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )       | Used to prevent implicit update of rows on database server.  |
| <a href="#">MacroCount</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )   | Used to get the number of macros associated with the Macros property.  |
| <a href="#">Macros</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )       | Makes it possible to change  |

|   |  |
|---|--|
|   | SQL queries easily.  |
| <a href="#">MasterFields</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )   | Used to specify the names of one or more fields that are used as foreign keys for dataset when establishing detail/master relationship between it and the dataset specified in MasterSource. |
| <a href="#">MasterSource</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )   | Used to specify the data source component which binds current dataset to the master one.   |
| <a href="#">Options</a>   | Used to specify the behaviour of TVirtualQuery object.   |
| <a href="#">ParamCheck</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )     | Used to specify whether parameters for the Params property are generated automatically after the SQL property was changed.   |
| <a href="#">ParamCount</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )     | Used to indicate how many parameters are there in the Params property.   |
| <a href="#">Params</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )         | Used to view and set parameter names, values, and data types dynamically.  |
| <a href="#">Prepared</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )            | Determines whether a query is prepared for execution or not.   |
| <a href="#">Ranged</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )              | Indicates whether a range is applied to a dataset.   |
| <a href="#">ReadOnly</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )       | Used to prevent users from updating, inserting, or deleting data in the dataset.   |
| <a href="#">RefreshOptions</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> ) | Used to indicate when the editing record is refreshed.   |
| <a href="#">RowsAffected</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )   | Used to indicate the number of rows which were inserted, updated, or deleted during the last query operation.  |
| <a href="#">SourceDataSets</a>  | Contains a collection of source datasets for querying data.  |
| <a href="#">SQL</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )            | Used to provide a SQL  |

|   |  |
|---|--|
|   | statement that a query component executes when its Open method is called.  |
| <a href="#">SQLDelete</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )      | Used to specify a SQL statement that will be used when applying a deletion to a record.  |
| <a href="#">SQLInsert</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )      | Used to specify the SQL statement that will be used when applying an insertion to a dataset.   |
| <a href="#">SQLLock</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )        | Used to specify a SQL statement that will be used to perform a record lock.  |
| <a href="#">SQLRecCount</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )    | Used to specify the SQL statement that is used to get the record count when opening a dataset.   |
| <a href="#">SQLRefresh</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )     | Used to specify a SQL statement that will be used to refresh current record by calling the <a href="#">TCustomDADataset.RefreshRecord</a> procedure. |
| <a href="#">SQLUpdate</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )      | Used to specify a SQL statement that will be used when applying an update to a dataset.  |
| <a href="#">UniDirectional</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> ) | Used if an application does not need bidirectional access to records in the result set.  |
| <a href="#">UpdateRecordTypes</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )   | Used to indicate the update status for the current record when cached updates are enabled.   |
| <a href="#">UpdatesPending</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )      | Used to check the status of the cached updates buffer.   |

## Methods

| Name  | Description                                  |
|---|--|
| <a href="#">AddWhere</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> ) | Adds condition to the WHERE clause of SELECT |

|   |  |
|---|--|
|   | statement in the SQL property.   |
| <a href="#">ApplyRange</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )            | Applies a range to the dataset.  |
| <a href="#">ApplyUpdates</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )          | Overloaded. Writes dataset's pending cached updates to a database.   |
| <a href="#">BreakExec</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )        | Breaks execution of the SQL statement on the server.   |
| <a href="#">CancelRange</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )           | Removes any ranges currently in effect for a dataset.  |
| <a href="#">CancelUpdates</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )         | Clears all pending cached updates from cache and restores dataset in its prior state.                            |
| <a href="#">CommitUpdates</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )         | Clears the cached updates buffer.  |
| <a href="#">CreateBlobStream</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> ) | Used to obtain a stream for reading data from or writing data to a BLOB field, specified by the Field parameter. |
| <a href="#">DeferredPost</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )          | Makes permanent changes to the database server.  |
| <a href="#">DeleteWhere</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )      | Removes WHERE clause from the SQL property and assigns the BaseSQL property.                                     |
| <a href="#">EditRangeEnd</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )          | Enables changing the ending value for an existing range.   |
| <a href="#">EditRangeStart</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )        | Enables changing the starting value for an existing range.   |
| <a href="#">Execute</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )          | Overloaded. Executes a SQL statement on the server.  |
| <a href="#">Executing</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )        | Indicates whether SQL statement is still being executed.   |
| <a href="#">Fetched</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )          | Used to learn whether TCustomDADataset has already fetched all rows.   |

|  |  |
|--|--|
| <a href="#">Fetching</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )          | Used to learn whether TCustomDADataset is still fetching rows.   |
| <a href="#">FetchingAll</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )       | Used to learn whether TCustomDADataset is fetching all rows to the end.  |
| <a href="#">FindKey</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )           | Searches for a record which contains specified field values.   |
| <a href="#">FindMacro</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )         | Description is not available at the moment.  |
| <a href="#">FindNearest</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )       | Moves the cursor to a specific record or to the first record in the dataset that matches or is greater than the values specified in the KeyValues parameter. |
| <a href="#">FindParam</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )         | Determines if a parameter with the specified name exists in a dataset.   |
| <a href="#">GetBlob</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )                | Overloaded. Retrieves TBlob object for a field or current record when only its name or the field itself is known.  |
| <a href="#">GetDataType</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )       | Returns internal field types defined in the MemData and accompanying modules.  |
| <a href="#">GetFieldObject</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )    | Returns a multireference shared object from field.   |
| <a href="#">GetFieldPrecision</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> ) | Retrieves the precision of a number field.   |
| <a href="#">GetFieldScale</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )     | Retrieves the scale of a number field.   |
| <a href="#">GetKeyFieldNames</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )  | Provides a list of available key field names.  |
| <a href="#">GetOrderBy</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )        | Retrieves an ORDER BY clause from a SQL statement.   |
| <a href="#">GotoCurrent</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )       | Sets the current record in this dataset similar to the current record in another dataset.  |

|  |  |
|--|--|
| <a href="#">Locate</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )             | Overloaded. Searches a dataset for a specific record and positions the cursor on it.                                       |
| <a href="#">LocateEx</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )           | Overloaded. Excludes features that don't need to be included to the <a href="#">TMemDataSet.Locate</a> method of TDataSet. |
| <a href="#">Lock</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )          | Locks the current record.  |
| <a href="#">MacroByName</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )   | Finds a Macro with the name passed in Name.  |
| <a href="#">ParamByName</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )   | Sets or uses parameter information for a specific parameter based on its name.   |
| <a href="#">Prepare</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )       | Allocates, opens, and parses cursor for a query.   |
| <a href="#">RefreshRecord</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> ) | Actualizes field values for the current record.  |
| <a href="#">RestoreSQL</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )    | Restores the SQL property modified by AddWhere and SetOrderBy.   |
| <a href="#">RestoreUpdates</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )     | Marks all records in the cache of updates as unapplied.  |
| <a href="#">RevertRecord</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )       | Cancels changes made to the current record when cached updates are enabled.  |
| <a href="#">SaveSQL</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )       | Saves the SQL property value to BaseSQL.   |
| <a href="#">SaveToXML</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )          | Overloaded. Saves the current dataset data to a file or a stream in the XML format compatible with ADO format.             |
| <a href="#">SetOrderBy</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )    | Builds an ORDER BY clause of a SELECT statement.   |
| <a href="#">SetRange</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )           | Sets the starting and ending values of a range, and applies it.  |
| <a href="#">SetRangeEnd</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )        | Indicates that subsequent assignments to field values  |

|   |   |
|---|---|
|   | specify the end of the range of rows to include in the dataset.   |
| <a href="#">SetRangeStart</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> ) | Indicates that subsequent assignments to field values specify the start of the range of rows to include in the dataset. |
| <a href="#">SQLSaved</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> ) | Determines if the <a href="#">SQL</a> property value was saved to the <a href="#">BaseSQL</a> property.                 |
| <a href="#">UnLock</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )   | Releases a record lock.   |
| <a href="#">UnPrepare</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )     | Frees the resources allocated for a previously prepared query on the server and client sides.                           |
| <a href="#">UpdateResult</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )  | Reads the status of the latest call to the <a href="#">ApplyUpdates</a> method while cached updates are enabled.        |
| <a href="#">UpdateStatus</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )  | Indicates the current update status for the dataset when cached updates are enabled.                                    |

## Events

| Name   | Description   |
|--|---|
| <a href="#">AfterExecute</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )        | Occurs after a component has executed a query to database.                    |
| <a href="#">AfterFetch</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )          | Occurs after dataset finishes fetching data from server.                      |
| <a href="#">AfterUpdateExecute</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )  | Occurs after executing insert, delete, update, lock and refresh operations.   |
| <a href="#">BeforeFetch</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )         | Occurs before dataset is going to fetch block of records from the server.     |
| <a href="#">BeforeUpdateExecute</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> ) | Occurs before executing insert, delete, update, lock, and refresh operations. |

|  |   |
|--|---|
| <a href="#">OnRegisterCollations</a>   | Occurs when the connection is opened to register the user-defined collation used in the query text. |
| <a href="#">OnRegisterFunctions</a>  | Occurs when the connection is opened to register the user-defined function used in the query text.  |
| <a href="#">OnUpdateError</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )  | Occurs when an exception is generated while cached updates are applied to a database.               |
| <a href="#">OnUpdateRecord</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> ) | Occurs when a single update component can not handle the updates.                                   |

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.7.1.1.2 Properties

Properties of the **TCustomVirtualQuery** class.

For a complete list of the **TCustomVirtualQuery** class members, see the [TCustomVirtualQuery Members](#) topic.

#### Public

| Name   | Description   |
|--|---|
| <a href="#">BaseSQL</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )     | Used to return SQL text without any changes performed by AddWhere, SetOrderBy, and FilterSQL. |
| <a href="#">CachedUpdates</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )    | Used to enable or disable the use of cached updates for a dataset.                            |
| <a href="#">Conditions</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )  | Used to add WHERE conditions to a query   |
| <a href="#">Connection</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )  | Used to specify a connection object to use to connect to a data store.                        |
| <a href="#">DataTypeMap</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> ) | Used to set data type mapping rules   |
| <a href="#">Debug</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )       | Used to display executing statement, all its parameters'                                      |

|   |  |
|---|--|
|   | values, and the type of parameters.  |
| <a href="#">DetailFields</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> ) | Used to specify the fields that correspond to the foreign key fields from MasterFields when building master/detail relationship.     |
| <a href="#">Disconnected</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> ) | Used to keep dataset opened after connection is closed.  |
| <a href="#">FetchRows</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )    | Used to define the number of rows to be transferred across the network at the same time.   |
| <a href="#">FilterSQL</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )    | Used to change the WHERE clause of SELECT statement and reopen a query.  |
| <a href="#">FinalSQL</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )     | Used to return SQL text with all changes performed by AddWhere, SetOrderBy, and FilterSQL, and with expanded macros.                 |
| <a href="#">IndexFieldNames</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )   | Used to get or set the list of fields on which the recordset is sorted.  |
| <a href="#">IsQuery</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )      | Used to check whether SQL statement returns rows.  |
| <a href="#">KeyExclusive</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )      | Specifies the upper and lower boundaries for a range.  |
| <a href="#">KeyFields</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )    | Used to build SQL statements for the SQLDelete, SQLInsert, and SQLUpdate properties if they were empty before updating the database. |
| <a href="#">LocalConstraints</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )  | Used to avoid setting the Required property of a TField component for NOT NULL fields at the time of opening TMemDataSet.            |
| <a href="#">LocalUpdate</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )       | Used to prevent implicit update of rows on database server.  |

|   |  |
|---|--|
| <a href="#">MacroCount</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )     | Used to get the number of macros associated with the Macros property.  |
| <a href="#">Macros</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )         | Makes it possible to change SQL queries easily.  |
| <a href="#">MasterFields</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )   | Used to specify the names of one or more fields that are used as foreign keys for dataset when establishing detail/master relationship between it and the dataset specified in MasterSource. |
| <a href="#">MasterSource</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )   | Used to specify the data source component which binds current dataset to the master one.   |
| <a href="#">Options</a>   | Used to specify the behaviour of TVirtualQuery object.   |
| <a href="#">ParamCheck</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )     | Used to specify whether parameters for the Params property are generated automatically after the SQL property was changed.   |
| <a href="#">ParamCount</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )     | Used to indicate how many parameters are there in the Params property.   |
| <a href="#">Params</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )         | Used to view and set parameter names, values, and data types dynamically.  |
| <a href="#">Prepared</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )            | Determines whether a query is prepared for execution or not.   |
| <a href="#">Ranged</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )              | Indicates whether a range is applied to a dataset.   |
| <a href="#">ReadOnly</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )       | Used to prevent users from updating, inserting, or deleting data in the dataset.   |
| <a href="#">RefreshOptions</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> ) | Used to indicate when the editing record is refreshed.   |
| <a href="#">RowsAffected</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )   | Used to indicate the number of rows which were inserted, updated, or deleted during the last query operation.  |

|   |  |
|---|--|
| <a href="#">SourceDataSets</a>  | Contains a collection of source datasets for querying data.  |
| <a href="#">SQL</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )            | Used to provide a SQL statement that a query component executes when its Open method is called.  |
| <a href="#">SQLDelete</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )      | Used to specify a SQL statement that will be used when applying a deletion to a record.  |
| <a href="#">SQLInsert</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )      | Used to specify the SQL statement that will be used when applying an insertion to a dataset.   |
| <a href="#">SQLLock</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )        | Used to specify a SQL statement that will be used to perform a record lock.  |
| <a href="#">SQLRecCount</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )    | Used to specify the SQL statement that is used to get the record count when opening a dataset.   |
| <a href="#">SQLRefresh</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )     | Used to specify a SQL statement that will be used to refresh current record by calling the <a href="#">TCustomDADataset.RefreshRecord</a> procedure. |
| <a href="#">SQLUpdate</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )      | Used to specify a SQL statement that will be used when applying an update to a dataset.  |
| <a href="#">UniDirectional</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> ) | Used if an application does not need bidirectional access to records in the result set.  |
| <a href="#">UpdateRecordTypes</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )   | Used to indicate the update status for the current record when cached updates are enabled.   |
| <a href="#">UpdatesPending</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )      | Used to check the status of the cached updates buffer.   |

See Also

- [TCustomVirtualQuery Class](#)
- [TCustomVirtualQuery Class Members](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.7.1.1.2.1 Options Property

Used to specify the behaviour of TVirtualQuery object.

### Class

[TCustomVirtualQuery](#)

### Syntax

```
property Options: TVirtualQueryOptions;
```

### Remarks

Set the properties of Options to specify the behaviour of a TVirtualQuery object.

### See Also

- [TVirtualQuery](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.7.1.1.2.2 SourceDataSets Property

Contains a collection of source datasets for querying data.

### Class

[TCustomVirtualQuery](#)

### Syntax

```
property SourceDataSets: TDataSetLinks;
```

### Remarks

Use the property to create a list of the data sources to which the SQL statement will be executed. Each data source has to be a TDataSet descendant, connected to a database and opened prior to SQL statement execution in the TVirtualQuery (if [TVirtualQueryOptions.AutoOpenSources](#) option is set to False). Each data source gets its

own "schema name" and "table name" which are used to identify the data source in the SQL statement. Each data source must have a unique combination of schema name and table name.

## See Also

- [TVirtualQueryOptions.AutoOpenSources](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.7.1.1.3 Events

Events of the **TCustomVirtualQuery** class.

For a complete list of the **TCustomVirtualQuery** class members, see the [TCustomVirtualQuery Members](#) topic.

## Public

| Name   | Description   |
|--|---|
| <a href="#">AfterExecute</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )        | Occurs after a component has executed a query to database.  |
| <a href="#">AfterFetch</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )          | Occurs after dataset finishes fetching data from server.  |
| <a href="#">AfterUpdateExecute</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )  | Occurs after executing insert, delete, update, lock and refresh operations.                         |
| <a href="#">BeforeFetch</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )         | Occurs before dataset is going to fetch block of records from the server.                           |
| <a href="#">BeforeUpdateExecute</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> ) | Occurs before executing insert, delete, update, lock, and refresh operations.                       |
| <a href="#">OnRegisterCollations</a>   | Occurs when the connection is opened to register the user-defined collation used in the query text. |
| <a href="#">OnRegisterFunctions</a>  | Occurs when the connection is opened to register the user-defined function used in the query text.  |
| <a href="#">OnUpdateError</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )            | Occurs when an exception is generated while cached updates are applied to a                         |

|  |   |
|--|---|
|  | database.   |
| <a href="#">OnUpdateRecord</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> ) | Occurs when a single update component can not handle the updates. |

### See Also

- [TCustomVirtualQuery Class](#)
- [TCustomVirtualQuery Class Members](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.7.1.1.3.1 OnRegisterCollations Event

Occurs when the connection is opened to register the user-defined collation used in the query text.

### Class

[TCustomVirtualQuery](#)

### Syntax

```
property OnRegisterCollations: TRegisterCollationsEvent;
```

### Remarks

Occurs after a component has executed a query to a database.

### See Also

- [TCustomDADataset.Execute](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.7.1.1.3.2 OnRegisterFunctions Event

Occurs when the connection is opened to register the user-defined function used in the query text.

### Class

[TCustomVirtualQuery](#)

## Syntax

```
property OnRegisterFunctions: TRegisterFunctionsEvent;
```

## Remarks

Occurs after a component has executed a query to a database.

## See Also

- [TCustomDADataset.Execute](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.7.1.2 TDataSetLink Class

Used to link a TDataSet descendant as a data source for querying data in [TVirtualQuery](#). For a list of all members of this type, see [TDataSetLink](#) members.

## Unit

VirtualQuery

## Syntax

```
TDataSetLink = class(TCollectionItem);
```

## Remarks

Add a TDataSetLink instance to the [TCustomVirtualQuery.SourceDataSets](#) collection using the [TDataSetLinks.Add](#) method to link a TDataSet descendant as a data source for querying data in [TVirtualQuery](#).

## See Also

- [TVirtualQuery](#)
- [TCustomVirtualQuery.SourceDataSets](#)
- [TDataSetLinks](#)
- [TDataSetLinks.Add](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

## 4.7.1.2.1 Members

[TDataSetLink](#) class overview.

## Properties

| Name                       | Description  |
|----------------------------|--|
| <a href="#">DataSet</a>    | Defines a TDataSet descendant to be linked as a data source for querying data in <a href="#">TVirtualQuery</a> . |
| <a href="#">SchemaName</a> | Defines the schema name which will be used to identify the linked source dataset in a SQL statement.             |
| <a href="#">TableName</a>  | Defines the table name which will be used to identify the linked source dataset in a SQL statement.              |

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

## 4.7.1.2.2 Properties

Properties of the **TDataSetLink** class.

For a complete list of the **TDataSetLink** class members, see the [TDataSetLink Members](#) topic.

## Published

| Name                       | Description  |
|----------------------------|--|
| <a href="#">DataSet</a>    | Defines a TDataSet descendant to be linked as a data source for querying data in <a href="#">TVirtualQuery</a> . |
| <a href="#">SchemaName</a> | Defines the schema name which will be used to identify the linked source dataset in a SQL statement.             |
| <a href="#">TableName</a>  | Defines the table name which will be used to identify the linked source dataset in a SQL statement.              |

## See Also

- [TDataSetLink Class](#)
- [TDataSetLink Class Members](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.7.1.2.2.1 DataSet Property

Defines a TDataSet descendant to be linked as a data source for querying data in [TVirtualQuery](#).

## Class

[TDataSetLink](#)

## Syntax

```
property DataSet: TDataSet;
```

## See Also

- [TVirtualQuery](#)
- [SchemaName](#)
- [TableName](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.7.1.2.2.2 SchemaName Property

Defines the schema name which will be used to identify the linked source dataset in a SQL statement.

## Class

[TDataSetLink](#)

## Syntax

```
property SchemaName: string;
```

## Remarks

Can be left empty. In this case either no schema name or the "main" schema name can be

used when referring to the linked source dataset in a SQL statement.  
Combination of schema name and table name must be unique for each linked dataset.

### See Also

- [DataSet](#)
- [TableName](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.7.1.2.2.3 TableName Property

Defines the table name which will be used to identify the linked source dataset in a SQL statement.

### Class

[TDataSetLink](#)

### Syntax

```
property TableName: string stored GetTableNameStored;
```

### Remarks

Must be filled.

Combination of schema name and table name must be unique for each linked dataset.

### See Also

- [DataSet](#)
- [SchemaName](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.7.1.3 TDataSetLinks Class

This type is used for the [TCustomVirtualQuery.SourceDataSets](#) property.  
For a list of all members of this type, see [TDataSetLinks](#) members.

### Unit

virtualquery

### Syntax

```
TDataSetLinks = class(TCollection);
```

## Remarks

TDataSetLinks is the TCollection descendant which contains a collection of the [TDataSetLink](#) instances, each of which links a TDataSet descendant as a data source for querying data in [TVirtualQuery](#).

## See Also

- [TVirtualQuery](#)
- [TDataSetLink](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.7.1.3.1 Members

[TDataSetLinks](#) class overview.

## Methods

| Name                | Description   |
|---------------------|---|
| <a href="#">Add</a> | Overloaded. Adds a new <a href="#">TDataSetLink</a> instance to the collection. |

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.7.1.3.2 Methods

Methods of the **TDataSetLinks** class.

For a complete list of the **TDataSetLinks** class members, see the [TDataSetLinks Members](#) topic.

## Public

| Name                | Description   |
|---------------------|---|
| <a href="#">Add</a> | Overloaded. Adds a new <a href="#">TDataSetLink</a> instance to the collection. |

## See Also

- [TDataSetLinks Class](#)
- [TDataSetLinks Class Members](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.7.1.3.2.1 Add Method

Adds a new [TDataSetLink](#) instance to the collection.

Class

[TDataSetLinks](#)

Overload List

| Name  | Description  |
|---|--|
| <a href="#">Add</a>   | Adds a new <a href="#">TDataSetLink</a> instance to the collection.                          |
| <a href="#">Add(DataSet: TDataSet; const SchemaName: string; const TableName: string)</a> | Adds a new <a href="#">TDataSetLink</a> instance to the collection and fills its properties. |

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

Adds a new [TDataSetLink](#) instance to the collection.

Class

[TDataSetLinks](#)

Syntax

```
function Add: TDataSetLink; overload;
```

**Return Value**

A instance which has been added.

**Remarks**

Fill the [TDataSetLink.DataSet](#) property of the returned TDataSetLink instance to link a TDataSet descendant as a data source for querying data in [TVirtualQuery](#). Fill [TDataSetLink.SchemaName](#) and [TDataSetLink.TableName](#) properties to identify the source dataset in a SQL statement. Combination of schema name and table name must be unique

for each linked dataset. Also, a source dataset can be linked using the [Add](#) method.

## See Also

- [TVirtualQuery](#)
- [TDataSetLink](#)
- [TDataSetLink.DataSet](#)
- [TDataSetLink.SchemaName](#)
- [TDataSetLink.TableName](#)
- [Add](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

Adds a new [TDataSetLink](#) instance to the collection and fills its properties.

## Class

[TDataSetLinks](#)

## Syntax

```
function Add(DataSet: TDataSet; const SchemaName: string; const
TableName: string): TDataSetLink; overload;
```

### Parameters

#### *DataSet*

Defines a TDataSet descendant to be linked as a data source for querying data in [TVirtualQuery](#).

#### *SchemaName*

Defines the schema name which will be used to identify the linked source dataset in a SQL statement. Can be left empty. In this case either no schema name or the "main" schema name can be used when referring to the dataset in a SQL statement.

#### *TableName*

Defines the table name which will be used to identify the linked source dataset in a SQL statement. Must be filled.

### Return Value

A instance which has been added.

## Remarks

Combination of schema name and table name must be unique for each linked dataset. Also, a source dataset can be linked using the [TDataSetLinks.Add](#) method.

## See Also

- [TVirtualQuery](#)
- [TDataSetLink](#)
- [TDataSetLink.DataSet](#)
- [TDataSetLink.SchemaName](#)
- [TDataSetLink.TableName](#)
- [TDataSetLinks.Add](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.7.1.4 TVirtualCollationManager Class

Used to enable user-defined collations.

For a list of all members of this type, see [TVirtualCollationManager](#) members.

## Unit

virtualQuery

## Syntax

```
TVirtualCollationManager = class(System.TObject);
```

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.7.1.4.1 Members

[TVirtualCollationManager](#) class overview.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.7.1.5 TVirtualFunctionManager Class

Used to enable user-defined functions.

For a list of all members of this type, see [TVirtualFunctionManager](#) members.

## Unit

virtualQuery

## Syntax

```
TVirtualFunctionManager = class(System.TObject);
```

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights  
Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.7.1.5.1 Members

[TVirtualFunctionManager](#) class overview.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights  
Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.7.1.6 TVirtualQuery Class

A class used to retrieve data simultaneously from several different RDBMS'es.  
For a list of all members of this type, see [TVirtualQuery](#) members.

### Unit

virtualQuery

### Syntax

```
TVirtualQuery = class(TCustomVirtualQuery);
```

### Remarks

TVirtualQuery component is used to retrieve data simultaneously from several different RDBMS'es. Instead of a database connection, it use a collection of TDataSet descendants defined in the [TCustomVirtualQuery.SourceDataSets](#) property as the data source, for which a SQL statement can be build. The SQLite is used as an internal SQL-engine, so the SQLite syntax has to be used for SQL statements.

Use TVirtualQuery to perform fetching, insertion, deletion and update of record by dynamically generated SQL statements. Set SQL, SQLInsert, SQLDelete, SQLRefresh, and SQLUpdate properties to define SQL statements for subsequent accesses to the database server. There is no restriction to their syntax, so any SQL statement is allowed. Usually you need to use INSERT, DELETE, and UPDATE statements but you also may use stored procedures in more diverse cases.

To modify records, you can specify KeyFields. If they are not specified, TVirtualQuery will retrieve primary keys for UpdatingTable from metadata. TVirtualQuery can automatically update only one table. Updating table is defined by the UpdatingTable property if this property is set. Otherwise, the table a field of which is the first field in the field list in the SELECT clause is used as an updating table.

The `SQLInsert`, `SQLDelete`, `SQLUpdate`, `SQLRefresh` properties support automatic binding of parameters which have identical names to fields captions. To retrieve the value of a field as it was before the operation use the field name with the 'OLD\_' prefix. This is especially useful when doing field comparisons in the WHERE clause of the statement. Use the [TCustomDADataset.BeforeUpdateExecute](#) event to assign the value to additional parameters and the [TCustomDADataset.AfterUpdateExecute](#) event to read them.

## Inheritance Hierarchy

[TMemDataSet](#)

[TCustomDADataset](#)

[TCustomVirtualQuery](#)

**TVirtualQuery**

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.7.1.6.1 Members

[TVirtualQuery](#) class overview.

## Properties

| Name  | Description   |
|---|---|
| <a href="#">BaseSQL</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )      | Used to return SQL text without any changes performed by <code>AddWhere</code> , <code>SetOrderBy</code> , and <code>FilterSQL</code> . |
| <a href="#">CachedUpdates</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )     | Used to enable or disable the use of cached updates for a dataset.  |
| <a href="#">Conditions</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )   | Used to add WHERE conditions to a query   |
| <a href="#">Connection</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )   | Used to specify a connection object to use to connect to a data store.  |
| <a href="#">DataTypeMap</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )  | Used to set data type mapping rules   |
| <a href="#">Debug</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )        | Used to display executing statement, all its parameters' values, and the type of parameters.  |
| <a href="#">DetailFields</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> ) | Used to specify the fields that correspond to the   |

|   |  |
|---|--|
|   | foreign key fields from MasterFields when building master/detail relationship.   |
| <a href="#">Disconnected</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> ) | Used to keep dataset opened after connection is closed.  |
| <a href="#">FetchAll</a>  | Defines whether to request all records of the query from database server when the dataset is being opened.                           |
| <a href="#">FetchRows</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )    | Used to define the number of rows to be transferred across the network at the same time.   |
| <a href="#">FilterSQL</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )    | Used to change the WHERE clause of SELECT statement and reopen a query.  |
| <a href="#">FinalSQL</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )     | Used to return SQL text with all changes performed by AddWhere, SetOrderBy, and FilterSQL, and with expanded macros.                 |
| <a href="#">IndexFieldNames</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )   | Used to get or set the list of fields on which the recordset is sorted.  |
| <a href="#">IsQuery</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )      | Used to check whether SQL statement returns rows.  |
| <a href="#">KeyExclusive</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )      | Specifies the upper and lower boundaries for a range.  |
| <a href="#">KeyFields</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )    | Used to build SQL statements for the SQLDelete, SQLInsert, and SQLUpdate properties if they were empty before updating the database. |
| <a href="#">LocalConstraints</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )  | Used to avoid setting the Required property of a TField component for NOT NULL fields at the time of opening TMemDataSet.            |
| <a href="#">LocalUpdate</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )       | Used to prevent implicit update of rows on database server.  |

|   |  |
|---|--|
| <a href="#">MacroCount</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )     | Used to get the number of macros associated with the Macros property.  |
| <a href="#">Macros</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )         | Makes it possible to change SQL queries easily.  |
| <a href="#">MasterFields</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )   | Used to specify the names of one or more fields that are used as foreign keys for dataset when establishing detail/master relationship between it and the dataset specified in MasterSource. |
| <a href="#">MasterSource</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )   | Used to specify the data source component which binds current dataset to the master one.   |
| <a href="#">Options</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomVirtualQuery</a> )     | Used to specify the behaviour of TVirtualQuery object.   |
| <a href="#">ParamCheck</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )     | Used to specify whether parameters for the Params property are generated automatically after the SQL property was changed.   |
| <a href="#">ParamCount</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )     | Used to indicate how many parameters are there in the Params property.   |
| <a href="#">Params</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )         | Used to view and set parameter names, values, and data types dynamically.  |
| <a href="#">Prepared</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )            | Determines whether a query is prepared for execution or not.   |
| <a href="#">Ranged</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )              | Indicates whether a range is applied to a dataset.   |
| <a href="#">ReadOnly</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )       | Used to prevent users from updating, inserting, or deleting data in the dataset.   |
| <a href="#">RefreshOptions</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> ) | Used to indicate when the editing record is refreshed.   |
| <a href="#">RowsAffected</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )   | Used to indicate the number of rows which were inserted, updated, or deleted during the last query operation.  |

|  |  |
|--|--|
| <a href="#">SourceDataSets</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomVirtualQuery</a> ) | Contains a collection of source datasets for querying data.  |
| <a href="#">SQL</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )               | Used to provide a SQL statement that a query component executes when its Open method is called.  |
| <a href="#">SQLDelete</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )         | Used to specify a SQL statement that will be used when applying a deletion to a record.  |
| <a href="#">SQLInsert</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )         | Used to specify the SQL statement that will be used when applying an insertion to a dataset.   |
| <a href="#">SQLLock</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )           | Used to specify a SQL statement that will be used to perform a record lock.  |
| <a href="#">SQLRecCount</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )       | Used to specify the SQL statement that is used to get the record count when opening a dataset.   |
| <a href="#">SQLRefresh</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )        | Used to specify a SQL statement that will be used to refresh current record by calling the <a href="#">TCustomDADataset.RefreshRecord</a> procedure. |
| <a href="#">SQLUpdate</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )         | Used to specify a SQL statement that will be used when applying an update to a dataset.  |
| <a href="#">UniDirectional</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )    | Used if an application does not need bidirectional access to records in the result set.  |
| <a href="#">UpdateRecordTypes</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )      | Used to indicate the update status for the current record when cached updates are enabled.   |
| <a href="#">UpdatesPending</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )         | Used to check the status of the cached updates buffer.   |
| <a href="#">UpdatingTable</a>  | Used to specify which table in a query is assumed to be the target for subsequent  |

|  |  |
|--|--|
|  | data-modification queries as a result of user incentive to insert, update or delete records. |
|--|--|

## Methods

| Name  | Description  |
|---|--|
| <a href="#">AddWhere</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )         | Adds condition to the WHERE clause of SELECT statement in the SQL property.                                      |
| <a href="#">ApplyRange</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )            | Applies a range to the dataset.  |
| <a href="#">ApplyUpdates</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )          | Overloaded. Writes dataset's pending cached updates to a database.   |
| <a href="#">BreakExec</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )        | Breaks execution of the SQL statement on the server.   |
| <a href="#">CancelRange</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )           | Removes any ranges currently in effect for a dataset.  |
| <a href="#">CancelUpdates</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )         | Clears all pending cached updates from cache and restores dataset in its prior state.                            |
| <a href="#">CommitUpdates</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )         | Clears the cached updates buffer.  |
| <a href="#">CreateBlobStream</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> ) | Used to obtain a stream for reading data from or writing data to a BLOB field, specified by the Field parameter. |
| <a href="#">DeferredPost</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )          | Makes permanent changes to the database server.  |
| <a href="#">DeleteWhere</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )      | Removes WHERE clause from the SQL property and assigns the BaseSQL property.                                     |
| <a href="#">EditRangeEnd</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )          | Enables changing the ending value for an existing range.   |
| <a href="#">EditRangeStart</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )        | Enables changing the starting value for an existing  |

|  |  |
|--|--|
|  | range.   |
| <a href="#">Execute</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )           | Overloaded. Executes a SQL statement on the server.  |
| <a href="#">Executing</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )         | Indicates whether SQL statement is still being executed.   |
| <a href="#">Fetched</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )           | Used to learn whether TCustomDADataset has already fetched all rows.   |
| <a href="#">Fetching</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )          | Used to learn whether TCustomDADataset is still fetching rows.   |
| <a href="#">FetchingAll</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )       | Used to learn whether TCustomDADataset is fetching all rows to the end.  |
| <a href="#">FindKey</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )           | Searches for a record which contains specified field values.   |
| <a href="#">FindMacro</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )         | Description is not available at the moment.  |
| <a href="#">FindNearest</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )       | Moves the cursor to a specific record or to the first record in the dataset that matches or is greater than the values specified in the KeyValues parameter. |
| <a href="#">FindParam</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )         | Determines if a parameter with the specified name exists in a dataset.   |
| <a href="#">GetBlob</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )                | Overloaded. Retrieves TBlob object for a field or current record when only its name or the field itself is known.  |
| <a href="#">GetDataType</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )       | Returns internal field types defined in the MemData and accompanying modules.  |
| <a href="#">GetFieldObject</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )    | Returns a multireference shared object from field.   |
| <a href="#">GetFieldPrecision</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> ) | Retrieves the precision of a number field.   |
| <a href="#">GetFieldScale</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )     | Retrieves the scale of a number field.   |

|   |  |
|---|--|
| <a href="#">GetKeyFieldNames</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> ) | Provides a list of available key field names.  |
| <a href="#">GetOrderBy</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )       | Retrieves an ORDER BY clause from a SQL statement.   |
| <a href="#">GotoCurrent</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )      | Sets the current record in this dataset similar to the current record in another dataset.                                  |
| <a href="#">Locate</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )                | Overloaded. Searches a dataset for a specific record and positions the cursor on it.                                       |
| <a href="#">LocateEx</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )              | Overloaded. Excludes features that don't need to be included to the <a href="#">TMemDataSet.Locate</a> method of TDataSet. |
| <a href="#">Lock</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )             | Locks the current record.  |
| <a href="#">MacroByName</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )      | Finds a Macro with the name passed in Name.  |
| <a href="#">ParamByName</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )      | Sets or uses parameter information for a specific parameter based on its name.   |
| <a href="#">Prepare</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )          | Allocates, opens, and parses cursor for a query.   |
| <a href="#">RefreshRecord</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )    | Actualizes field values for the current record.  |
| <a href="#">RestoreSQL</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )       | Restores the SQL property modified by AddWhere and SetOrderBy.   |
| <a href="#">RestoreUpdates</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )        | Marks all records in the cache of updates as unapplied.  |
| <a href="#">RevertRecord</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )          | Cancels changes made to the current record when cached updates are enabled.  |
| <a href="#">SaveSQL</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )          | Saves the SQL property value to BaseSQL.   |
| <a href="#">SaveToXML</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )             | Overloaded. Saves the current dataset data to a file   |

|   |   |
|---|---|
|   | or a stream in the XML format compatible with ADO format.   |
| <a href="#">SetOrderBy</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> ) | Builds an ORDER BY clause of a SELECT statement.  |
| <a href="#">SetRange</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )        | Sets the starting and ending values of a range, and applies it.   |
| <a href="#">SetRangeEnd</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )     | Indicates that subsequent assignments to field values specify the end of the range of rows to include in the dataset.   |
| <a href="#">SetRangeStart</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )   | Indicates that subsequent assignments to field values specify the start of the range of rows to include in the dataset. |
| <a href="#">SQLSaved</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )   | Determines if the <a href="#">SQL</a> property value was saved to the <a href="#">BaseSQL</a> property.                 |
| <a href="#">UnLock</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )     | Releases a record lock.   |
| <a href="#">UnPrepare</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )       | Frees the resources allocated for a previously prepared query on the server and client sides.                           |
| <a href="#">UpdateResult</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )    | Reads the status of the latest call to the <a href="#">ApplyUpdates</a> method while cached updates are enabled.        |
| <a href="#">UpdateStatus</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )    | Indicates the current update status for the dataset when cached updates are enabled.                                    |

## Events

| Name  | Description  |
|---|--|
| <a href="#">AfterExecute</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> ) | Occurs after a component has executed a query to database. |
| <a href="#">AfterFetch</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )   | Occurs after dataset finishes                              |

|  |   |
|--|---|
| <a href="#">AfterUpdateExecute</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )      | fetching data from server.<br>Occurs after executing insert, delete, update, lock and refresh operations. |
| <a href="#">BeforeFetch</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )             | Occurs before dataset is going to fetch block of records from the server.                                 |
| <a href="#">BeforeUpdateExecute</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )     | Occurs before executing insert, delete, update, lock, and refresh operations.                             |
| <a href="#">OnRegisterCollations</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomVirtualQuery</a> ) | Occurs when the connection is opened to register the user-defined collation used in the query text.       |
| <a href="#">OnRegisterFunctions</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomVirtualQuery</a> )  | Occurs when the connection is opened to register the user-defined function used in the query text.        |
| <a href="#">OnUpdateError</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )                | Occurs when an exception is generated while cached updates are applied to a database.                     |
| <a href="#">OnUpdateRecord</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )               | Occurs when a single update component can not handle the updates.   |

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.7.1.6.2 Properties

Properties of the **TVirtualQuery** class.

For a complete list of the **TVirtualQuery** class members, see the [TVirtualQuery Members](#) topic.

#### Public

| Name  | Description   |
|---|---|
| <a href="#">BaseSQL</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )  | Used to return SQL text without any changes performed by AddWhere, SetOrderBy, and FilterSQL. |
| <a href="#">CachedUpdates</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> ) | Used to enable or disable the use of cached updates   |

|   |  |
|---|--|
|   | for a dataset.   |
| <a href="#">Conditions</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )   | Used to add WHERE conditions to a query  |
| <a href="#">Connection</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )   | Used to specify a connection object to use to connect to a data store.   |
| <a href="#">DataTypeMap</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )  | Used to set data type mapping rules  |
| <a href="#">Debug</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )        | Used to display executing statement, all its parameters' values, and the type of parameters.                                     |
| <a href="#">DetailFields</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> ) | Used to specify the fields that correspond to the foreign key fields from MasterFields when building master/detail relationship. |
| <a href="#">Disconnected</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> ) | Used to keep dataset opened after connection is closed.  |
| <a href="#">FetchRows</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )    | Used to define the number of rows to be transferred across the network at the same time.   |
| <a href="#">FilterSQL</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )    | Used to change the WHERE clause of SELECT statement and reopen a query.  |
| <a href="#">FinalSQL</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )     | Used to return SQL text with all changes performed by AddWhere, SetOrderBy, and FilterSQL, and with expanded macros.             |
| <a href="#">IndexFieldNames</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )   | Used to get or set the list of fields on which the recordset is sorted.  |
| <a href="#">IsQuery</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )      | Used to check whether SQL statement returns rows.  |
| <a href="#">KeyExclusive</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )      | Specifies the upper and lower boundaries for a range.  |
| <a href="#">KeyFields</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )    | Used to build SQL statements for the SQLDelete, SQLInsert, and   |

|   |  |
|---|--|
|   | SQLUpdate properties if they were empty before updating the database.  |
| <a href="#">LocalConstraints</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )  | Used to avoid setting the Required property of a TField component for NOT NULL fields at the time of opening TMemDataSet.  |
| <a href="#">LocalUpdate</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )       | Used to prevent implicit update of rows on database server.  |
| <a href="#">MacroCount</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )   | Used to get the number of macros associated with the Macros property.  |
| <a href="#">Macros</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )       | Makes it possible to change SQL queries easily.  |
| <a href="#">MasterFields</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> ) | Used to specify the names of one or more fields that are used as foreign keys for dataset when establishing detail/master relationship between it and the dataset specified in MasterSource. |
| <a href="#">MasterSource</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> ) | Used to specify the data source component which binds current dataset to the master one.   |
| <a href="#">Options</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomVirtualQuery</a> )   | Used to specify the behaviour of TVirtualQuery object.   |
| <a href="#">ParamCheck</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )   | Used to specify whether parameters for the Params property are generated automatically after the SQL property was changed.   |
| <a href="#">ParamCount</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )   | Used to indicate how many parameters are there in the Params property.   |
| <a href="#">Params</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )       | Used to view and set parameter names, values, and data types dynamically.  |
| <a href="#">Prepared</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )          | Determines whether a query is prepared for execution or not.   |

|  |  |
|--|--|
| <a href="#">Ranged</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )                 | Indicates whether a range is applied to a dataset.   |
| <a href="#">ReadOnly</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )          | Used to prevent users from updating, inserting, or deleting data in the dataset.   |
| <a href="#">RefreshOptions</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )    | Used to indicate when the editing record is refreshed.   |
| <a href="#">RowsAffected</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )      | Used to indicate the number of rows which were inserted, updated, or deleted during the last query operation.  |
| <a href="#">SourceDataSets</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomVirtualQuery</a> ) | Contains a collection of source datasets for querying data.  |
| <a href="#">SQL</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )               | Used to provide a SQL statement that a query component executes when its Open method is called.  |
| <a href="#">SQLDelete</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )         | Used to specify a SQL statement that will be used when applying a deletion to a record.  |
| <a href="#">SQLInsert</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )         | Used to specify the SQL statement that will be used when applying an insertion to a dataset.   |
| <a href="#">SQLLock</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )           | Used to specify a SQL statement that will be used to perform a record lock.  |
| <a href="#">SQLRecCount</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )       | Used to specify the SQL statement that is used to get the record count when opening a dataset.   |
| <a href="#">SQLRefresh</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )        | Used to specify a SQL statement that will be used to refresh current record by calling the <a href="#">TCustomDADataset.RefreshRecord</a> procedure. |
| <a href="#">SQLUpdate</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )         | Used to specify a SQL statement that will be used when applying an update to a dataset.  |
| <a href="#">UniDirectional</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TCustomDADataset</a> )    | Used if an application does  |

|   |  |
|---|--|
|   | not need bidirectional access to records in the result set.                                |
| <a href="#">UpdateRecordTypes</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> ) | Used to indicate the update status for the current record when cached updates are enabled. |
| <a href="#">UpdatesPending</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )    | Used to check the status of the cached updates buffer.                                     |

## Published

| Name                          | Description  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <a href="#">FetchAll</a>      | Defines whether to request all records of the query from database server when the dataset is being opened.   |
| <a href="#">UpdatingTable</a> | Used to specify which table in a query is assumed to be the target for subsequent data-modification queries as a result of user incentive to insert, update or delete records. |

## See Also

- [TVirtualQuery Class](#)
- [TVirtualQuery Class Members](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.7.1.6.2.1 FetchAll Property

Defines whether to request all records of the query from database server when the dataset is being opened.

## Class

[TVirtualQuery](#)

## Syntax

```
property FetchAll: boolean;
```

## Remarks

When set to True, all records of the query are requested from database server when the dataset is being opened. When set to False, records are retrieved when a data-aware component or a program requests it. If a query can return a lot of records, set this property to False if initial response time is important.

When the FetchAll property is False, the first call to [TMemDataSet.Locate](#) and [TMemDataSet.LocateEx](#) methods may take a lot of time to retrieve additional records to the client side.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.7.1.6.2.2 UpdatingTable Property

Used to specify which table in a query is assumed to be the target for subsequent data-modification queries as a result of user incentive to insert, update or delete records.

## Class

[TVirtualQuery](#)

## Syntax

```
property UpdatingTable: string;
```

## Remarks

Use the UpdatingTable property to specify which table in a query is assumed to be the target for the subsequent data-modification queries as a result of user incentive to insert, update or delete records.

This property is used on Insert, Update, Delete or RefreshRecord (see also [TCustomVirtualQuery.Options](#)) if appropriate SQL (SQLInsert, SQLUpdate or SQLDelete) is not provided.

If UpdatingTable is not set then the first table used in a query is assumed to be the target.

## Example

Below are two examples for the query, where:

1. the only allowed value for UpdatingTable property is 'Dept';
2. allowed values for UpdatingTable are 'Dept' and 'Emp'.

In the first case (or by default) editable field is ShipName, in the second

#### 4.7.1.7 TVirtualQueryOptions Class

This class allows setting up the behaviour of the TVirtualQuery class.  
For a list of all members of this type, see [TVirtualQueryOptions](#) members.

Unit

virtualQuery

Syntax

```
TVirtualQueryOptions = class(TDADatasetOptions);
```

Inheritance Hierarchy

[TDADatasetOptions](#)

**TVirtualQueryOptions**

See Also

- [TVirtualQuery](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

##### 4.7.1.7.1 Members

[TVirtualQueryOptions](#) class overview.

Properties

| Name   | Description  |
|--|--|
| <a href="#">AutoOpenSources</a>  | Used to automatically open data sources when SQL statement executed                        |
| <a href="#">AutoPrepare</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TDADatasetOptions</a> )      | Used to execute automatic <a href="#">TCustomDADataset.Prepare</a> on the query execution. |
| <a href="#">CacheCalcFields</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TDADatasetOptions</a> )  | Used to enable caching of the TField.Calculated and TField.Lookup fields.                  |
| <a href="#">CompressBlobMode</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TDADatasetOptions</a> ) | Used to store values of the BLOB fields in compressed form.                                |
| <a href="#">DefaultValues</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TDADatasetOptions</a> )    | Used to request default values/expressions from the server and assign them to              |

|  |   |
|--|---|
|  | the DefaultExpression property.   |
| <a href="#">DetailDelay</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TDADatasetOptions</a> )          | Used to get or set a delay in milliseconds before refreshing detail dataset while navigating master dataset.  |
| <a href="#">FieldsOrigin</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TDADatasetOptions</a> )         | Used for TCustomDADataset to fill the Origin property of the TField objects by appropriate value when opening a dataset.  |
| <a href="#">FlatBuffers</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TDADatasetOptions</a> )          | Used to control how a dataset treats data of the ftString and ftVarBytes fields.  |
| <a href="#">FullRefresh</a>  | Used to specify the fields to include in the automatically generated SQL statement when calling the method.   |
| <a href="#">InsertAllSetFields</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TDADatasetOptions</a> )   | Used to include all set dataset fields in the generated INSERT statement  |
| <a href="#">LocalMasterDetail</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TDADatasetOptions</a> )    | Used for TCustomDADataset to use local filtering to establish master/detail relationship for detail dataset and does not refer to the server.   |
| <a href="#">LongStrings</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TDADatasetOptions</a> )          | Used to represent string fields with the length that is greater than 255 as TStringField.   |
| <a href="#">MasterFieldsNullable</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TDADatasetOptions</a> ) | Allows to use NULL values in the fields by which the relation is built, when generating the query for the Detail tables (when this option is enabled, the performance can get worse). |
| <a href="#">NumberRange</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TDADatasetOptions</a> )          | Used to set the MaxValue and MinValue properties of TIntegerField and   |

|   |   |
|---|---|
|   | TFloatField to appropriate values.  |
| <a href="#">QueryRecCount</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TDADatasetOptions</a> )     | Used for TCustomDADataset to perform additional query to get the record count for this SELECT, so the RecordCount property reflects the actual number of records. |
| <a href="#">QuoteNames</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TDADatasetOptions</a> )        | Used for TCustomDADataset to quote all database object names in autogenerated SQL statements such as update SQL.  |
| <a href="#">RemoveOnRefresh</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TDADatasetOptions</a> )   | Used for a dataset to locally remove a record that can not be found on the server.  |
| <a href="#">RequiredFields</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TDADatasetOptions</a> )    | Used for TCustomDADataset to set the Required property of the TField objects for the NOT NULL fields.   |
| <a href="#">ReturnParams</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TDADatasetOptions</a> )      | Used to return the new value of fields to dataset after insert or update.   |
| <a href="#">SetEmptyStrToNull</a>   | Force replace of empty strings with NULL values in data. Default value is False.  |
| <a href="#">SetFieldsReadOnly</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TDADatasetOptions</a> ) | Used for a dataset to set the ReadOnly property to True for all fields that do not belong to UpdatingTable or can not be updated.                                 |
| <a href="#">StrictUpdate</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TDADatasetOptions</a> )      | Used for TCustomDADataset to raise an exception when the number of updated or deleted records is not equal 1.   |
| <a href="#">TrimFixedChar</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TDADatasetOptions</a> )     | Specifies whether to discard all trailing spaces in the string fields of a dataset.   |

|   |   |
|---|---|
| <a href="#">TrimVarChar</a>   | Used to specify whether to discard all trailing spaces in the variable-length string fields of a dataset.   |
| <a href="#">UpdateAllFields</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TDADatasetOptions</a> ) | Used to include all dataset fields in the generated UPDATE and INSERT statements.   |
| <a href="#">UpdateBatchSize</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TDADatasetOptions</a> ) | Used to get or set a value that enables or disables batch processing support, and specifies the number of commands that can be executed in a batch. |

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.7.1.7.2 Properties

Properties of the **TVirtualQueryOptions** class.

For a complete list of the **TVirtualQueryOptions** class members, see the [TVirtualQueryOptions Members](#) topic.

#### Public

| Name   | Description   |
|--|---|
| <a href="#">AutoPrepare</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TDADatasetOptions</a> )      | Used to execute automatic <a href="#">TCustomDADataset.Prepare</a> on the query execution.                    |
| <a href="#">CacheCalcFields</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TDADatasetOptions</a> )  | Used to enable caching of the TField.Calculated and TField.Lookup fields.                                     |
| <a href="#">CompressBlobMode</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TDADatasetOptions</a> ) | Used to store values of the BLOB fields in compressed form.   |
| <a href="#">DefaultValues</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TDADatasetOptions</a> )    | Used to request default values/expressions from the server and assign them to the DefaultExpression property. |
| <a href="#">DetailDelay</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TDADatasetOptions</a> )      | Used to get or set a delay in milliseconds before refreshing detail dataset                                   |

|  |   |
|--|---|
|  | while navigating master dataset.  |
| <a href="#">FieldsOrigin</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TDADatasetOptions</a> )         | Used for TCustomDADataset to fill the Origin property of the TField objects by appropriate value when opening a dataset.  |
| <a href="#">FlatBuffers</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TDADatasetOptions</a> )          | Used to control how a dataset treats data of the ftString and ftVarBytes fields.  |
| <a href="#">InsertAllSetFields</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TDADatasetOptions</a> )   | Used to include all set dataset fields in the generated INSERT statement  |
| <a href="#">LocalMasterDetail</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TDADatasetOptions</a> )    | Used for TCustomDADataset to use local filtering to establish master/detail relationship for detail dataset and does not refer to the server.   |
| <a href="#">LongStrings</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TDADatasetOptions</a> )          | Used to represent string fields with the length that is greater than 255 as TStringField.   |
| <a href="#">MasterFieldsNullable</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TDADatasetOptions</a> ) | Allows to use NULL values in the fields by which the relation is built, when generating the query for the Detail tables (when this option is enabled, the performance can get worse). |
| <a href="#">NumberRange</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TDADatasetOptions</a> )          | Used to set the MaxValue and MinValue properties of TIntegerField and TFloatField to appropriate values.  |
| <a href="#">QueryRecCount</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TDADatasetOptions</a> )        | Used for TCustomDADataset to perform additional query to get the record count for this SELECT, so the RecordCount property reflects the actual number of                              |

|   |   |
|---|---|
|   | records.  |
| <a href="#">QuoteNames</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TDADatasetOptions</a> )        | Used for TCustomDADataset to quote all database object names in autogenerated SQL statements such as update SQL.                                    |
| <a href="#">RemoveOnRefresh</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TDADatasetOptions</a> )   | Used for a dataset to locally remove a record that can not be found on the server.  |
| <a href="#">RequiredFields</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TDADatasetOptions</a> )    | Used for TCustomDADataset to set the Required property of the TField objects for the NOT NULL fields.   |
| <a href="#">ReturnParams</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TDADatasetOptions</a> )      | Used to return the new value of fields to dataset after insert or update.   |
| <a href="#">SetFieldsReadOnly</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TDADatasetOptions</a> ) | Used for a dataset to set the ReadOnly property to True for all fields that do not belong to UpdatingTable or can not be updated.                   |
| <a href="#">StrictUpdate</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TDADatasetOptions</a> )      | Used for TCustomDADataset to raise an exception when the number of updated or deleted records is not equal 1.                                       |
| <a href="#">TrimFixedChar</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TDADatasetOptions</a> )     | Specifies whether to discard all trailing spaces in the string fields of a dataset.   |
| <a href="#">UpdateAllFields</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TDADatasetOptions</a> )   | Used to include all dataset fields in the generated UPDATE and INSERT statements.   |
| <a href="#">UpdateBatchSize</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TDADatasetOptions</a> )   | Used to get or set a value that enables or disables batch processing support, and specifies the number of commands that can be executed in a batch. |

Published

| Name                              | Description   |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| <a href="#">AutoOpenSources</a>   | Used to automatically open data sources when SQL statement executed   |
| <a href="#">FullRefresh</a>       | Used to specify the fields to include in the automatically generated SQL statement when calling the method. |
| <a href="#">SetEmptyStrToNull</a> | Force replace of empty strings with NULL values in data. Default value is False.                            |
| <a href="#">TrimVarChar</a>       | Used to specify whether to discard all trailing spaces in the variable-length string fields of a dataset.   |

### See Also

- [TVirtualQueryOptions Class](#)
- [TVirtualQueryOptions Class Members](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.7.1.7.2.1 AutoOpenSources Property

Used to automatically open data sources when SQL statement executed

### Class

[TVirtualQueryOptions](#)

### Syntax

```
property AutoOpenSources: boolean default False;
```

### Remarks

Use the property to automatically open data sources specified in the [TCustomVirtualQuery.SourceDataSets](#) list when SQL statement executed. If AutoOpenSources is False, each data source has to be opened prior to SQL statement execution in the [TVirtualQuery](#). If AutoOpenSources is True, data sources will be opened automatically. The default value is False;

### See Also

- [TVirtualQuery](#)
- [TCustomVirtualQuery.SourceDataSets](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.7.1.7.2.2 FullRefresh Property

Used to specify the fields to include in the automatically generated SQL statement when calling the method.

### Class

[TVirtualQueryOptions](#)

### Syntax

```
property FullRefresh: boolean;
```

### Remarks

Use the FullRefresh property to specify what fields to include in the automatically generated SQL statement when calling the [TCustomDADDataSet.RefreshRecord](#) method. If the FullRefresh property is True, all fields from a query are included into SQL statement to refresh a single record. If FullRefresh is False, only fields from [TVirtualQuery.UpdatingTable](#) are included.

**Note:** If FullRefresh is True, the refresh of SQL statement for complex queries and views may be generated with errors. The default value is False.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.7.1.7.2.3 SetEmptyStrToNull Property

Force replace of empty strings with NULL values in data. Default value is False.

### Class

[TVirtualQueryOptions](#)

### Syntax

```
property SetEmptyStrToNull: boolean;
```

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

## 4.7.1.7.2.4 TrimVarChar Property

Used to specify whether to discard all trailing spaces in the variable-length string fields of a dataset.

## Class

[TVirtualQueryOptions](#)

## Syntax

```
property TrimVarChar: boolean;
```

## Remarks

Use the TrimVarChar property to specify whether to discard all trailing spaces in the variable-length string fields of a dataset. The default value is False.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

## 4.7.2 Types

Types in the **VirtualQuery** unit.

## Types

| Name                                    | Description   |
|---|---|
| <a href="#">TRegisterFunctionsEvent</a> | This type is used for the TCustomVirtualQuery.RegisterFunctions events. |

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

## 4.7.2.1 TRegisterFunctionsEvent Procedure Reference

This type is used for the TCustomVirtualQuery.RegisterFunctions events.

## Unit

virtualQuery

## Syntax

```
TRegisterFunctionsEvent = procedure (Sender: TObject; const
FunctionManager: TVirtualFunctionManager) of object;
```

**Parameters***Sender*

An object that raised the event.

*FunctionManager*

Used to enable user-defined functions.

**Remarks**

The result is True if SQL statement is executed successfully. False otherwise.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

**4.8 VirtualTable****4.8.1 Classes**

Classes in the **VirtualTable** unit.

**Classes**

| Name                                 | Description   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| <a href="#">TVirtualAutoIncField</a> | A field class for generating auto-increment field values. |
| <a href="#">TVirtualTable</a>        | A base class for storing data in memory.                  |

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

**4.8.1.1 TVirtualAutoIncField Class**

A field class for generating auto-increment field values.

For a list of all members of this type, see [TVirtualAutoIncField](#) members.

**Unit**

virtualTable

**Syntax**

```
TVirtualAutoIncField = class(TAutoIncField);
```

**Remarks**

TVirtualAutoIncField is a TAutoIncField descendant. It is created in cases when TFieldDef of the ftAutoInc type is created either at design time using the TVirtualTable.FieldDefs property, or at run time using the [TVirtualTable.AddField](#) method.

An initial field value is specified by the [TVirtualAutoIncField.InitialValue](#) property, and its increment is specified by the [TVirtualAutoIncField](#) property. Auto-generation can be enabled or disabled using the [TVirtualAutoIncField.AutoGenerateValue](#) property.

## See Also

- [TVirtualAutoIncField.InitialValue](#)
- [TVirtualAutoIncField.Increment](#)
- [TVirtualAutoIncField.AutoGenerateValue](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.8.1.1.1 Members

[TVirtualAutoIncField](#) class overview.

## Properties

| Name                              | Description  |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| <a href="#">AutoGenerateValue</a> | Indicates whether the field values can be automatically generated. |
| <a href="#">Increment</a>         | Specifies the increment of the auto-incrementing field.            |
| <a href="#">InitialValue</a>      | Specifies the initial value of the auto-incrementing field.        |

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.8.1.1.2 Properties

Properties of the **TVirtualAutoIncField** class.

For a complete list of the **TVirtualAutoIncField** class members, see the [TVirtualAutoIncField Members](#) topic.

## Published

| Name | Description |
|------|-------------|
|------|-------------|

|                                   |  |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| <a href="#">AutoGenerateValue</a> | Indicates whether the field values can be automatically generated. |
| <a href="#">Increment</a>         | Specifies the increment of the auto-incrementing field.            |
| <a href="#">InitialValue</a>      | Specifies the initial value of the auto-incrementing field.        |

## See Also

- [TVirtualAutoIncField Class](#)
- [TVirtualAutoIncField Class Members](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.8.1.1.2.1 AutoGenerateValue Property

Indicates whether the field values can be automatically generated.

## Class

[TVirtualAutoIncField](#)

## Syntax

```
property AutoGenerateValue default arAutoInc;
```

## Remarks

Use the AutoGenerateValue property to indicate whether the field values can be automatically generated.

When the property value is arAutoInc, a new incrementing value for the field will be generated automatically when inserting a new record. Otherwise (arNone and arDefault values), the field will be empty. The default value is arAutoInc.

**Note:** An attempt to change the AutoGenerateValue property when the field dataset is open generates an exception. Thus, AutoGenerateValue only works with persistent field components, which remain when the dataset is closed.

## See Also

- [InitialValue](#)
- [Increment](#)

© 1997-2019

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

#### 4.8.1.1.2.2 Increment Property

Specifies the increment of the auto-incrementing field.

#### Class

[TVirtualAutoIncField](#)

#### Syntax

```
property Increment: integer default 1;
```

#### Remarks

Use the Increment property to specify the increment of the auto-incrementing field. The increment can be negative. The default value is 1.

#### See Also

- [InitialValue](#)
- [AutoGenerateValue](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.8.1.1.2.3 InitialValue Property

Specifies the initial value of the auto-incrementing field.

#### Class

[TVirtualAutoIncField](#)

#### Syntax

```
property InitialValue: integer default - 1;
```

#### Remarks

Use the InitialValue property to specify the initial value of the auto-incrementing field. The initial value can be negative. The default value is 1.

#### See Also

- [Increment](#)

- [AutoGenerateValue](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.8.1.2 TVirtualTable Class

A base class for storing data in memory.

For a list of all members of this type, see [TVirtualTable](#) members.

Unit

virtualtable

Syntax

```
TVirtualTable = class(TMemDataSet);
```

Remarks

TVirtualTable is inherited from the TMemDataSet component. TVirtualTable stores data in memory and does not have linked data files. To add fields to virtual table at design time use Fields Editor. Call the [TVirtualTable.AddField](#) method to add fields at run time.

Immediately after creating, virtual table will be empty. Then you define new fields or load existing table files so that the virtual table object becomes initialized and ready to be opened. When you close virtual table it will discard its record set. To keep the data you entered at design-time for later use you may wish to include the voStored option in the [TVirtualTable.Options](#) property. At run time you will need to call the [TVirtualTable.SaveToFile](#) method explicitly to store modifications to the file that may be retrieved back into the virtual table by calling the [TVirtualTable.LoadFromFile](#) method later.

**Note:** TVirtualTable component is added to the Data Access page of the component palette, not to the VirtualDAC page.

TVirtualTable supports auto-incrementing fields using a special [TVirtualAutoIncField](#) field class.

Inheritance Hierarchy

[TMemDataSet](#)

**TVirtualTable**

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

## 4.8.1.2.1 Members

[TVirtualTable](#) class overview.

## Properties

| Name  | Description   |
|---|---|
| <a href="#">CachedUpdates</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )     | Used to enable or disable the use of cached updates for a dataset.  |
| <a href="#">DefaultSortType</a>   | Used to determine the default type of local sorting for string fields.  |
| <a href="#">IndexFieldNames</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )   | Used to get or set the list of fields on which the recordset is sorted.   |
| <a href="#">KeyExclusive</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )      | Specifies the upper and lower boundaries for a range.   |
| <a href="#">LocalConstraints</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )  | Used to avoid setting the Required property of a TField component for NOT NULL fields at the time of opening TMemDataSet. |
| <a href="#">LocalUpdate</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )       | Used to prevent implicit update of rows on database server.   |
| <a href="#">Options</a>   | Used to specify actions to take on the fields data at the time of opening or closing TVirtualTable dataset.               |
| <a href="#">Prepared</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )          | Determines whether a query is prepared for execution or not.  |
| <a href="#">Ranged</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )            | Indicates whether a range is applied to a dataset.  |
| <a href="#">UpdateRecordTypes</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> ) | Used to indicate the update status for the current record when cached updates are enabled.                                |
| <a href="#">UpdatesPending</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )    | Used to check the status of the cached updates buffer.  |

## Methods

| Name   | Description   |
|--|---|
| <a href="#">AddField</a>   | Adds a new TFieldDef object with the name determined by Name.   |
| <a href="#">ApplyRange</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )     | Applies a range to the dataset.   |
| <a href="#">ApplyUpdates</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )   | Overloaded. Writes dataset's pending cached updates to a database.  |
| <a href="#">Assign</a>   | Copies fields and data from another TDataSet component.   |
| <a href="#">CancelRange</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )    | Removes any ranges currently in effect for a dataset.   |
| <a href="#">CancelUpdates</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )  | Clears all pending cached updates from cache and restores dataset in its prior state.                             |
| <a href="#">Clear</a>  | Removes all records from TVirtualTable.   |
| <a href="#">CommitUpdates</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )  | Clears the cached updates buffer.   |
| <a href="#">DeferredPost</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )   | Makes permanent changes to the database server.   |
| <a href="#">DeleteField</a>  | Deletes a field specified by name.  |
| <a href="#">DeleteFields</a>   | Deletes all fields.   |
| <a href="#">EditRangeEnd</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )   | Enables changing the ending value for an existing range.  |
| <a href="#">EditRangeStart</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> ) | Enables changing the starting value for an existing range.  |
| <a href="#">GetBlob</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )        | Overloaded. Retrieves TBlob object for a field or current record when only its name or the field itself is known. |
| <a href="#">LoadFromFile</a>   | Loads data from file into a TVirtualTable component.  |
| <a href="#">LoadFromStream</a>   | Copies data of a stream into a TVirtualTable component.   |

|  |  |
|--|--|
| <a href="#">Locate</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )         | Overloaded. Searches a dataset for a specific record and positions the cursor on it.                                       |
| <a href="#">LocateEx</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )       | Overloaded. Excludes features that don't need to be included to the <a href="#">TMemDataSet.Locate</a> method of TDataSet. |
| <a href="#">Prepare</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )        | Allocates resources and creates field components for a dataset.  |
| <a href="#">RestoreUpdates</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> ) | Marks all records in the cache of updates as unapplied.  |
| <a href="#">RevertRecord</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )   | Cancels changes made to the current record when cached updates are enabled.  |
| <a href="#">SaveToFile</a>   | Saves data of a TVirtualTable component to a file.   |
| <a href="#">SaveToStream</a>   | Copies data from a TVirtualTable component to a stream.  |
| <a href="#">SaveToXML</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )      | Overloaded. Saves the current dataset data to a file or a stream in the XML format compatible with ADO format.             |
| <a href="#">SetRange</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )       | Sets the starting and ending values of a range, and applies it.  |
| <a href="#">SetRangeEnd</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )    | Indicates that subsequent assignments to field values specify the end of the range of rows to include in the dataset.      |
| <a href="#">SetRangeStart</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )  | Indicates that subsequent assignments to field values specify the start of the range of rows to include in the dataset.    |
| <a href="#">UnPrepare</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )      | Frees the resources allocated for a previously   |

|  |  |
|--|--|
|  | prepared query on the server and client sides.   |
| <a href="#">UpdateResult</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> ) | Reads the status of the latest call to the ApplyUpdates method while cached updates are enabled. |
| <a href="#">UpdateStatus</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> ) | Indicates the current update status for the dataset when cached updates are enabled.             |

## Events

| Name   | Description   |
|--|---|
| <a href="#">OnUpdateError</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )  | Occurs when an exception is generated while cached updates are applied to a database. |
| <a href="#">OnUpdateRecord</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> ) | Occurs when a single update component can not handle the updates.                     |

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.8.1.2.2 Properties

Properties of the **TVirtualTable** class.

For a complete list of the **TVirtualTable** class members, see the [TVirtualTable Members](#) topic.

## Public

| Name  | Description   |
|---|---|
| <a href="#">CachedUpdates</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )   | Used to enable or disable the use of cached updates for a dataset.      |
| <a href="#">IndexFieldNames</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> ) | Used to get or set the list of fields on which the recordset is sorted. |
| <a href="#">KeyExclusive</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )    | Specifies the upper and lower boundaries for a                          |

|   |   |
|---|---|
|   | range.  |
| <a href="#">LocalConstraints</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )  | Used to avoid setting the Required property of a TField component for NOT NULL fields at the time of opening TMemDataSet. |
| <a href="#">LocalUpdate</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )       | Used to prevent implicit update of rows on database server.   |
| <a href="#">Prepared</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )          | Determines whether a query is prepared for execution or not.  |
| <a href="#">Ranged</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )            | Indicates whether a range is applied to a dataset.  |
| <a href="#">UpdateRecordTypes</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> ) | Used to indicate the update status for the current record when cached updates are enabled.                                |
| <a href="#">UpdatesPending</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )    | Used to check the status of the cached updates buffer.  |

## Published

| Name                            | Description   |
|---------------------------------|---|
| <a href="#">DefaultSortType</a> | Used to determine the default type of local sorting for string fields.                                      |
| <a href="#">Options</a>         | Used to specify actions to take on the fields data at the time of opening or closing TVirtualTable dataset. |

## See Also

- [TVirtualTable Class](#)
- [TVirtualTable Class Members](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.8.1.2.2.1 DefaultSortType Property

Used to determine the default type of local sorting for string fields.

#### Class

[TVirtualTable](#)

#### Syntax

```
property DefaultSortType: TSortType default stCaseSensitive;
```

#### Remarks

The DefaultSortType property is used when a sort type is not specified explicitly after the field name in the [TMemDataSet.IndexFieldNames](#) property of a dataset.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.8.1.2.2.2 Options Property

Used to specify actions to take on the fields data at the time of opening or closing TVirtualTable dataset.

#### Class

[TVirtualTable](#)

#### Syntax

```
property Options: TVirtualTableOptions default [voPersistentData, voStored, voSkipUnsupportedFieldTypes];
```

#### Remarks

The Options property specifies what actions to take on the fields data at the time of opening or closing TVirtualTable dataset.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.8.1.2.3 Methods

Methods of the **TVirtualTable** class.

For a complete list of the **TVirtualTable** class members, see the [TVirtualTable Members](#) topic.

## Public

| Name   | Description   |
|--|---|
| <a href="#">AddField</a>   | Adds a new TFieldDef object with the name determined by Name.   |
| <a href="#">ApplyRange</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )     | Applies a range to the dataset.   |
| <a href="#">ApplyUpdates</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )   | Overloaded. Writes dataset's pending cached updates to a database.  |
| <a href="#">Assign</a>   | Copies fields and data from another TDataSet component.   |
| <a href="#">CancelRange</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )    | Removes any ranges currently in effect for a dataset.   |
| <a href="#">CancelUpdates</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )  | Clears all pending cached updates from cache and restores dataset in its prior state.                             |
| <a href="#">Clear</a>  | Removes all records from TVirtualTable.   |
| <a href="#">CommitUpdates</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )  | Clears the cached updates buffer.   |
| <a href="#">DeferredPost</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )   | Makes permanent changes to the database server.   |
| <a href="#">DeleteField</a>  | Deletes a field specified by name.  |
| <a href="#">DeleteFields</a>   | Deletes all fields.   |
| <a href="#">EditRangeEnd</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )   | Enables changing the ending value for an existing range.  |
| <a href="#">EditRangeStart</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> ) | Enables changing the starting value for an existing range.  |
| <a href="#">GetBlob</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )        | Overloaded. Retrieves TBlob object for a field or current record when only its name or the field itself is known. |
| <a href="#">LoadFromFile</a>   | Loads data from file into a TVirtualTable component.  |

|  |  |
|--|--|
| <a href="#">LoadFromStream</a>   | Copies data of a stream into a TVirtualTable component.  |
| <a href="#">Locate</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )         | Overloaded. Searches a dataset for a specific record and positions the cursor on it.                                       |
| <a href="#">LocateEx</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )       | Overloaded. Excludes features that don't need to be included to the <a href="#">TMemDataSet.Locate</a> method of TDataSet. |
| <a href="#">Prepare</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )        | Allocates resources and creates field components for a dataset.  |
| <a href="#">RestoreUpdates</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> ) | Marks all records in the cache of updates as unapplied.  |
| <a href="#">RevertRecord</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )   | Cancels changes made to the current record when cached updates are enabled.  |
| <a href="#">SaveToFile</a>   | Saves data of a TVirtualTable component to a file.   |
| <a href="#">SaveToStream</a>   | Copies data from a TVirtualTable component to a stream.  |
| <a href="#">SaveToXML</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )      | Overloaded. Saves the current dataset data to a file or a stream in the XML format compatible with ADO format.             |
| <a href="#">SetRange</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )       | Sets the starting and ending values of a range, and applies it.  |
| <a href="#">SetRangeEnd</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )    | Indicates that subsequent assignments to field values specify the end of the range of rows to include in the dataset.      |
| <a href="#">SetRangeStart</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )  | Indicates that subsequent assignments to field values specify the start of the range of rows to include in the dataset.    |

|  |  |
|--|--|
| <a href="#">UnPrepare</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> )    | Frees the resources allocated for a previously prepared query on the server and client sides.    |
| <a href="#">UpdateResult</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> ) | Reads the status of the latest call to the ApplyUpdates method while cached updates are enabled. |
| <a href="#">UpdateStatus</a> (inherited from <a href="#">TMemDataSet</a> ) | Indicates the current update status for the dataset when cached updates are enabled.             |

## See Also

- [TVirtualTable Class](#)
- [TVirtualTable Class Members](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.8.1.2.3.1 AddField Method

Adds a new TFieldDef object with the name determined by Name.

## Class

[TVirtualTable](#)

## Syntax

```
procedure AddField(const Name: string; FieldType: TFieldType;  
Size: integer = 0; Required: boolean = False);
```

### Parameters

#### *Name*

Holds the name of the TFieldDef object to add.

#### *FieldType*

Holds the type of the TFieldDef object to add.

#### *Size*

Holds the size of the string (if the type of TFieldDef object was specified as ftString or ftWideString).

#### *Required*

Holds an indicator that determines whether filling the Size parameter is required.

## Remarks

Call the AddField method to add a new TFieldDef object with the name determined by Name. FieldType can be ftString, ftWideString, ftSmallint, ftInteger, ftAutoInc, ftWord, ftBoolean, ftLargeint, ftFloat, ftCurrency, ftDate, ftTime, ftDateTime, ftBlob, or ftMemo. When you add ftString or ftWideString field you should specify Size of the string. When the ftAutoInc field type is set, a field of the special [TVirtualAutoIncField](#) type will be created in the virtual table, which can generate auto-increment field values.

## Example

```
VirtualTable1.AddField('CODE', ftInteger, 0);  
VirtualTable1.AddField('NAME', ftString, 30);
```

## See Also

- [DeleteField](#)
- [DeleteFields](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.8.1.2.3.2 Assign Method

Copies fields and data from another TDataSet component.

## Class

[TVirtualTable](#)

## Syntax

```
procedure Assign(Source: TPersistent); override;
```

### Parameters

*Source*

Holds the TDataSet component to copy fields and data from.

## Remarks

Call the Assign method to copy fields and data from another TDataSet component.

**Note:** Unsupported field types are skipped (i.e. destination dataset will contain less fields than the source one). This may happen when Source is not a TVirtualTable component but some SQL server oriented dataset.

## Example

```
VirtualQuery1.SQL.Text := 'SELECT * FROM DEPT';  
VirtualQuery1.Active := True;  
VirtualTable1.Assign(VirtualQuery1);  
VirtualTable1.Active := True;
```

## See Also

- [TVirtualTable](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights  
Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.8.1.2.3.3 Clear Method

Removes all records from TVirtualTable.

## Class

[TVirtualTable](#)

## Syntax

```
procedure Clear;
```

## Remarks

Call the Clear method to remove all records from TVirtualTable.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights  
Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.8.1.2.3.4 DeleteField Method

Deletes a field specified by name.

## Class

[TVirtualTable](#)

## Syntax

```
procedure DeleteField(const Name: string);
```

## Parameters

*Name*

Holds the name of the field to delete.

## Remarks

Call the DeleteField method to delete a field specified by Name.

## See Also

- [AddField](#)
- [DeleteFields](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.8.1.2.3.5 DeleteFields Method

Deletes all fields.

## Class

[TVirtualTable](#)

## Syntax

```
procedure DeleteFields;
```

## Remarks

Call the DeleteFields method to delete all fields.

## See Also

- [DeleteField](#)

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.8.1.2.3.6 LoadFromFile Method

Loads data from file into a TVirtualTable component.

## Class

[TVirtualTable](#)

## Syntax

```
procedure LoadFromFile(const FileName: string; LoadFields:  
boolean = True; DecodeHTMLEntities: boolean = True);
```

## Parameters

### *FileName*

Holds the name of the file to load data from.

### *LoadFields*

Indicates whether to load fields from the file.

### *DecodeHTMLEntities*

## Remarks

Call the LoadFromFile method to load data from file into a TVirtualTable component. Specify the name of the file to load into the field as the value of the FileName parameter. This file may be an XML document in ADO-compatible format or in virtual table data format. File format will be detected automatically.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

### 4.8.1.2.3.7 LoadFromStream Method

Copies data of a stream into a TVirtualTable component.

## Class

[TVirtualTable](#)

## Syntax

```
procedure LoadFromStream(Stream: TStream; LoadFields: boolean = True; DecodeHTMLEntities: boolean = True);
```

## Parameters

### *Stream*

Holds the stream from which the field's value is copied.

### *LoadFields*

Indicates whether to load fields from the stream.

### *DecodeHTMLEntities*

## Remarks

Call the LoadFromStream method to copy data of a stream into a TVirtualTable component. Specify the stream from which the field's value is copied as the value of the Stream parameter. Data in the stream may be in ADO-compatible format or in virtual table data format. Data format will be detected automatically.

© 1997-2019

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

#### 4.8.1.2.3.8 SaveToFile Method

Saves data of a TVirtualTable component to a file.

Class

[TVirtualTable](#)

Syntax

```
procedure SaveToFile(const FileName: string; StoreFields: boolean = True; StoreAllData: boolean = false);
```

**Parameters**

*FileName*

Holds the name of the file to save data to.

*StoreFields*

Indicates whether to save fields to a file.

*StoreAllData*

Remarks

Call the SaveToFile method to save data of a TVirtualTable component to a file. Specify the name of the file as the value of the FileName parameter.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.8.1.2.3.9 SaveToStream Method

Copies data from a TVirtualTable component to a stream.

Class

[TVirtualTable](#)

Syntax

```
procedure SaveToStream(Stream: TStream; StoreFields: boolean = True; StoreAllData: boolean = false);
```

**Parameters**

*Stream*

Holds the name of the stream to which the field's value is saved.

*StoreFields*

Indicates whether to save the fields names to a file.

*StoreAllData***Remarks**

Call the SaveToStream method to copy data from a TVirtualTable component to a stream. Specify the name of the stream to which the field's value is saved as the value of the Stream parameter.

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights

Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

**4.8.2 Types**

Types in the **VirtualTable** unit.

## Types

| Name                                 | Description   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| <a href="#">TVirtualTableOptions</a> | Represents the set of <a href="#">TVirtualTableOption</a> . |

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights

Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

**4.8.2.1 TVirtualTableOptions Set**

Represents the set of [TVirtualTableOption](#).

## Unit

virtualTable

## Syntax

```
TVirtualTableOptions = set of TVirtualTableOption;
```

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights

Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

**4.8.3 Enumerations**

Enumerations in the **VirtualTable** unit.

## Enumerations

| Name                                | Description   |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| <a href="#">TVirtualTableOption</a> | Specifies the actions to take on fields data at the time of opening or closing TVirtualTable dataset. |

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)

#### 4.8.3.1 TVirtualTableOption Enumeration

Specifies the actions to take on fields data at the time of opening or closing TVirtualTable dataset.

Unit

virtualTable

Syntax

```
TVirtualTableOption = (voPersistentData, voStored);
```

Values

| Value                   | Meaning  |
|-------------------------|--|
| <b>voPersistentData</b> | Dataset will not dispose of its data at the time of dataset closing.                                 |
| <b>voStored</b>         | Dataset will keep its data set at design-time in DFM file along with other form's stored properties. |

© 1997-2019

Devart. All Rights Reserved.

[Request Support](#)

[DAC Forum](#)

[Provide Feedback](#)